

# MCR-750

(BRX-750 + NS-BP150)

*Micro Component System*



Made for

 iPod  iPhone  iPad

OWNER'S MANUAL  
ИНСТРУКЦИЯ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ  
사용 설명서

**CAUTION**

Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

**ПРЕДОСТЕРЕЖЕНИЕ**

Использование органов управления или произведение настроек или выполнение процедур, не указанных в данной инструкции, может отразиться на выделении опасной радиации.

**주의**

여기서 지정한 이외의, 조정이나 제어 또는 동작을 실시했을 경우, 유해한 방사선에 노출될 위험이 있습니다.

**LASER Specification:**

Class 1 LASER Product

Wave length: 790 nm (CDs)/658 nm (DVDs)/405 nm (BDs)

Laser output: max. 1 mW

**LASER Технические характеристики:**

Класс 1 LASER продукт

Длина волны: 790 nm (CD)/658 nm (DVD)/405 nm (BD)

Выходная мощность лазера: не более 1 мВт

**레이저 사양**

Class 1 레이저 제품

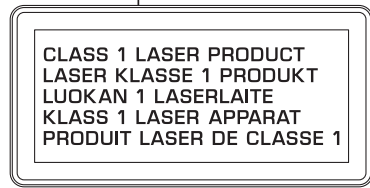
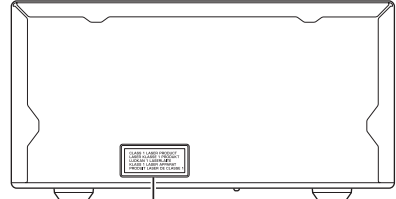
파장: 790 nm (CD)/658 nm (DVD)/405 nm (BD)

레이저 출력: 최대 1 mW

The laser component in this product is capable of emitting radiation exceeding the limit for Class 1.

Лазерный компонент данного изделия может выделять радиацию, превышающую ограниченный уровень радиации для Класса 1.

본 제품의 레이저 부품은 클래스 1에 제한을 초과하는 방사능을 방사합니다.

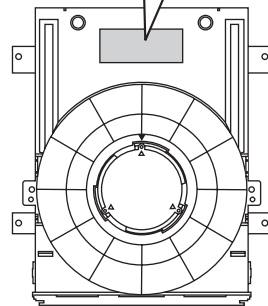


CAUTION: INVISIBLE LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN.

DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM.

DANGER: INVISIBLE LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN.

AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO THE BEAM.



# CAUTION: READ THIS BEFORE OPERATING YOUR UNIT.

- 1 To assure the finest performance, please read this manual carefully. Keep it in a safe place for future reference.
- 2 Install this sound system in a well ventilated, cool, dry, clean place - away from direct sunlight, heat sources, vibration, dust, moisture, and/or cold. For proper ventilation, allow the following minimum clearances.  
Top: 10 cm  
Rear: 10 cm  
Sides: 10 cm
- 3 Locate this unit away from other electrical appliances, motors, or transformers to avoid humming sounds.
- 4 Do not expose this unit to sudden temperature changes from cold to hot, and do not locate this unit in an environment with high humidity (i.e. a room with a humidifier) to prevent condensation inside this unit, which may cause an electrical shock, fire, damage to this unit, and/or personal injury.
- 5 Avoid installing this unit where foreign object may fall onto this unit and/or this unit may be exposed to liquid dripping or splashing. On the top of this unit, do not place:
  - Other components, as they may cause damage and/or discoloration on the surface of this unit.
  - Burning objects (i.e. candles), as they may cause fire, damage to this unit, and/or personal injury.
  - Containers with liquid in them, as they may fall and liquid may cause electrical shock to the user and/or damage to this unit.
- 6 Do not cover this unit with a newspaper, tablecloth, curtain, etc. in order not to obstruct heat radiation. If the temperature inside this unit rises, it may cause fire, damage to this unit, and/or personal injury.
- 7 Do not plug in this unit to a wall outlet until all connections are complete.
- 8 Do not operate this unit upside-down. It may overheat, possibly causing damage.
- 9 Do not use force on switches, knobs and/or cords.
- 10 When disconnecting the power cable from the wall outlet, grasp the plug; do not pull the cable.
- 11 Do not clean this unit with chemical solvents; this might damage the finish. Use a clean, dry cloth.
- 12 Only voltage specified on this unit must be used. Using this unit with a higher voltage than specified is dangerous and may cause fire, damage to this unit, and/or personal injury. Yamaha will not be held responsible for any damage resulting from use of this unit with a voltage other than specified.
- 13 To prevent damage by lightning, keep the power cable and outdoor antennas disconnected from a wall outlet or this unit during a lightning storm.
- 14 Do not attempt to modify or fix this unit. Contact qualified Yamaha service personnel when any service is needed. The cabinet should never be opened for any reasons.
- 15 When not planning to use this unit for long periods of time (i.e. vacation), disconnect the AC power plug from the wall outlet.
- 16 Be sure to read the “TROUBLESHOOTING” section on common operating errors before concluding that this unit is faulty.
- 17 Before moving this unit, press  $\odot$  to set this unit to the standby mode, and disconnect the AC power plug from the wall outlet.
- 18 Condensation will form when the surrounding temperature changes suddenly. Disconnect the power cable from the outlet, then leave this unit alone.
- 19 When using this unit for a long time, this unit may become warm. Turn the power off, then leave this unit alone for cooling.
- 20 Install this unit near the AC outlet and where the AC power plug can be reached easily.
- 21 The batteries shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.
- 22 Excessive sound pressure from earphones and headphones can cause hearing loss.

This unit is not disconnected from the AC power source as long as it is connected to the wall outlet, even if this unit itself is turned off by  $\odot$ . This state is called the standby mode. In this state, this unit is designed to consume a very small quantity of power.

## WARNING

TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS UNIT TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

## LASER SAFETY

This unit employs a laser. Due to possible eye injury, only a qualified service person should remove the cover or attempt to service this device.

## DANGER

This unit emits visible laser radiation when open. Avoid direct eye exposure to beam. When this unit is plugged into the wall outlet, do not place your eyes close to the opening of the disc tray and other openings to look into inside.

## WARNING

DO NOT TOUCH THIS UNIT WHEN IT IS USED CONTINUOUSLY AT HIGH VOLUME BECAUSE THE BOTTOM OF THIS UNIT MAY BECOME HOT. IT MAY LEAD TO INJURIES SUCH AS BURNS, ETC.

# CONTENTS

## INTRODUCTION

|  |          |
|--|----------|
| <b>WHAT YOU CAN DO WITH THIS UNIT .....</b>              | <b>2</b> |
| <b>SUPPLIED PARTS .....</b>                              | <b>2</b> |
| <b>ABOUT DISCS AND FILES .....</b>                       | <b>3</b> |
| Types of discs/files that can be used with this unit ... | 3        |
| Loading a disc .....                                     | 4        |
| Disc precautions .....                                   | 4        |
| Notice for watching 3D video images .....                | 4        |
| <b>FRONT PANEL AND BASIC OPERATION .....</b>             | <b>5</b> |
| <b>REMOTE CONTROL .....</b>                              | <b>6</b> |
| Installing the batteries in the remote control .....     | 9        |
| Using the remote control .....                           | 9        |

## PREPARATIONS

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>CONNECTION.....</b>                         | <b>10</b> |
| Connecting component system to this unit ..... | 10        |
| Other connection .....                         | 11        |
| Connecting to a TV .....                       | 12        |
| HDMI connection .....                          | 12        |
| Video connection .....                         | 12        |
| <b>NETWORK AND USB CONNECTION.....</b>         | <b>13</b> |
| Connecting to the NETWORK terminal.....        | 13        |
| Connecting to the USB port.....                | 13        |

## OPERATIONS

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>INITIAL WIZARD/EASY SETUP .....</b>  | <b>14</b> |
| Setting with the Initial Wizard/Easy Setup .....                              | 14        |
| <b>BASIC OPERATION.....</b>   | <b>15</b> |
| Basic operation using HOME/MEDIA menu .....                                   | 15        |
| Playing back photo/music/video .....  | 16        |
| Using network content .....   | 18        |
| Playing videos from YouTube™ .....  | 18        |
| Basic operation without HOME/MEDIA menu .....                                 | 19        |
| Operation for iPod .....  | 20        |
| Operation for CDs .....   | 20        |
| <b>ADVANCED PLAYBACK OPERATION.....</b>                                       | <b>21</b> |
| On Screen menu .....  | 21        |
| Status menu .....   | 22        |
| Using Bookmark .....  | 23        |
| Program play .....  | 23        |
| Using search .....  | 23        |
| Enjoying BONUSVIEW™ and BD-Live™ .....  | 24        |
| <b>LISTENING TO FM RADIO STATIONS .....</b>                                   | <b>25</b> |
| Tuning to radio stations .....  | 25        |
| Presetting radio stations .....   | 25        |
| Selecting preset radio stations (Preset tuning) .....                         | 25        |
| Displaying Radio Data System information<br>(Russia model only) .....         | 26        |
| <b>USING USEFUL FUNCTIONS .....</b>   | <b>27</b> |
| Using option menu on the front panel display .....                            | 27        |
| Setting the clock/timer and sleep timer .....                                 | 28        |
| Operating this unit by TV remote control<br>(the HDMI control function) ..... | 29        |


## SETTINGS

|                                      |           |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>SETUP MENU.....</b>               | <b>31</b> |
| Operation for SETUP menu .....       | 33        |
| General Setting .....                | 34        |
| Display Setting .....                | 36        |
| Audio Setting .....                  | 38        |
| About the video output formats ..... | 39        |
| <b>SOFTWARE UPGRADE .....</b>        | <b>40</b> |
| Upgrading the software .....         | 40        |

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION







|                              |           |
|------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>TROUBLESHOOTING .....</b> | <b>41</b> |
| General .....                | 41        |
| Radio reception .....        | 42        |
| iPod .....                   | 43        |
| USB .....                    | 44        |
| Disc playback .....          | 44        |
| Remote control .....         | 46        |
| Network .....                | 46        |
| Messages on the screen ..... | 47        |
| Others .....                 | 47        |
| <b>GLOSSARY .....</b>        | <b>48</b> |
| <b>SPECIFICATIONS.....</b>   | <b>50</b> |

### ■ About this manual

- This manual describes how to operate this unit using a remote control except when it is not available. Some of these operations are also available using the front panel buttons.
- Notes contain important information about safety and operating instructions.  indicates a tip for your operation.
- “iPod” described in this manual may also refer to “iPhone” or “iPad”.
- This manual is printed prior to production. Design and specifications are subject to change in part as a result of improvements, etc. In case of differences between the manual and the product, the product has priority.

### The icons used in this manual

Icons are used to indicate available buttons/functions for a particular format.

-  : BD-Video
-  : DVD-Video, DVD-VR, DVD+VR
-  : Audio CD
-  : AVCHD, WMV
-  : MP3, WMA, WAV
-  : JPEG

# WHAT YOU CAN DO WITH THIS UNIT

## Play back a commercially-released Blu-ray Disc™/DVD/CD\*1 → p. 21

In addition to a Blu-ray Disc™ (BD disc), this unit also supports playback of a variety of other discs.

## Play back BONUSVIEW™, BD-Live™, etc.\*1 → p. 24

You can enjoy additional movies on the latest BD discs.

## Play back Video, Music, Photo files on a disc/USB memory device/ iPod/iPhone/iPad\*1 → p. 15

Files recorded on discs/USB memory devices/iPod/iPhone/iPad can be played back with this unit.

## Play back Video, Music, Photo files on a Home Network Server\*1,2 → p. 18

PC contents can be played back with TV by connecting this unit to a network server.

## Play back YouTube™ contents on the Internet\*2 → p. 18

You can instantly enjoy YouTube™ contents on the Internet with this unit.

## Receive FM Radio stations and Radio Data System information (Russia model only) → p. 25

You can enjoy listening to FM radio stations with this unit. Also when the Radio Data System broadcasting station is received, you can display Radio Data system information on the front panel display of the unit (Russia model only).

## Perform the Initial Wizard/Easy Setup → p. 14

You can easily set for language, resolution, screen aspect ratio with the Initial Wizard/Easy Setup screen.

## Operate with the TV remote control → p. 29

Connecting devices with an HDMI cable, you can control devices with a single remote control using the HDMI control function.

## Play back high-quality virtual surround sounds by AIR SURROUND XTREME → p. 16

You can enjoy Yamaha's exclusive AIR SURROUND XTREME that reproduces high-quality virtual surround sounds.

\*1 For details on playable discs and files, refer to page 3.

\*2 Network setting is needed to use this function.

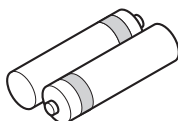
# SUPPLIED PARTS

Make sure you have all of the following items.

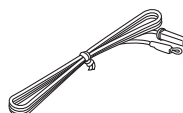
Remote control



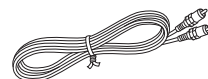
Batteries (x2)  
(AAA, R03, UM-4)



Indoor FM antenna\*3



Composite video cable (1.5m)









\*3 The supplied indoor FM antenna differs depending on your model.









# ABOUT DISCS AND FILES

## Types of discs/files that can be used with this unit

- 12 cm and 8 cm discs can be played back in this unit. Do not use an 8 cm to 12 cm adapter.
- Use discs that conform to compatible standards as indicated by the presence of official logos on the disc label. Playback of discs not complying with these standards is not guaranteed. In addition, the image quality or sound quality is not guaranteed even if the discs can be played back.

| Disc Type                 | Recording Format                         | Data Format              |
|---------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| BD-ROM/BD-R/<br>BD-RE     | BD-Video                                 | --                       |
| DVD-ROM                   | DVD-Video                                | --                       |
| DVD-R/DVD-R DL/<br>DVD-RW | DVD-Video/DVD-VR/AVCHD/Data Disc         | WMV/MP3/WAV/<br>WMA/JPEG |
| DVD+R/DVD+R DL/DVD+RW     | DVD-Video/<br>DVD+VR/AVCHD/<br>Data Disc | WMV/MP3/WAV/<br>WMA/JPEG |
| CD-ROM                    | CDDA/HDCD                                | --                       |
| CD-R/CD-RW                | CDDA/Data Disc                           | WMV/MP3/WAV/<br>WMA/JPEG |
| USB                       | --                                       | WMV/MP3/WAV/<br>WMA/JPEG |
| Network                   | --                                       | WMV/MP3/WMA/<br>WAV/JPEG |

| Region management information |   |   |
|-------------------------------|---|---|
| Destination                   | BD-Video  | DVD-Video   |
| Asia                          | Region code "A" or "ALL"<br> | Region number "3" or "ALL"<br> |
| Central and South America     | Region code "A" or "ALL"<br> | Region number "4" or "ALL"<br> |
| Korea                         | Region code "A" or "ALL"<br> | Region number "3" or "ALL"<br> |

| Region management information |  |   |
|-------------------------------|--|---|
| Destination                   | BD-Video   | DVD-Video   |
| Europe                        | Region code "B" or "ALL"<br> | Region number "2" or "ALL"<br> |
| Australia                     | Region code "B" or "ALL"<br> | Region number "4" or "ALL"<br> |
| Russia                        | Region code "C" or "ALL"<br> | Region number "5" or "ALL"<br> |
| China                         | Region code "C" or "ALL"<br> | Region number "6" or "ALL"<br> |

- BD/DVD video players and discs have region codes, which dictate the regions in which a disc can be played.
- BD/DVD Video operations and functions may be different from the explanations in this manual and some operations may be prohibited due to disc manufacturer's settings.
- If a menu screen or operating instructions are displayed during playback of a disc, follow the operating procedure displayed.

### Notes

- Playback for some of the discs in the left side column tables may not be possible depending on the disc.
- Finalize all recording media that is played back in this unit.
- "Finalize" refers to a recorder processing a recorded disc so that it will play in other players/recorders as well as this unit. Only finalized discs will play back in this unit. (This unit does not have a function to finalize discs.)
- Playback of all files on the disc, USB memory device and network is not guaranteed.
- A copyright protected file cannot be played back via a USB memory device and network.

### MP3/WMA audio file requirement

- Sampling frequency: within 32 - 48 kHz (MP3/WMA), LPCM 44.1 kHz/16 bit/Stereo (WAV)
- Bitrate: within 8 - 320 kbps (MP3), 32 - 192 kbps (WMA)

### WMV file requirement

- WMV9, maximum resolution is 1,920 × 1,080.

## Loading a disc

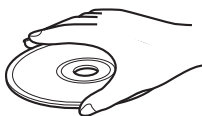
- Insert the disc with the label facing up.
- In case of the disc recorded on both sides, face down the side you want to play back.

### Notes

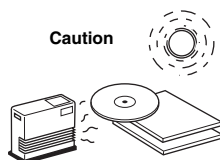
- Playback may begin automatically, depending on the disc and setting of this unit.
- The menu may be displayed first, depending on the disc.
- The disc load time may vary depending on the disc.

## Disc precautions

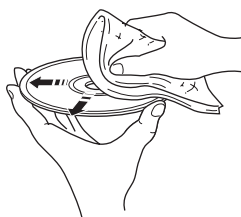
- Do not touch the surface of the disc. Hold a disc by its edge (and the center hole).
- Do not use a pencil or pointed marker to write on the disc.
- Do not put a tape, seal, glue, etc., on a disc.
- Do not use a protective cover to prevent scratches.
- Do not load more than one disc into this unit at one time. This can cause damage to both this unit and the discs.
- Do not insert any foreign objects into the disc slot.
- Do not load a cracked, warped, or glued disc.



- Do not expose a disc to direct sunlight, high temperature, high humidity, or a lot of dust.



- If a disc becomes dirty, wipe it with a clean, dry cloth from the center out to the edge. Do not use record cleaner or paint thinner.
- To avoid malfunction, do not use a commercially available lens cleaner.

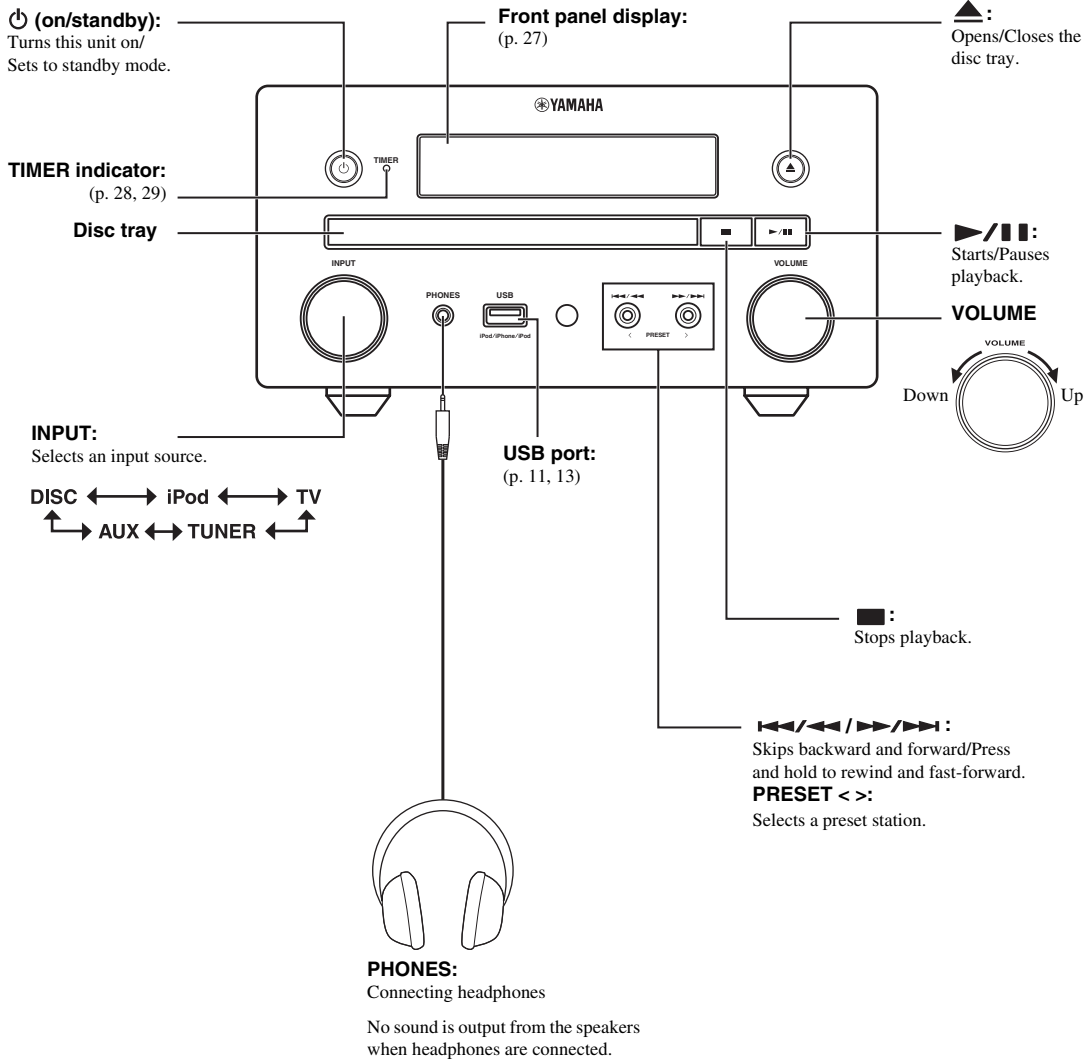


## Notice for watching 3D video images

- Some people may experience discomfort (such as eye strain, fatigue, or nausea) while watching 3D video images. We recommend that all viewers take regular breaks while watching 3D video images.
- If you experience any discomfort, stop watching the 3D video images until the discomfort subsides. Consult a doctor if you experience severe discomfort.
- Read the owner's manuals (BD disc and TV) and/or the caution messages that appear on the TV carefully.
- The vision of young children (especially those under six years old) is still under development. Consult your doctor (such as a pediatrician or eye doctor) before allowing young children to watch 3D video images.
- Adults should supervise young children to ensure they follow the recommendations described above.

# FRONT PANEL AND BASIC OPERATION

- This unit has an automatic standby function.
- When the source is set to Disc/USB/Network, this unit automatically switches to standby mode if it is left turned on for 1 hour without playback or any other operation being performed.
  - When the source is NOT set to Disc/USB/Network, this unit automatically switches to standby mode if it is left turned on for between 1 to 8 hours without playback or any other operation being performed according to the setting in SETUP menu (p. 34).

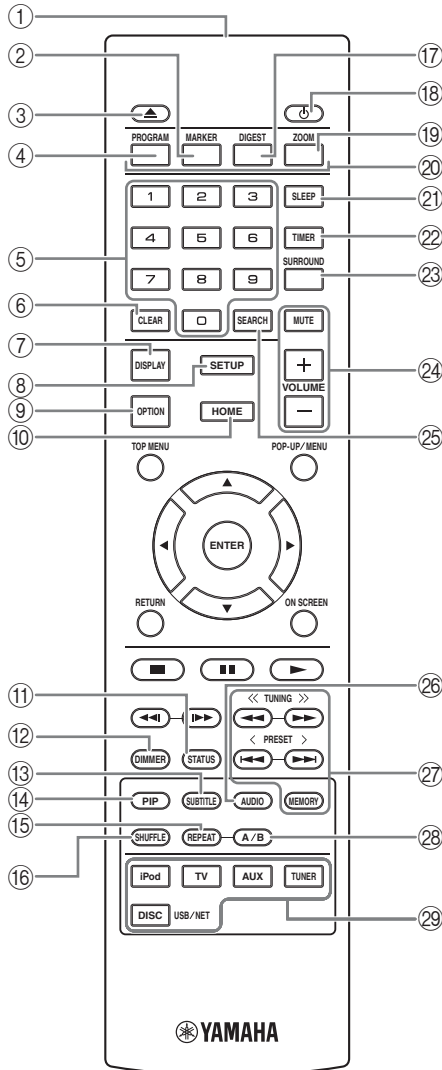










# REMOTE CONTROL

## Note

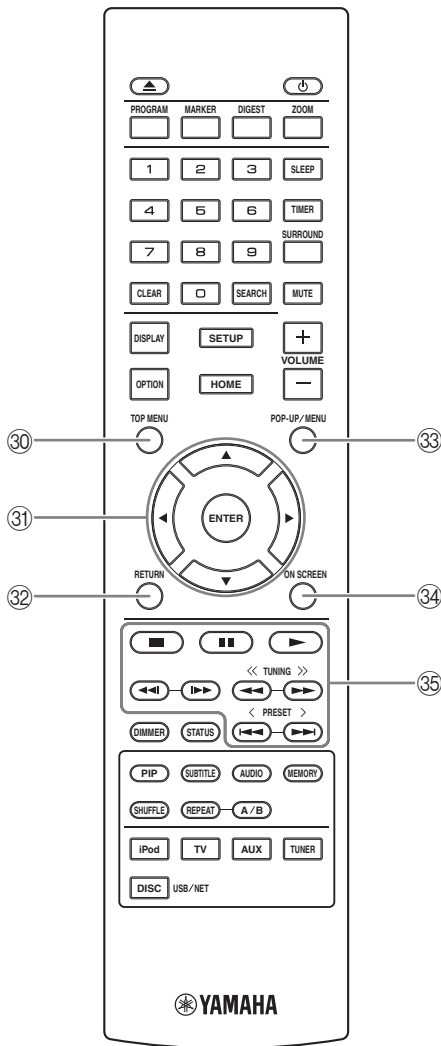
⊗ will appear on the top left corner of the screen when the pressed button is not available.



- ① **Infrared signal transmitter** (p. 9)
  - ② **MARKER [DVD VIDEO]**: Sets Bookmark at a specified point of a movie (p. 23). After Bookmark is set, press **DIGEST** to select the set point you want to jump to. You can set up to 12 Bookmarks.
  - ③ **▲**: Opens/Closes the disc tray.
  - ④ **PROGRAM [DVD CD]**: Sets the order of playback (p. 23). You can set up to 15 tracks of an audio disc or titles/chapters of a DVD-Video disc.
  - ⑤ **Numeric buttons**: Enters numbers, or during playback, jumps to the track/chapter corresponding to the number you input. These buttons may not be available depending on the disc type and playback condition.
  - ⑥ **CLEAR**: Clears entered number/set item.
  - ⑦ **DISPLAY**: Switches the information shown on the front panel display (p. 20, 26).
  - ⑧ **SETUP**: Displays SETUP menu screen (p. 31).
  - ⑨ **OPTION**: Enters option menu mode (p. 27).
  - ⑩ **HOME**: Displays HOME menu screen (p. 16).
  - ⑪ **STATUS**: Displays the playback information on the screen (p. 22).
  - ⑫ **DIMMER**: Changes brightness of the front panel display. Choose brightness between bright or dim by pressing this button repeatedly.
  - ⑬ **SUBTITLE [BD DVD VIDEO]**: Changes subtitle languages (p. 49) if available. You can also select this item from On Screen menu (p. 21).
  - ⑭ **PIP [BD]**: Turns on/off the Picture in Picture (p. 24). PIP Mark () is displayed on the screen when this function is available. You can also select this item from On Screen menu (p. 21).
- Note**
- PIP Mark is displayed only when [PIP Mark] is set to [On] (p. 35).
- ⑮ **REPEAT [BD DVD CD VIDEO MUSIC PHOTO]**: Selects repeat mode. Repeat mode shown below will change each time you press the button (p. 20, 22).
    - : Repeats the title being played back.
    - : Repeats the chapter being played back.
    - : Repeats the folder being played back.
    - : Repeats all tracks/files on the disc/folder.
    - : Repeats the track/file being played back.
  - ⑯ **SHUFFLE [DVD CD VIDEO MUSIC PHOTO]**: Selects shuffle play mode (p. 20, 21).
  - ⑰ **DIGEST [PHOTO]**: Shows 12 photo thumbnails. When thumbnails are displayed, you can proceed to the next/previous page with **◀◀ / ▶▶**.
    - [DVD VIDEO]**: Displays Bookmark select bar (p. 23).
  - ⑱ **⏻**: Turns this unit on or sets it to standby mode.

- ⑲ **ZOOM** **DVD** **VIDEO** **PHOTO**: Zooms in/out. The size of the screen will change each time you press the button (zoom in/out: 3 steps each).
- ⑳ **Color buttons** **BD**: Use these buttons according to on-screen instructions.
- ㉑ **SLEEP**: Sets to sleep mode (p. 29).
- ㉒ **TIMER**: Sets to timer mode (p. 28).
- ㉓ **SURROUND**: Turns on/off surround playback mode for the speakers (p. 16). (Does not affect headphone sound.)
- ㉔ **Volume control buttons**: Controls the volume level (p. 16).  
Press **MUTE** to turn off the volume. Press again to resume the volume.
- ㉕ **SEARCH** **BD** **DVD** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC**: Jumps to a specified point during playback. For details on this function, refer to “Using search” (p. 23). You can also select this item from Status menu (p. 22).
- ㉖ **AUDIO** **BD** **DVD**: Changes the audio language or format. You can also select from On Screen menu (p. 21).
- ㉗ **FM control buttons**  
**TUNING** **<< / >>**: Starts manual tuning. Press and hold to start automatic tuning (p. 25).  
**PRESET** **< / >**: Selects preset station (p. 25).  
**MEMORY**: Starts preset tuning and stores preset stations (p. 25).
- ㉘ **A/B** **BD** **DVD** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC**: Plays back a specific part you want to repeat.
- 1 Press **A/B** at the scene where you want to set the start point. [A-] is displayed on the screen.
  - 2 Press **A/B** again at the scene where you want to set the end point. [A-B] is displayed on the screen.  
Repeat playback starts.
  - 3 To cancel the repeat playback, press **A/B**. [A-B] disappears and the repeat playback is finished.
- Note**
- This function cannot be performed depending on the specifications of the disc.
- ㉙ **Input select buttons**: Selects the input source (p. 15, 19, 25).

Continued to the next page. ➔



- ③① **TOP MENU** **BD** **DVD** : Displays the top menu screen (p. 49) if the disc contains a menu. Select the desired item using **▲/▼/◀/▶** and **ENTER**.

**Note**

Specific operations may be different depending on the disc. Follow the instructions of each menu screen.

- ③② **Cursor buttons (▲/▼/◀/▶)**: Moves to select the focused item.  
**ENTER**: Confirms the focused menu/item.
- ③③ **RETURN**: Returns to the previous menu or screen, etc.
- ③④ **POP-UP/MENU** **BD** **DVD** : Displays pop-up menu. The menu contents displayed vary depending on the disc. For details on how to see and operate the pop-up menu, refer to the manual for the disc. The top menu screen may be displayed by pressing **POP-UP/MENU** depending on the disc.
- ③⑤ **ON SCREEN**: Displays On Screen menu (p. 21).

**Control buttons**

**BD DVD CD VIDEO MUSIC PHOTO** :

▶ : Plays back contents.

■ : Stops playback. To stop playback completely, press this button twice.

⏸ : Pauses playback.

**BD DVD CD VIDEO MUSIC** :

⏮ / ⏭ : Skips backward/forward.

◀◀ / ▶▶ : Press for instant search/replay. Instant search skips the content 30 seconds. Instant replay replays the content from 10 seconds before.

**BD DVD CD VIDEO MUSIC** :

◀◀ / ▶▶ : Searches backward/forward. The search speed will change each time you press the button (search backward/forward: 5 steps each). Press ▶ to resume normal playback.

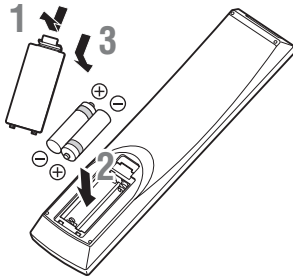
**PHOTO** :

◀◀ / ▶▶ : Changes the speed of a slide show (slower/faster: 3 steps).

**Note**

Depending on the disc, this unit resumes playback from the point where the unit was previously stopped. To play back from the beginning, press ■ and then press ▶.

## Installing the batteries in the remote control

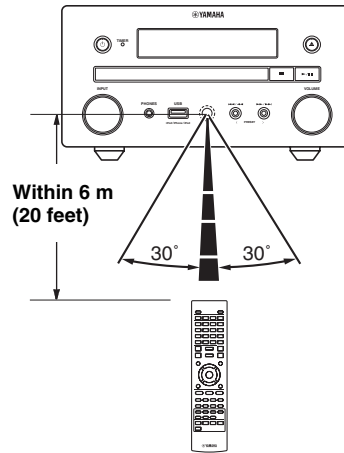


### Notes on batteries

- Change both batteries when the operation range of the remote control decreases.
- Use AAA, R03, UM-4 batteries.
- Make sure that the polarities are correct. Refer to the illustration inside the battery compartment.
- Remove the batteries if the remote control is not to be used for an extended period of time.
- Do not use old batteries together with new ones.
- Do not use different types of batteries (such as alkaline and manganese batteries) together. Read the packaging carefully as these different types of batteries may have the same shape and color.
- If the batteries have leaked, dispose of them immediately. Avoid touching the leaked material or letting it come into contact with clothing, etc. Clean the battery compartment thoroughly before installing new batteries.
- Do not throw away batteries with general house waste; dispose of them correctly in accordance with your local regulations.
- Keep batteries away from children. If a battery is accidentally swallowed, contact your doctor immediately.
- When not planning to use the remote control for long periods of time, remove the batteries from the remote control.
- Do not charge or disassemble the supplied batteries.

## Using the remote control

The remote control transmits a directional infrared beam. Be sure to aim the remote control directly at the remote control sensor on the front panel of this unit during operation.



### Notes

- The area between the remote control and this unit must be clear of large obstacles.
- Do not spill water or other liquids on this remote control.
- Do not drop the remote control.
- Do not leave or store the remote control in the following types of conditions:
  - high humidity, such as near a bath
  - high temperature, such as near a heater or a stove
  - extremely low temperatures
  - dusty places.
- Do not expose the remote control sensor to strong lighting, in particular, an inverter type fluorescent lamp; otherwise, the remote control may not work properly. If necessary, position the system away from direct lighting.

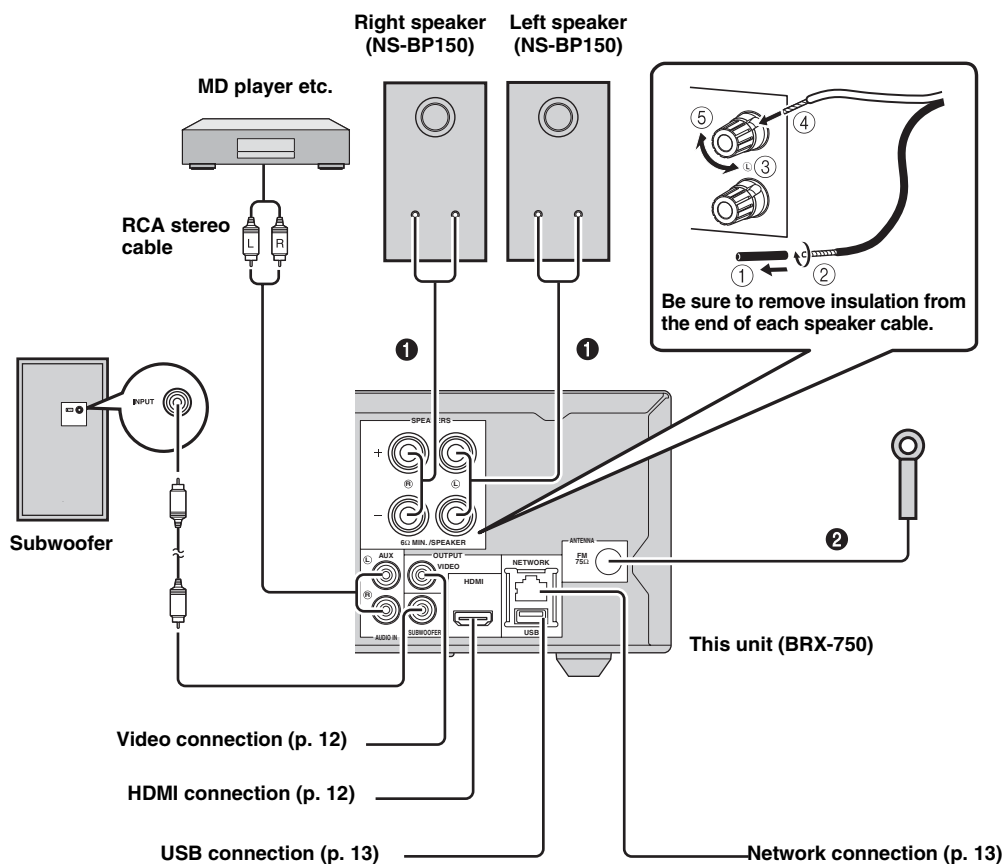
# CONNECTION

## Connecting component system to this unit

Make sure you read the following procedure and note carefully before connecting the system.

### ■ Connecting the system

- 1 Connect the speaker terminals (L) of this unit to the speaker terminals of the left speaker and the speaker terminals (R) of this unit to the speaker terminals of the right speaker using the speaker cables supplied with the speaker set (NS-BP150).
- 2 Connect the supplied FM antenna to the FM jack.



**CAUTION**

- Do not connect this unit or other components to the main power until all connections between components are complete.
- Do not let the bare speaker wires touch each other or any metal part of this unit. This could damage the unit and/or the speakers.
- All connections must be correct: L (left) to L, R (right) to R, “+” to “+” and “-” to “-”. If the connections are faulty, no sound will be heard from the speakers, and if the polarity of the speaker connections is incorrect, the sound will be unnatural and lack bass. Also, refer to the owner’s manual for each of your components.

**Notes**

- When connecting speakers other than NS-BP150, use speakers having more than 6Ω impedance.
- If there is a problem of weak radio wave reception in your area or you want to improve radio reception, we recommend that you use commercially available outdoor antennas. For details, consult the nearest authorized Yamaha dealer or service center.

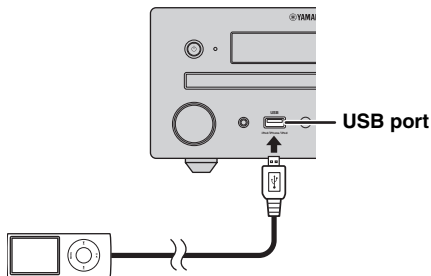
**Other connection**

■ **Connecting iPod**

You can enjoy music stored in your iPod by connecting it to this unit.

**Note**

This unit is compatible with iPod classic, iPod nano (2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th generation), iPod touch (1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th generation), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4, and iPad.

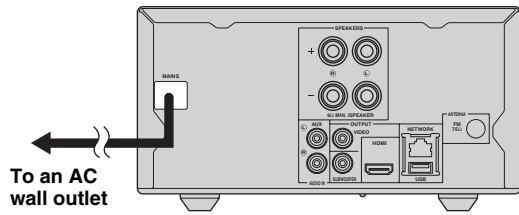


**Notes**

- Make sure the USB cable is connected securely between your iPod and this unit.
- Connect your iPod to the front USB port of this unit. The rear USB port is not compatible with your iPod.

■ **Connecting the power cable**

After you made all connections, connect the power cables of this unit.

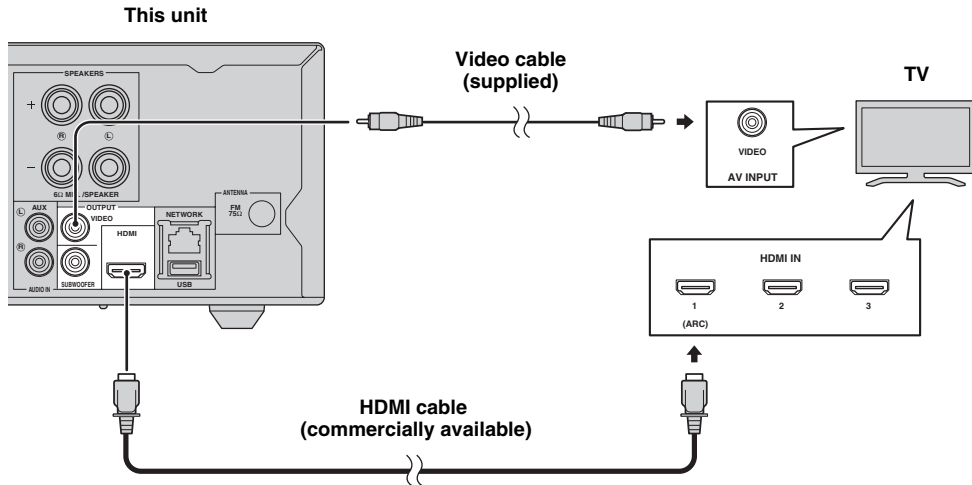


## Connecting to a TV

Make sure you refer the following illustration carefully so that connections between this unit and your TV are properly made.

### CAUTION

Do not connect the power cable of this unit until all connections are completed.



## HDMI connection

- You can enjoy high quality digital picture and sound through the HDMI terminals.
- Firmly connect an HDMI cable (commercially available) to the HDMI terminal of this unit.
- Use HIGH SPEED HDMI cables that have the HDMI logo (p. 51).



- When you use the HDMI control function, refer to “Operating this unit by TV remote control (the HDMI control function)” (p. 29) and “[HDMI Control]” (p. 34).
- For information on the output mode of the HDMI terminal, refer to “[HDMI]” (p. 38).
- When no picture is displayed, refer to “TROUBLESHOOTING” (p. 41).

### ■ Connection for the playback of Blu-ray 3D discs

You need the following equipment and connections to enjoy BD 3D discs on this unit:

- a TV that has 3D functionality.
- a TV and this unit must be connected with HDMI cables.
- a BD disc should contain 3D images.

### ■ About audio return channel (ARC) supported TV

- You can connect an HDMI cable to the audio return channel supported terminal (the terminal with “ARC” indicated) on the TV.
- You need to activate the HDMI control function of this unit so as to activate audio return channel (ARC) (p. 34).

### What is audio return channel (ARC)?

This function allows digital audio signal to be output from a TV to this unit through an HDMI cable, without using a digital audio pin cable.



If your TV is not ARC supported, connect the TV and this unit via the AUX jacks on the unit.

## Video connection

- Firmly connect the composite video cable (supplied) to the VIDEO jack.
- Refer to page 39 for information on the video output formats.

### Notes

- If you play back the image via VCR, the image may deteriorate due to the copy guard function.
- To enjoy BD 3D discs on this unit, you need to connect a TV and this unit using HDMI cables (commercially available).

# NETWORK AND USB CONNECTION

## Connecting to the NETWORK terminal

- PC contents can be played back by connecting this unit to the network.
- You can enjoy a variety of contents with interactive functions by connecting to the internet when playing BD-Live compatible discs. Refer to page 24 for information on BD-Live functions.

### Notes

- Firmly connect a network cable (commercially available) to the NETWORK terminal.
- Use only an STP (shielded twisted pair) network cable.
- When using the internet, a broadband internet connection as shown below is required.
- Connect the other connector of the network cable to the hub/broadband router.
- When using a broadband internet connection, a contract with an internet service provider is required. For more details, contact your nearest internet service provider.
- Refer to the operation manual of the equipment you have as the connected equipment and connection method may differ depending on your internet environment.
- Use a network cable/router supporting 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX.

## Connecting to the USB port

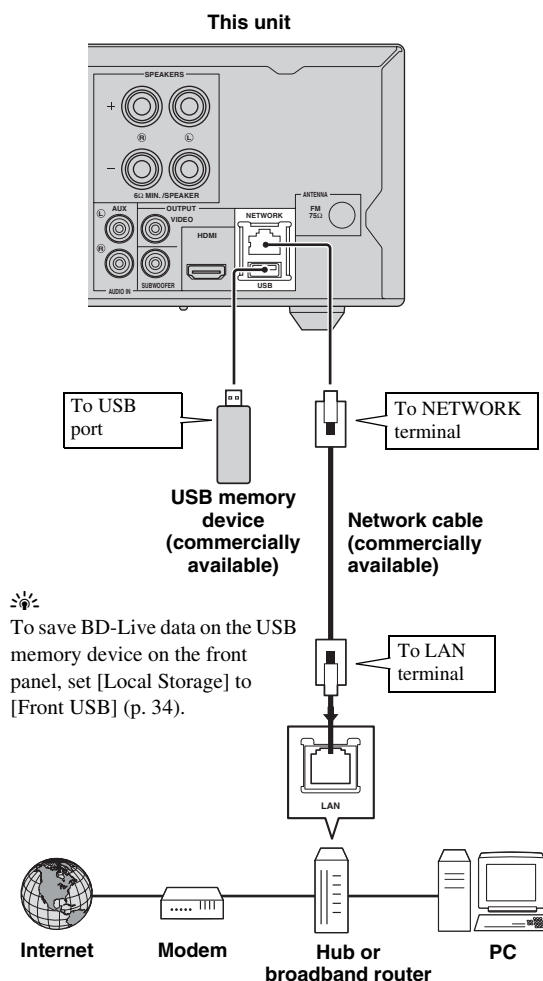
- You can connect a USB memory device (2 GB or greater and formatted with FAT 32/16) for BD Local Storage to the USB port on the rear panel (or front panel) of this unit to save the BD-Live data (p. 24) or to upgrade the software of this unit (p. 40).
- Firmly connect a USB memory device (commercially available) to the USB port.

### CAUTION

- Do not remove the USB memory device or unplug the power cable while the operations for BD-Live or software upgrade are being performed.
- Do not use a USB extension cable when connecting a USB memory device to the USB port of this unit. Using a USB extension cable may prevent the unit from performing correctly.

### Notes

- Yamaha cannot guarantee that all brands' USB memory devices will operate with this unit.
- For more notes on using USB memory devices, refer to page 15.



## After connecting

- When you set the Network setting manually, refer to “Network” (p. 35).
- To play back the PC contents on your network, refer to “Using network content” (p. 18).

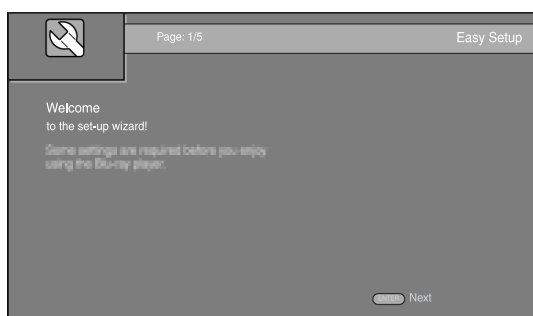


# INITIAL WIZARD/EASY SETUP

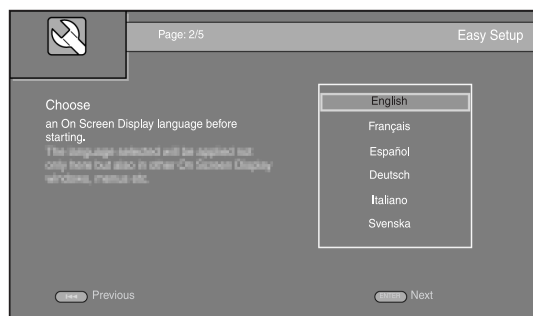
## Setting with the Initial Wizard/Easy Setup

Initial Wizard/Easy Setup allows you to set language, resolution, and screen aspect ratio easily. Initial Wizard screen is displayed when you turn this unit on for the first time after purchase or upgrade. Same setting can be performed from SETUP menu → [System] → [Easy Setup] (p. 31).

- 1 When Easy Setup screen is displayed, press **ENTER** to start Easy Setup.



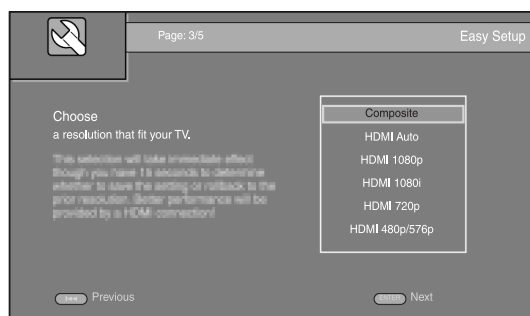
- 2 Press **▲/▼** to select the language you want to display on the screen, then press **ENTER**.



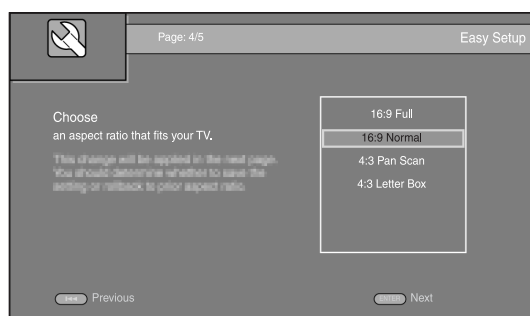
- 3 Press **▲/▼** to select the resolution, then press **ENTER**. For details on setting items, refer to “[Video Out Select]” (p. 36).

### Note

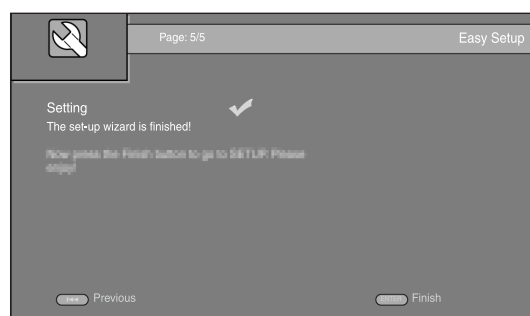
When you connect your TV and this unit via the VIDEO jack, select [Composite].



- 4 Press **▲/▼** to select the screen aspect ratio, then press **ENTER**. For details on setting items, refer to “[TV Screen]” (p. 36). Easy Setup is completed.



- 5 Press **ENTER** to exit Easy Setup.



### Notes

- When no picture is displayed after Initial Wizard/Easy Setup is completed, refer to “TROUBLESHOOTING” (p. 41).
- A warning message concerning 3D video playback appears when this unit is turned on. Press **ENTER** to dismiss the message or **CLEAR** to disable it (p. 34).

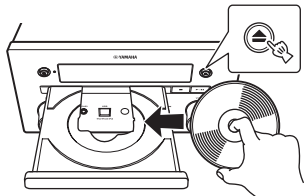

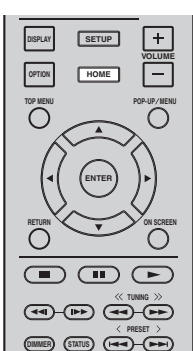
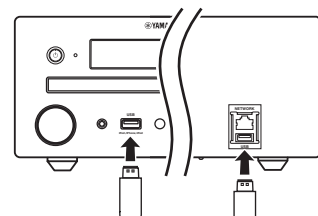

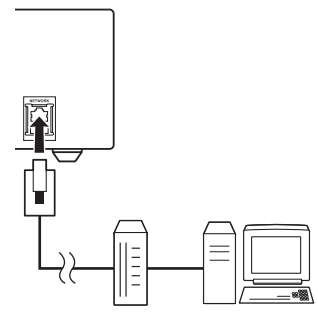

# BASIC OPERATION



When the source is a CD/iPod/FM/TV, refer to “Basic operation without HOME/MEDIA menu” (p. 19). When the source is a BD/DVD/USB/Network, read the following (a CD can also be played back with HOME/MEDIA menu).

## Basic operation using HOME/MEDIA menu

Follow the procedures below to play back the source.

|                                      | 1 Set the source   | 2 Switch the input  | 3 Refer to the following pages for more operations                                  |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Disc                                 |  <p>p. 16</p>                       |    |  |
| USB*1                                | <p>Front Rear</p>  <p>p. 13, 16</p> |    |   |
| Network<br>(PC contents and YouTube) |  <p>p. 13, 18</p>                 |  |   |

- \*1
- Some devices may not work properly even if they meet the requirements.
  - Playability of and power supply to all kind of USB devices are not guaranteed.
  - The reading time may exceed 30 seconds depending on the number of files/folders.
  - Yamaha and suppliers accept no liability for the loss of data saved on the USB devices connected to this unit. As a precaution, it is recommended that the files are made backup copies.

**■ Controlling the volume level**

- 1 Press the **Volume control buttons** (+/-) on the remote control to increase/decrease the volume level (p. 7).

**■ Turning on/off surround playback mode**

- 1 Press **SURROUND** to turn on/off surround playback mode (p. 7).

When it is set to on:

- plays back surround sounds using Yamaha's exclusive AIR SURROUND XTREME (p. 48) if the sources is a surround playback source such as a BD.
- reproduces wider stereo sounds if the source is a stereo playback source such as an audio CD.

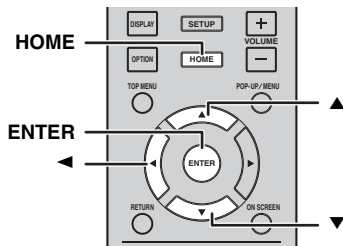
**Playing back photo/music/video**

HOME and MEDIA menus allow you to browse and play multi-media files on data discs, USB memory devices and your network.

**Note**

For details on playable discs and files, refer to page 3.

**■ Basic operation**



▲/▼: Moves the focus.

◀: Returns to the parent folder.

HOME: Moves to/exits HOME menu screen.

ENTER: Confirms the folder/file.

**■ Icons on the top of MEDIA menu**

: Plays back the disc on the tray, or displays contents in the data disc.

: Displays contents in the USB memory device connected to the USB port.

: Searches for a DLNA (p. 18) server on the network.

: Displays contents on the connected DLNA server.

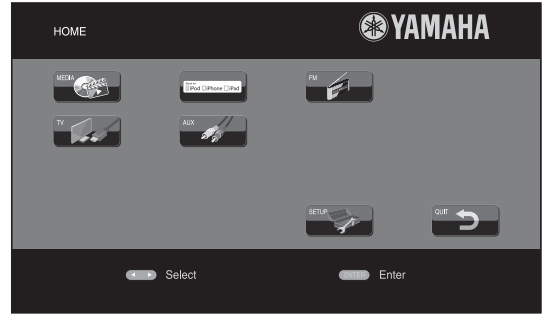
**■ Common operations for playing back files in a selected folder**

**Example:** Selecting a movie file on a USB memory device

**Note**

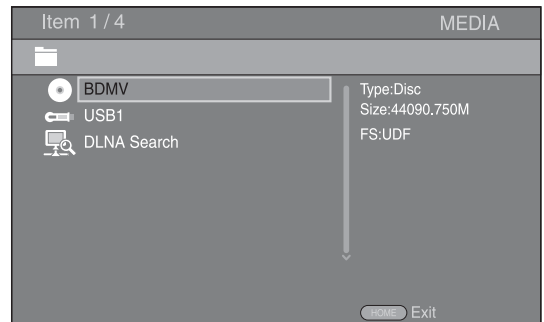
Stop the playback of the video before you move to MEDIA menu screen.

- 1 Press **HOME** to move to HOME menu screen.

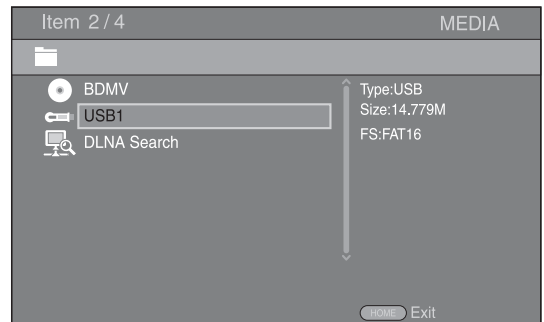


HOME menu screen may differ depending on the model.

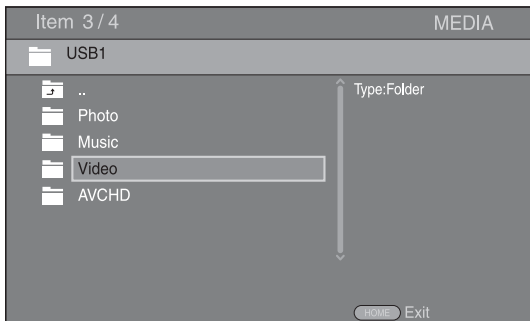
- 2 Press ◀/▶/▲ to select [MEDIA], then press **ENTER**.  
MEDIA screen appears.



- 3 Select the item which contains the file you want to play back, then press **ENTER**.



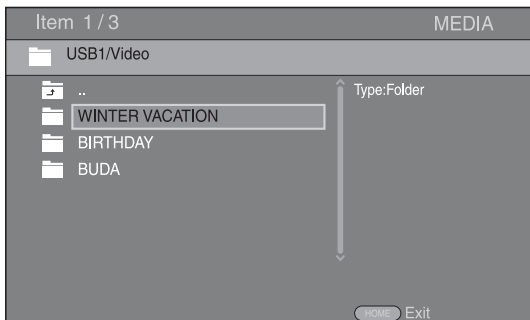
- 4 Select the Photo, Music, Video or AVCHD folder you want to play back, then press **ENTER**.  
To return to the parent folder, press **◀** or select **⏪**.



### Note

Note that the only file type selected on this step will be displayed in the following step. For example, if you selected the Photo folder in this step, only photo files are displayed after this step. When you want to play back other than photo, return to this step and select file type again.

- 5 Select the folder(s) containing the file you want to play back.

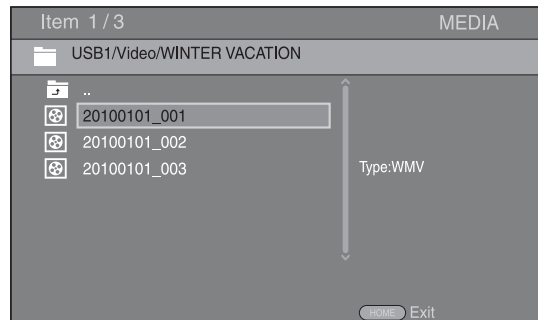


- 6 Select the file you want to play back, then press **ENTER**.

When a video file is selected, playback starts.

When a music file is selected, Status menu is displayed and playback starts.

When a photo file is selected, slide show starts.



To enjoy a slide show with music, press **HOME** to return to HOME menu screen while music is played back, and select the photo file.

### Note

The displayed file may not be played back depending on the content.

## Operations for viewing photos

While viewing photos, the buttons on the remote control work as shown below.

- : Stops a slide show and returns to the file browser.
- ■ : Pauses a slide show.
- ▶ : Plays a slide show.
- ▶▶ : Moves to a next photo.
- ◀◀ : Moves to a previous photo.
- ▶▶▶ : Makes a slide show faster in 3 steps.
- ◀◀◀ : Makes a slide show slower in 3 steps.
- ▲ : Inverts a photo.
- ▼ : Reflects a photo.
- ◀ : Rotates a photo counterclockwise.
- ▶ : Rotates a photo clockwise.

**ZOOM:** Zooms in/out a photo (zoom in/out: 3 steps each).

▲/▼/◀/▶ : Pans in zoom mode when a photo is larger than the screen.

**DIGEST:** Switches to thumbnail mode (p. 6). When thumbnails are displayed, you can proceed to the next/previous page with ◀◀◀/▶▶▶.

## Using network content

### About DLNA

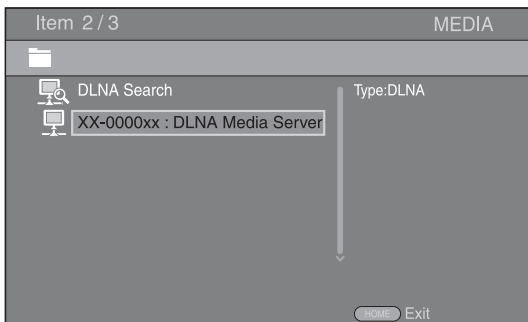
This unit is a DLNA certified digital media player. You can manage photo, music and video contents stored on DLNA servers on your home network. DLNA (Digital Living Network Alliance) provides easy sharing of digital media through network in the home, and you can enjoy digital contents stored on your DLNA-server-software-installed PC or other DLNA compatible device with your TV via this unit. To connect this unit to your DLNA servers, some settings for the DLNA server or device are required. For details, refer to your DLNA server software or DLNA device.

### Playing back shared contents

#### Note

To play back files on your PC, install a DLNA server software, such as Windows Media Player 12, and share files you want to play back.

- 1 Turn on the PC with DLNA server software installed or the DLNA device connected to your home network.
- 2 Press **HOME** to display HOME menu screen, then select [MEDIA] to move to MEDIA menu. The DLNA servers connected to the network are listed on the screen.



#### Notes

- If your DLNA server is not listed, select [DLNA Search] to find it.
- Depending on the DLNA server, this unit may need to be permitted from the server.
- To play the file on the DLNA server, this unit and the server must be connected to the same access point.
- The file requirements may not always be compatible. There may be some restrictions depending on file features and DLNA sever capability.

- 3 Select the file you want to play back.

#### Notes

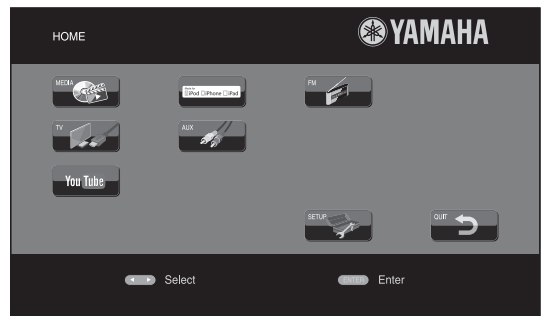
- The playback and operating quality may be affected by your home network condition.
- The files from removable media, such as USB memory devices or DVD-drive on your media server, may not be shared properly.

## Playing videos from YouTube™

You can watch movies from YouTube over the internet using this unit.

The services may be changed without notice.

- 1 Press **HOME** to display HOME menu screen.



HOME menu screen may differ depending on the model.

- 2 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select [YouTube], then press **ENTER**.



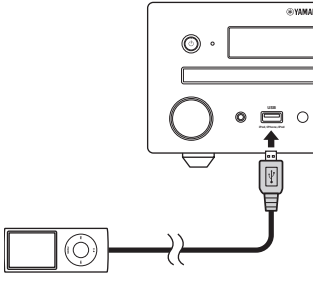

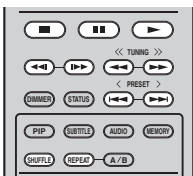
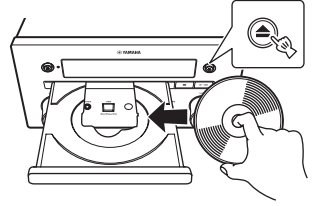

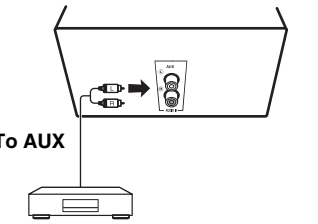

To return to HOME menu screen, press **RETURN**.

### Notices for network services

- Access to content provided by third parties requires a high speed internet connection and may also require account registration and a paid subscription.
- Third party content services may be changed, suspended, interrupted, or discontinued at any time without notice, and Yamaha disclaims any liability in connection with such occurrences.
- Some content may only be available for specific countries and may be presented in specific languages.
- Yamaha does not represent or warrant that content services will continue to be provided or available for a particular period of time, and any such warranty, express or implied, is disclaimed.

## Basic operation without HOME/MEDIA menu

Follow the procedures below to play back the source.

|        | 1 Set the source   | 2 Switch the input  | 3 Select music and start playback   |
|--------|--|---|---|
| iPod*1 |  <p>p. 11, 20</p> |    |   |
| CD     |  <p>p. 20</p>     |    |   |
| AUX    |  <p>To AUX</p>   |  | <p>For details on operation, refer to the instruction manual supplied with the device connected such as a MD player, etc.</p> |
| FM     | To receive FM radio stations, refer to page 25.  |   |   |
| TV     | To output TV sounds, refer to page 12 for connection and select the input source to TV (p. 7).     |   |   |

\*1 • Some features may not be available depending on the model or the software version of your iPod.

• When you play back your iPod, Music Enhancer feature is enabled to enhance the sound for compressed music by regenerating musical elements that are lost through compression. (Available only for iPod.)

### ■ Controlling the volume level

- 1 Press the **Volume control buttons** (+/-) on the remote control to increase/decrease the volume level (p. 7).

### ■ Turning on/off surround playback mode

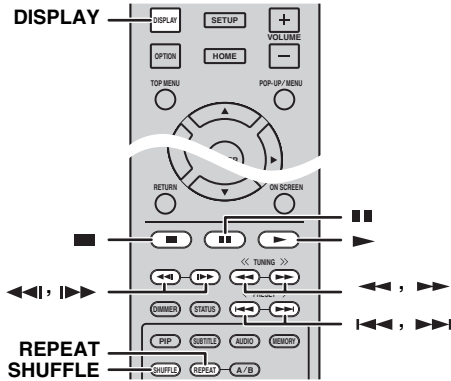
- 1 Press **SURROUND** to turn on/off surround playback mode (p. 7).

When it is set to on:

- plays back surround sounds using Yamaha's exclusive AIR SURROUND XTREME (p. 48) if the source is a surround playback source such as a BD.
- reproduces wider stereo sounds if the source is a stereo playback source such as an audio CD.

## Operation for iPod

You can operate playback of your iPod by using the buttons on the remote control.



**Note**

Some features may not be compatible depending on the model or the software version of your iPod.

### ■ Playback controls

1 Press any buttons below during playback.

- : Stops playback.
  - ■ : Pauses playback.
  - ▶▶▶ : Skips forward.
  - ◀◀◀ : Skips backward.
- To start/resume playback, press ▶ .



Press **DISPLAY** to display information below on the front panel display during playback.

- Song name
- Artist name
- Album name

**Note**

There are some characters that cannot be displayed on the front panel display of this unit.

### ■ Shuffle play

You can play back in random sequence.

1 Press **SHUFFLE** repeatedly for shuffle play.  
Each press cycles as follows:



\*1 You cannot set ALBUMS when you use an iPod touch, iPhone, and iPad.

### ■ Repeat play

You can repeat playback as you want.

1 Press **REPEAT** repeatedly for repeat play.  
Each press cycles as follows:



## Operation for CDs

You can also operate playback of music for CDs.

### ■ Playback controls

1 Press any buttons below during playback.

- : Stops playback.
  - ■ : Pauses playback.
  - ▶▶▶ : Skips forward.
  - ◀◀◀ : Skips backward.
  - ▶▶ : Searches forward.
  - ◀◀ : Searches backward.
  - ▶▶▶▶ : Press for instant search. Instant search skips the music 30 seconds.
  - ◀◀◀◀ : Press for instant replay. Instant replay replays the music from 10 seconds before.
- To start/resume playback, press ▶ .



You can also use the **Numeric buttons** to enter the number of the song directly. To clear the entry, press **CLEAR**.

### ■ Shuffle play

You can play back in random sequence.

1 Press **SHUFFLE** repeatedly for shuffle play.  
Each press toggles as follows:



### ■ Repeat play

You can repeat playback as you want.

1 Press **REPEAT** repeatedly for repeat play.  
Each press cycles as follows:



# ADVANCED PLAYBACK OPERATION

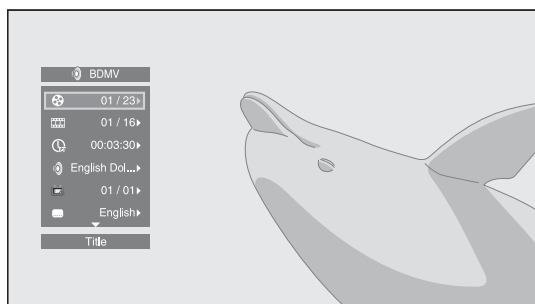
This chapter explains playback of commercially available BD/DVD/CD discs, and recorded DVD-RW/R discs.

## Note

For the basic playback operation, refer to page 6.

## On Screen menu

To display On Screen menu, press **ON SCREEN**. After that, press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select an item, then press **ENTER** to operate the desired function.



On Screen menu contains following items.

**Title** **BD** **DVD** **VIDEO** : Shows the title number being played back. You can skip to the desired title by selecting it from this item.

**Chapter** **BD** **DVD** **VIDEO** : Shows the chapter number being played back. You can skip to the desired chapter by selecting it from this item.

**Track/File** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC** **PHOTO** : Shows track/file number being played back. You can skip to the desired track/file by selecting it from this item.

**Time** **BD** **DVD** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC** : Shows the playback time. Select display type from the following:

- Elapsed playback time of the title, chapter, disc, track or file.
- Remaining playback time of the title, chapter, disc, track or file.

## Mode/Play Mode

**DVD** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC** **PHOTO** : Shows current playback mode. You can select playback mode from the following:

- CD**
  - Normal: Normal playback.
  - Shuffle: Random playback without repetition.
  - Random: Random playback with repetition.

## DVD

- Normal
- Shuffle CH (chapter)
- Shuffle TT (title)
- Shuffle All
- Random CH (chapter)
- Random TT (title)
- Random All



## VIDEO MUSIC PHOTO

- Normal
- Shuffle F (folder)
- Random F (folder)

**Audio** **BD** **DVD** **VIDEO** : Shows audio language/signal of a BD/DVD disc currently selected. You can select the desired type of audio.

**Angle** **BD** **DVD** : Shows the currently-selected angle number. If the video is recorded with multiple angles, you can change the angle.



When the Angle Mark (  ) is set to [On] (p. 35),  is displayed on the screen when this function is available.

**Subtitle** **BD** **DVD** **VIDEO** : Shows the currently-selected subtitle language when the subtitle is provided.

**Subtitle Style** **BD** : Shows the currently-selected subtitle style. This function is available only for Video-file external subtitle. You can select the desired text style of subtitle.

**Bitrate** **BD** **DVD** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC** : Shows bitrate of the audio/video signal.

**Second Video** **BD** : Turns the PIP on/off (p. 6).

**Second Audio** **BD** : Turns the secondary audio on/off.

## Ins Search

**BD** **DVD** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC** : Skips 30 seconds.

## Ins Replay

**BD** **DVD** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC** : Replays the content from 10 seconds before.

## Slide Show

**PHOTO** :

Shows slide show speed. You can select the slide show speed from Slow/Medium/Fast.

**Transition** **PHOTO** : Shows how photo appears on the screen. You can select the transition type.

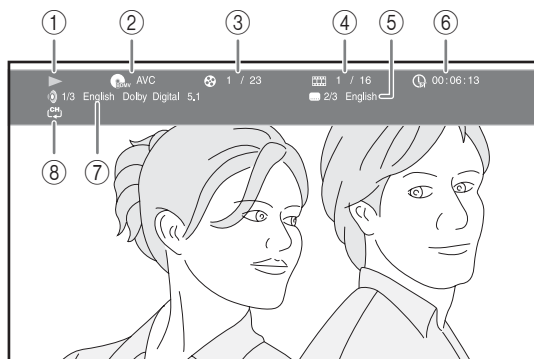


## Status menu

This shows various settings, such as subtitles, angle settings and the title/chapter/track number currently played back. To display Status menu, press **STATUS**. Status menu contains following menus.

### BD DVD VIDEO

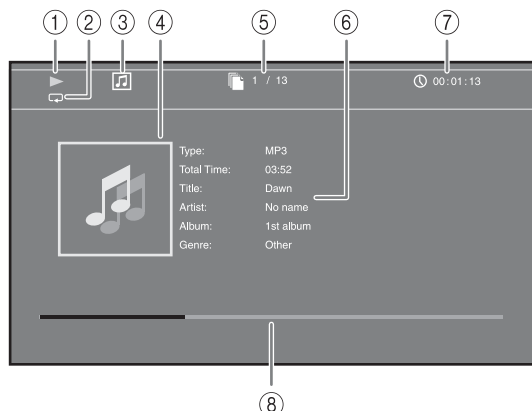
**Example:** Icons when playing a BD disc



- ① **(Playback status)**
- ② **(Disc type/video file icon)**
- ③ **(Title number being played):** You can jump to specified title with **SEARCH** button (p. 7).
- ④ **(Chapter number being played):** You can jump to specified chapter with **SEARCH** button (p. 7).
- ⑤ **(Subtitle currently selected):** You can change the subtitle language with **SUBTITLE** button (p. 6).
- ⑥ **(Elapsed playback time):** You can jump to specified point with **SEARCH** button (p. 7).
- ⑦ **(Audio currently selected):** You can change the audio language or format with **AUDIO** button (p. 7).
- ⑧ **(Repeat mode):** Shows current repeat mode (p. 6).

### CD MUSIC

**Example:** Icons when playing a music file



- ① **(Playback status)**
- ② **(Repeat mode):** Shows current repeat mode (p. 6).
- ③ **(Disc type/music file icon)**
- ④ **(Artwork) MUSIC:** Displays artwork if the file contains it.
- ⑤ **(Track/file number being played):** You can jump to specified track with **SEARCH** button (p. 7).
- ⑥ **(Information) MUSIC:** Displays music information if the file contains them.
- ⑦ **(Elapsed playback time):** You can jump to specified point with **SEARCH** button (p. 7).
- ⑧ **(Progress bar) MUSIC:** Shows progress status of current song.

### PHOTO

**Example:** Icons when viewing a photo file



- ① **(Playback status)**
- ② **(Photo file icon)**
- ③ **(File number being displayed)**
- ④ **(Repeat mode):** Shows current repeat mode (p. 6).
- ⑤ **(Slide show speed)**

## Using Bookmark

This allows you to set Bookmark at the specified point of the video. After Bookmark is set, you can move to the point you set using this function. You can set up to 12 Bookmarks.

**DVD VIDEO**

**Example:** Setting Bookmark when playing back a movie.

- 1 Press **MARKER** during playing back the movie to set Bookmark. Bookmark number and the status are displayed.

Bookmark: 1/12 Title: 1 Chapter: 1 Time: 00:01:26

- 2 After Bookmark is set, press **DIGEST** to display Bookmark select bar.

Title:01 Chapter:01 Time:00:01:26 Bookmark  
 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 **Clear** Clear

- 3 Press **◀/▶** to select the Bookmark you want to play back, then press **ENTER**. Press **CLEAR** to delete the selected Bookmark.

### Note

When playback is finished (e.g., ejecting the disc, pressing **■** twice), Bookmarks are automatically deleted.

## Program play

This allows you to program playback order of audio disc tracks or DVD chapters. You can program up to 15 tracks/chapters.

**DVD CD**

**Example:** Programming the playback order of CD tracks

- 1 Press **PROGRAM** during playback to display PROGRAM screen.

PROGRAM  
 CD Track Total: 13  
 1 ----- 6 ----- 11 -----  
 2 ----- 7 ----- 12 -----  
 3 ----- 8 ----- 13 -----  
 4 ----- 9 ----- 14 -----  
 5 ----- 10 ----- 15 -----  
**▶** Play **CLEAR** Clear **RETURN** Stop

- 2 Press **ENTER** to program playback order. For audio disc, press **▲/▼** to select a desired track, then press **ENTER**. For DVD-Video discs, select a desired title (shown as TT) and chapter (shown as CH) instead of a track. To clear a set track, select the track you want to clear, then press **CLEAR**. Press **RETURN** to cancel the Program play.

PROGRAM  
 CD Track Total: 13  
 1 Track: 12 6 ----- 11 -----  
 2 Track: 05 7 ----- 12 -----  
 3 Track: 00 8 ----- 13 -----  
 4 ----- 9 ----- 14 -----  
 5 ----- 10 ----- 15 -----  
**▶** Play **CLEAR** Clear **RETURN** Stop

- 3 After programming is finished, press **▶** to set and start program playback.
- 4 To cancel program play, stop playback completely by pressing **■** twice.

## Using search





This allows you to jump to the specified point during playback.

**BD DVD CD VIDEO MUSIC**




**Example:** Searching to the specified point

- 1 Press **SEARCH** during playback. Status bar appears.
- 2 Press **▲/▼/◀/▶** to select one of the item below, then press **ENTER**.



**BD DVD :**

- Title number (shown as )
- Chapter number (shown as )
- Elapsed title time (shown as )
- Elapsed chapter time (shown as )

**CD :**

- Track number (shown as )
- Elapsed track time (shown as )
- Elapsed disc time (shown as )

**VIDEO MUSIC :**

- File number (shown as )
- Elapsed file time (shown as )

Continued to the next page. ➔

**3** Press ▲/▼ or number buttons to set/adjust the value of the focused item, and press **ENTER** to jump to the specified point.

**4** To close the status bar, press **STATUS**.

## Enjoying **BONUSVIEW™** and **BD-Live™**

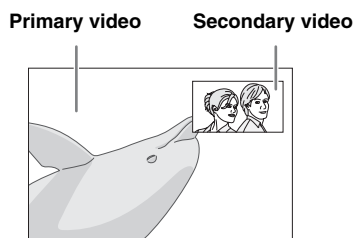
This unit supports BONUSVIEW (p. 48) (BD-ROM Profile 1 Version 1.1) and BD-Live (p. 48) (BD-ROM Profile 2) playback functions.

### Note

Functions and playback method vary depending on the disc. Refer to the guidance on the disc or the supplied user's manual.

### ■ Using Picture in Picture function (secondary audio/video playback)

BD-Video that includes secondary audio and video compatible with Picture in Picture can be played back with secondary audio and video simultaneously as a small video in the corner.



**1** While PIP Mark (PIP) or Secondary Audio Mark (SA) is displayed, press **PIP** to turn the Picture in Picture function on/off.

### Notes

- To listen to secondary audio from a TV connected with an HDMI cable, make sure that the Audio Output setting (HDMI) is set to [PCM] (p. 38).
- Depending on the disc, to listen to secondary audio, you may need to set secondary audio to on from the top menu of the disc (p. 8).
- The secondary audio and video for Picture in Picture may automatically play back and be removed depending on the content. Also, playable areas may be restricted.

### ■ Using the feature of **BD-Live™**

**1** Set the Network setting (p. 35).

**2** Connect the USB memory device to this unit (p. 13).

- BD-Live data is saved in a USB memory device connected to this unit.
- Connect a USB memory device (2 GB or greater and formatted with FAT 32/16) supporting USB 2.0 High Speed (480 Mbit/s) to the USB port that you select on Local Storage (p. 34). The default setting is the USB port on the rear panel.
- A “BUDA” folder is created automatically in the USB memory device when necessary.
- If there is insufficient storage space, the data will not be copied/downloaded. Delete unneeded data or use a new USB memory device.
- Some time may be required for the data to load (read/write).

**3** Play back the disc.

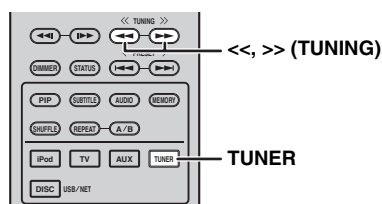
**4** Run BD-Live according to the instructions on the disc.

### Notes

- Regarding playback method of BD-Live contents, etc., perform the operations in accordance with the instructions in the BD disc manual.
- To enjoy BD-Live functions, perform the network connection (p. 13) and Network settings (p. 35).
- Refer to “[BD-Live Connection]” (p. 35) regarding the setup to restrict access to BD-Live contents.
- The time required to download the provided programs into the USB memory device connected to this unit varies depending on the internet connection speeds and the data volume of the programs.
- BD-Live programs provided through the internet may not be able to display the connection depending on the status (upgrading) of the provider. In such cases, take out the disc and try again.
- If the BD-Live screen does not appear for a while after you select the BD-Live function in the BD disc menu, the USB memory device may not have enough free space. In such cases, eject the disc from this unit, and then erase the data in the USB memory device selecting [Format] in [Local Storage] (p. 34).

# LISTENING TO FM RADIO STATIONS

## Tuning to radio stations



1 Press **TUNER**.

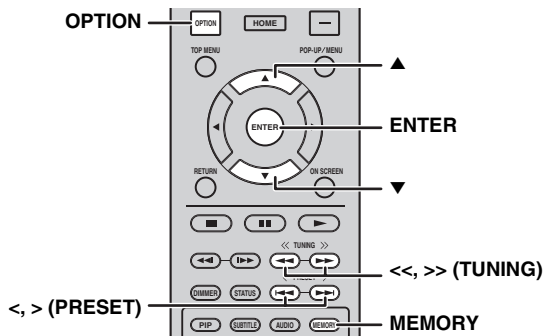
2 Press and hold **<</>> (TUNING)**.  
Automatic tuning starts.



If the signal received from the station you want to select is weak, you can also tune into radio stations manually by pressing **<</>> (TUNING)** repeatedly. In this case, the sound will be monaural.

## Presetting radio stations

You can store your favorite FM stations with the preset function.



### Automatic preset tuning

1 Press and hold **MEMORY** for more than 3 seconds in FM mode.

2 Press **ENTER**.  
Start the automatic preset.

#### Note

When you perform the automatic preset, all stored stations are cleared and the new stations are stored.

### Manual preset tuning

1 Select a favorite radio station by pressing **<</>> (TUNING)**.

2 Press **MEMORY**.

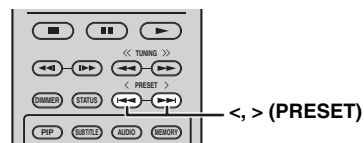
3 Select the preset number you want to store to by pressing **▲/▼** or **</>** (**PRESET**).

4 Press **ENTER**.  
The manual preset is complete.



- You can preset up to 30 FM stations.
- To cancel the manual preset while choosing a preset number, press **MEMORY** again.
- You can delete a preset station by pressing **OPTION** → **▲/▼** → **ENTER** to select [PRESET DEL] (p. 27).

## Selecting preset radio stations (Preset tuning)

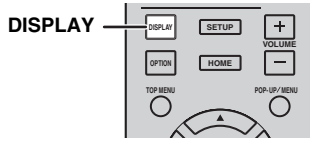


1 Select the preset radio station in FM mode by pressing **</> (PRESET)**.



You can also use the **Numeric buttons** on the remote control or **</> (PRESET)** on the front panel of this unit to select the preset radio station.

## Displaying Radio Data System information (Russia model only)



**1** Press **DISPLAY** repeatedly while listening.

**PS (Program Service)**

↓

**PTY (Program Type)**

↓

**RT (Radio Text)**

↓

**CT (Clock Time)**

↓

**MONO/STEREO**

↓

**Frequency**

↓

**Back to the PS**

### Note

If the signal transmission of the Radio Data System station is too weak, this unit may not be able to receive Radio Data System information completely. In particular, RT (Radio Text) information uses a lot of bandwidth, so it may be less available compared to other types of information.

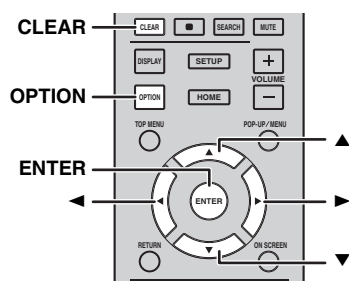
# USING USEFUL FUNCTIONS

## Using option menu on the front panel display

The option menu appears on the front panel display by pressing **OPTION**. You can set various useful functions with option menu.

| Option menu  | Parameter or control range                          | Reference page |
|--------------|---|----------------|
| PRESET DEL   | (Displays only when the input source is set to FM.) | 25             |
| TREBLE       | -10 dB to +10 dB                                    | below          |
| BASS         | -10 dB to +10 dB                                    | below          |
| BALANCE      | L+5 - CENTER - R+5                                  | below          |
| BASS BOOST   | ON/OFF  | below          |
| AUTO CLOCK*1 | ON/OFF  | below          |

\*1 This function is available only for Europe, U.K. and Australia models.



- 1** Press **OPTION**.
- 2** Select desired option menu by pressing ▲/▼.
- 3** Press **ENTER** to confirm.
- 4** Change the settings by pressing ▲(▶)/▼(◀).
- 5** Press **ENTER** to complete the setting. \*2
- 6** Press **OPTION** to exit option menu.

\*2 To set additional items, repeat steps 2 to 5.

### Setting tone/balance

[TREBLE]\*3: Adjusts the high frequency response.

[BASS]\*3: Adjusts the low frequency response.

[BALANCE]: Adjusts the volume level of each left and right speaker channel.

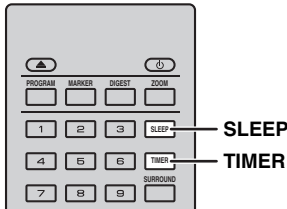
[BASS BOOST]: Boosts the low frequency response when set to [ON].

\*3 Also effective when you are using headphones.

### Adjusting the clock

[AUTO CLOCK]: Applies automatic adjustment function for the clock. To apply for this function, set [AUTO CLOCK] to [ON].

## Setting the clock/timer and sleep timer



### ■ Setting the clock

You can set the clock by using the remote control directly. The clock appears on the front panel display.

- 1 Press **TIMER**.
- 2 Press **ENTER**.
- 3 Set hour and minute by pressing **▲/▼**. Press **◀/▶** to switch the hour or minute setting.
- 4 Press **ENTER** to complete the setting.



When setting the clock, you can also use the **Numeric buttons** to enter the hour and minute. To confirm the entry, press **ENTER**. To clear the entry, press **CLEAR**.

#### Note

The time setting will be lost if you disconnect the power cable from the wall outlet.

### ■ Setting the timer

The timer sets this unit to play back the source at the time you set.

- 1 Press **TIMER**.
- 2 Select desired setting items (OnTime/Period/Source/Volume) by pressing **▲/▼**.
- 3 Press **ENTER** to confirm the item.

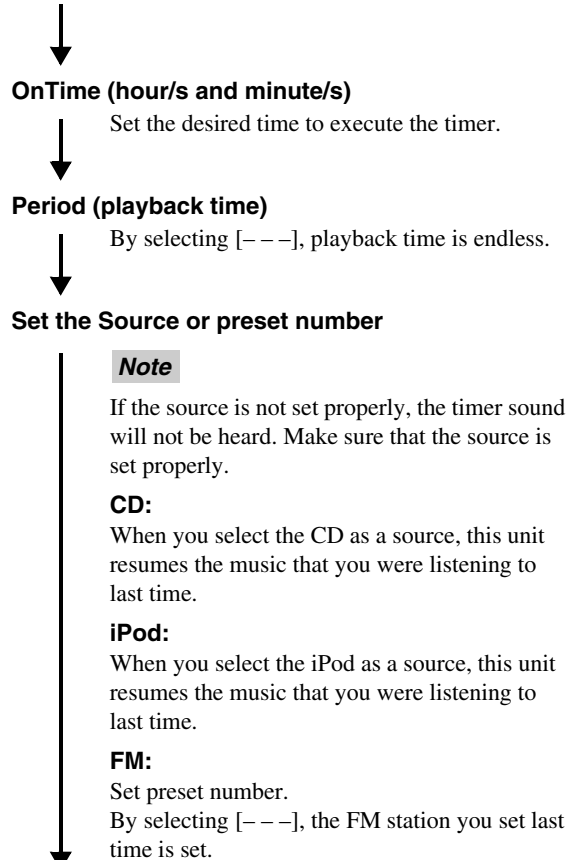
- 4 Change the settings by pressing **▲/▼** or **Numeric buttons**.
- 5 Press **ENTER** to confirm the setting.
- 6 Repeat steps 2 through 5 to set each setting item.



- To clear the entry, press **CLEAR**.
- The settings of the timer are retained.

The following describes the flow of timer setting.

#### (Clock)



#### Note

If the source is not set properly, the timer sound will not be heard. Make sure that the source is set properly.

#### CD:

When you select the CD as a source, this unit resumes the music that you were listening to last time.

#### iPod:

When you select the iPod as a source, this unit resumes the music that you were listening to last time.

#### FM:

Set preset number.

By selecting [---], the FM station you set last time is set.

**Volume**

The volume level can be set between [1] - [MAX] and [--]\*1. When the timer is executed while this unit is in standby mode, the volume level you set at this point is applied. When the timer is executed while the unit is on, the volume level remains the same as the current volume level.

\*1 If you set your volume level to [--] and the timer is executed while this unit is in standby mode, the volume level is applied at the same level as input source.

**Timer setting is complete.**

Switch the timer to [OFF]/[ONCE]/[EVERY] by pressing ◀▶. When the timer is set to [ONCE] or [EVERY], the TIMER indicator lights up on the front panel.

**Notes**

- The clock has to be set in advance.
- When the timer is set, the TIMER indicator lights up on the front panel. While the power is on, the TIMER indicator flashes as the set time of the timer becomes closer.

**■ Setting the sleep timer**

The sleep timer sets this unit to standby mode after the specified time elapses.

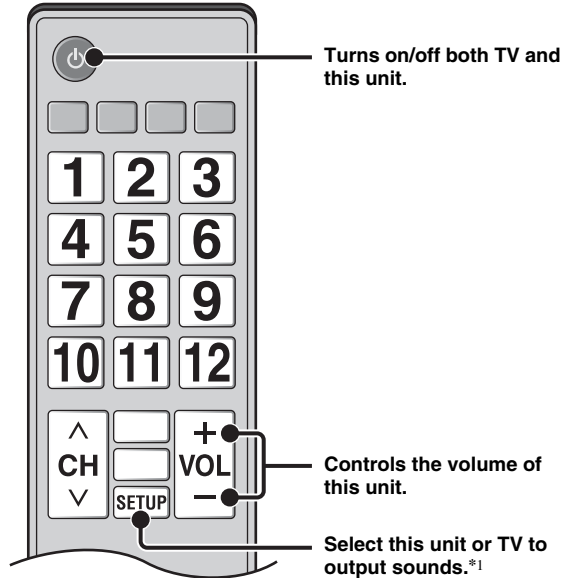
**1** Press **SLEEP** repeatedly.



**Operating this unit by TV remote control (the HDMI control function)**

You can use the TV remote control to operate this unit if your TV supports the HDMI control function and is connected to this unit's HDMI terminal.

**Remote control of TV (Example)**



You can also enjoy the following function.

- When you start playback of DVD/BD discs other than CD discs on this unit or display HOME/SETUP menu screen, the input selector of the TV is switched to this unit automatically (One Touch Play).

\*1 When you select this unit to output TV sounds by using the TV remote control, the unit automatically selects TV as the input source, and sound can be enjoyed from either the speakers or headphones connected to the unit.

**Notes**

- The TV needs to be an ARC supported TV.
- This unit may be operated by using cursor buttons of TV remote control for some TVs.
- Even if your TV supports the HDMI control function, some functions may not be available. For details, refer to the manual supplied with your TV.
- HDMI control function may not work properly depending on the TV.
- Functions other than ones shown above may work depending on the TV.

Continued to the next page. ➔



- In order to make the HDMI control function available, set up settings for the HDMI control function on ALL components (this unit, TV, and other components). Certain operation may also be required.
- Each function may be set independently to activate/deactivate depending on the TV.
- Refer to the operation manuals supplied with the TV for details regarding setup.

### ■ Setting the HDMI control function

**1** Turn on all components connected to the TV with HDMI.

**2** Check all components connected with HDMI and enable the HDMI control function on each component.

For this unit, set [HDMI Control] to [On] (p. 34).  
For external components, refer to the manual supplied with each component.



- The default setting of [HDMI Control] is set to [Off] for this unit.
- The example of TV settings
  - From a setup menu on your TV, select “Link setting” → “HDMI control setting” (example), then set a setting such as “HDMI control function” to “ON” (example).
  - Setting such as “Speaker priority” should be set to “AV amplifier”.

**3** Turn off the TV and then turn on it again.

### ■ Registering HDMI components to TV

**1** Select this unit as the input source of the TV.

**2** Select Disc/USB/Network as the input source of this unit.

**3** Check that the image from this unit is correctly displayed on the TV.

**4** Check that the HDMI control function works (turn on this unit or adjust the volume level using the TV remote control).



For some HDMI components, you only need to set the HDMI control function. Registering HDMI components to TV is not required in this case.

### If the HDMI control function is not working

Check the following:

- The TV is connected to the HDMI terminal of this unit. The HDMI control function is set to [On] in SETUP menu (p. 34).
- The HDMI control function is enabled on the TV. (Also check the relative settings such as power interlock function or speaker priority.)

### The HDMI control function is not working even checking the above

- Turn off this unit and the TV, and then turn them back on again.
- Unplug the AC power supply cable of this unit, the TV and external components connected to the TV with HDMI. Plug them in again after about 30 seconds.

### ■ Changing the connection method and connected components


When the connected components and jacks are changed, reset this unit with following procedures.




**1** Turn off the HDMI control function of the TV and this unit, turn off all connected devices, and change the connections.

**2** Perform the step 1 to 3 of “Setting the HDMI control function” (p. 30).

# SETUP MENU

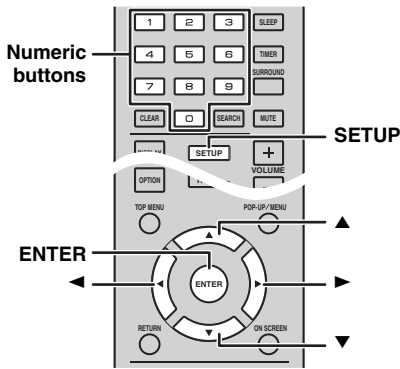
The SETUP menu enables various audio/visual settings and adjustments for functions using the remote control unit.

| Menu/Submenu  | Item          | Function            | Page   |  |    |
|---|---------------|---------------------|--|--|----|
| <br><b>General Setting</b> | <b>System</b> | Screen Saver        | Sets screen saver to On/Off.   | 34   |    |
|   |               | Auto Power Off      | Disc/USB/Net: Sets auto power off mode to On/Off.<br>Other Inputs: Sets auto power off mode to on by hours or Off. | 34   |    |
|   |               | Disc Auto Playback  | Sets this unit to start disc playback automatically.   | 34   |    |
|   |               | HDMI Control        | Sets this unit to receive control signal from the remote control of your TV.                                       | 34   |    |
|   |               | Load Default        | Resets all settings to the default setting except Security setting.  | 34   |    |
|   |               | Upgrade             | Performs upgrade of this unit.   | 34   |    |
|   |               | Easy Setup          | Sets language, resolution, screen aspect ratio.  | 34   |    |
|   |               | Local Storage       | Displays status of Local Storage, formats Local Storage and selects the front/rear USB port for Local Storage.     | 34   |    |
|   |               | 3D Playback Message | Displays a warning message concerning 3D video playback when this unit is turned on.                               | 34   |    |
|   |               | <b>Language</b>     | OSD  | Selects the language for On Screen Display.  | 34 |
|   |               |                     | Menu   | Prioritizes the language for disc menu.  | 34 |
|   |               |                     | Audio  | Prioritizes the language for audio.  | 34 |
|   |               |                     | Subtitle   | Prioritizes the language for subtitle.   | 34 |
|   |               | <b>Playback</b>     | Closed Caption   | Sets the closed caption to On/Off.   | 35 |
|   |               |                     | Angle Mark   | Sets to display the Angle Mark when a BD/DVD disc with multiple angles is played back.                                     | 35 |
|   |               |                     | PIP Mark   | Sets to display the PIP Mark when a BD/DVD disc with Picture in Picture is played back.                                    | 35 |
|   |               |                     | Secondary Audio Mark   | Sets to display the Secondary Audio Mark when a BD/DVD disc with secondary audio is played back.                           | 35 |
|   |               |                     | Last Memory  | Sets this unit to remember the last playback position of a disc when it is set to standby mode or the disc tray is opened. | 35 |
|   |               | <b>Security</b>     | Change Password  | Changes password for Parental Control and Country Code.  | 35 |
|   |               |                     | Parental Control   | Sets the Parental Control depending on the disc content.   | 35 |
|   |               |                     | Country Code   | Sets your Country Code.  | 35 |
|   |               | <b>Network</b>      | Internet Connection  | Sets the internet connection to Enable/Disable.  | 35 |
|   |               |                     | Information  | Displays network information screen.   | 35 |
|   |               |                     | Connection Test  | Performs the network connection test.  | 35 |
|   |               |                     | IP Setting   | Sets the IP setting to Auto/Manual.  | 35 |
|   |               |                     | BD-Live Connection   | Sets the BD-Live connection to Permitted/Partial Permitted/Prohibited.   | 35 |
|   |               |                     | DLNA   | Sets the DLNA to Enable/Disable.   | 35 |
|   |               |                     | Proxy Setting  | Sets the proxy setting.  | 35 |

| Menu/Submenu   | Item  | Function   | Page  |   |    |
|--|---|--|---|---|----|
| <br><b>Display Setting</b>    | <b>TV</b>   | 3D Output  | Selects 3D or 2D videos.  | 36  |    |
|  |   | TV Screen  | Sets the screen aspect ratio of the connected TV, and adjust the video output.                          | 36  |    |
|  |   | Video Out Select                                   | Selects the resolution of video output.   | 36  |    |
|  |   | TV System  | Selects the TV System from NTSC/PAL/Multi.  | 36  |    |
|  |   | Color Space  | Selects Color Space from YCbCr 4:4:4/YCbCr 4:2:2/ Full RGB/RGB.   | 36  |    |
|  |   | HDMI Deep Color                                    | Selects HDMI Deep Color from 30 bits/36 bits/Off.   | 36  |    |
|  |   | HDMI 1080p 24Hz                                    | Sets HDMI 1080p 24Hz to Auto/Off.   | 37  |    |
|  |   | Lip Sync   | Adjusts the lag between video and audio, such as when the mouth movement is out of sync with the voice. | 37  |    |
|  | <b>Video Process</b>  | Video Mode   | Adjusts the visual image.   | 37  |    |
|  |   | Color Adjust                                       | Adjusts Brightness/Saturation/Hue for each color.   | 37  |    |
|  |   | Noise Reduction                                    | Sets the level of Noise Reduction.  | 37  |    |
|  |   | De-interlacing Mode                                | Sets how to detect the video signal.  | 37  |    |
|  | <br><b>Audio Setting</b> | <b>Audio Output</b>                                | HDMI  | Selects the output mode of HDMI terminal from Bitstream/ PCM/Off. | 38 |
|  |   |  | DRC   | Sets the DRC (Dynamic Range Compression).                         | 38 |
| <b>Post Process</b>  |   | UpMix  | Multi-channelizes the 2-channel audio signal.   | 38  |    |
| <br><b>System Information</b> |   | Displays software version and MAC address (p. 49). | 38  |   |    |

## Operation for SETUP menu

You need to display SETUP menu screen to perform settings for this unit. The following is the explanation for basic operations of SETUP menu.

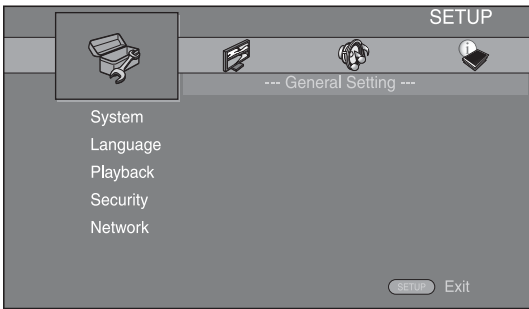


**Example:** Setting [Parental Control]

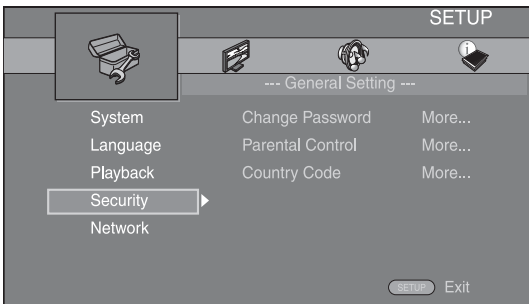
### Notes

- Some items cannot be set when the input source is set to other than Disc/USB/Network. In this case, set the input source to Disc/USB/Network.
- Some items cannot be set during playback. In this case, press **■** twice to stop playback completely before setting.

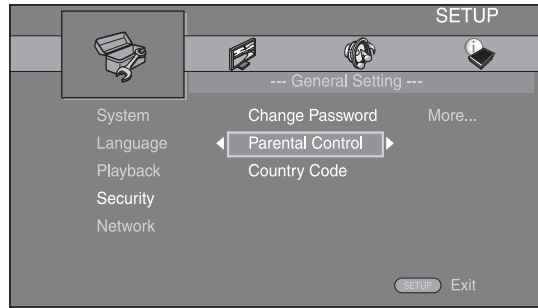
- 1 Press **SETUP** to display SETUP menu screen. Press **◀/▶** to select [General Setting], then press **ENTER** or **▼**.



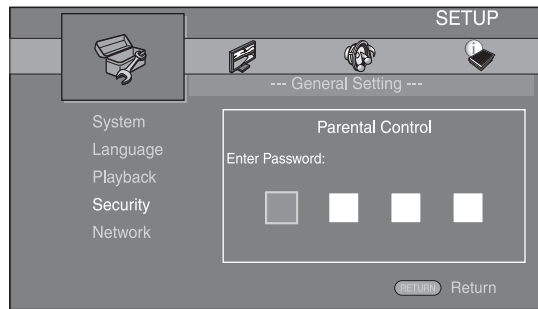
- 2 Select a Submenu. Press **▲/▼** to select [Security], then press **ENTER** or cursor **▶**.



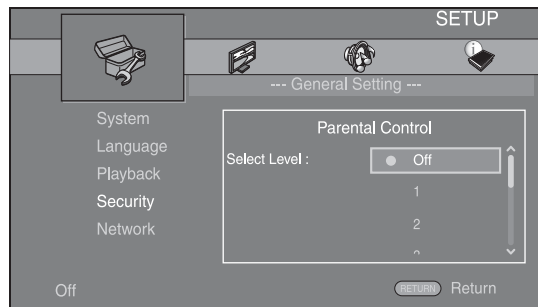
- 3 Select a menu item. Press **▲/▼** to select [Parental Control], then press **ENTER** or cursor **▶**.



- 4 Enter your password with **Numeric buttons**.
  - The default password is 0000.
  - You cannot move to the next setting screen until you have input the correct password.
  - To change the password, refer to “[Change Password]” (p. 35).



- 5 Select a next item. Press **▲/▼** to select the Parental Control Level for BD/DVD discs, then press **ENTER**.



- 6 Exit the menu screen. Press **◀** to return to the previous menu.

## General Setting

The default settings are marked with “\*”.

### ■ System

#### [Screen Saver]

You can set the screen saver to [On]/[Off].  
When set to [On], this unit will switch to screen saver mode if there is no operation for 3 minutes.

**On\*, Off**

#### [Auto Power Off]

You can set auto power off mode to [On]/[Off] when the input is selected to Disc/USB/Network. When other inputs are selected, auto power off mode can be set by hours or to [Off].

**Disc/USB/Net: On\*, Off**

**Other Inputs: 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours\*, Off**

#### [Disc Auto Playback]

You can set [Disc Auto Playback] to [On]/[Off]. When set to [On], a disc will play back automatically after loading.

**On\*, Off**

#### [HDMI Control]

You can set this unit to receive control signal from a TV compatible with the HDMI control function via an HDMI cable (p. 12).

**On, Off\***



For details on the HDMI control function, refer to page 29.

### Note

When set to [On], power consumption during standby mode increases due to the HDMI control function.

#### [Load Default]

You can reset all settings of this unit to default setting except Security setting (p. 35). For details on default settings, refer to pages 31-38.

#### [Upgrade]

You can upgrade the software manually from [USB Storage] or [Network]. For details on software upgrade, refer to “SOFTWARE UPGRADE” (p. 40).

#### [Easy Setup]

You can perform Easy Setup (p. 14).

#### [Local Storage]

You can display Local Storage information, format Local Storage, and select [Front USB]/[Rear USB] to save the BD-Live data.

To format (empty) the “BUDA” folder in the USB memory device, select [Information] and press **ENTER** when [Format] is focused on the screen.

#### Front USB, Rear USB\*



Local Storage is used as an auxiliary memory when a BD disc is played back.

#### [3D Playback Message]

You can turn on or off a warning message concerning 3D video playback that appears on the TV when this unit is turned on.

**On\*, Off**

### ■ Language

#### [OSD]

You can select the language for On Screen Display which is the messages or menu displayed on the screen such as SETUP menu.

**English, Français, Español, Deutsch, Italiano, Svenska, Nederlandse, Русский, 中文**

#### [Menu]

You can prioritize the language for disc menu.

**English, Français, 中文, Español, Deutsch, Italiano, Nederlandse, Portuguese, Danish, Svenska, Finnish, Norwegian, Русский, Korean, Japanese, More**

#### [Audio]

You can prioritize the audio language for BD/DVD playback. For details on setting items, refer to “[Menu]” (p. 34).

#### [Subtitle]

You can prioritize the language for Subtitle.

**English, Français, 中文, Español, Deutsch, Italiano, Nederlandse, Portuguese, Danish, Svenska, Finnish, Norwegian, Русский, Korean, Japanese, More, Off**

**The default settings in [Language] differ depending on your model.**


## ■ Playback

### [Closed Caption]

You can set to display the closed caption (p. 48) when a BD/DVD disc with closed caption is played back.


**On, Off\***

### [Angle Mark]

You can set to display the Angle Mark () when a BD/DVD disc with multiple angles is played back.


**On\*, Off**

### [PIP Mark]

You can set to display the PIP Mark () when a BD disc with picture in picture (p. 24) is played back.

**On\*, Off**

### [Secondary Audio Mark]

You can set to display the Secondary Audio Mark () when a BD disc with secondary audio is played back.

**On\*, Off**

### [Last Memory]

You can set whether this unit remembers the last playback position of a disc when it is set to standby mode or the disc tray is opened.

**On\*, Off**

#### Note

Some discs are not compatible with this function.

## ■ Security

### [Change Password]

You can set the password for changing the Parental Control Level and Country Code. Refer to “[Parental Control]” (p. 35) and “[Country Code]” (p. 35).

#### Notes

- The default password is 0000.
- If you forget the password, refer to “TROUBLESHOOTING” (p. 41) and set all the Security settings to their default settings.

### [Parental Control]

In some BD/DVD discs, a control level for disc viewing is set depending on the age of the viewer. You can set the Parental Control shown on the screen depending on the disc content.

The password (refer to “[Change Password]” on page 35) needs to be entered before the Parental Control Levels is set.

After you set the Parental Control, when you play back a disc with level higher than current Parental Control Level, or you want to change the Parental Control Level, a dialog box will pop up to ask you to enter the password.

**Off\*, 1 to 8**

### [Country Code]

You can set the Country Code you live in. The password (refer to “[Change Password]” on page 35) needs to be entered before the Country Code is set. This setting may be used for rating of the Parental Control and disc playback.

## ■ Network

### [Internet Connection]

You can set to [Enable] when you use BD-Live (p. 24), DLNA (p. 18) and software upgrade from the network (p. 40).

**Enable\*, Disable**

### [Information]

You can display network information screen. On this screen, you can view the information of Interface (Ethernet), Address Type, IP Address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway, and DNS.

### [Connection Test]

You can perform an internet connection test. If the test is failed, please check [IP Setting] (p. 35) and perform the test again.

### [IP Setting]

You can configure the network settings.

**Auto\***

Select to automatically configure the network settings of this unit with the DHCP server.

**Manual**

Select to configure the network settings (IP Address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway, and DNS) manually.



- **Numeric buttons** Enters characters.
- **◀/▶** Moves the highlight.
- **CLEAR** Deletes a character.
- **ENTER** Saves the settings and exits from the menu.

### [BD-Live Connection]

You can set access restriction to BD-Live contents.

**Permitted**

Allows all BD-Live discs to connect the network.

**Partial Permitted\***

Allows only discs with owner certification.

**Prohibited**

Prohibits all BD-Live discs to connect the network.

### [DLNA]

You can set the DLNA (p. 18) to [Enable]/[Disable].

When you do not use the DLNA function, set to [Disable].

**Enable\*, Disable**

### [Proxy Setting]

You can set Proxy Setting. Set to [Disable] for normal use. Set to [Enable] to set the proxy setting.

**Enable**

Enables proxy host and proxy port setting.

**Disable\***

Sets proxy server to disable. Select this item when proxy server is not used.

**Proxy Host**

Sets proxy host.

**Proxy Port**

Sets proxy port.

## Display Setting

The default settings are marked with “\*”.

### ■ TV

#### [3D Output]

You can select 3D or 2D video output from this unit.

**Auto\*** This unit automatically selects 3D or 2D videos.

**Off** This unit always selects 2D videos.

#### Note

Even if you set [3D Output] to [Auto] and play back a BD 3D disc, this unit selects 2D images depending on the connection and the setting of TV, etc (p. 12).

#### [TV Screen]

You can set the screen aspect ratio of the connected TV, and adjust the video output.


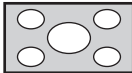
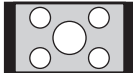
If you switch your TV (i.e. because you have bought a new one) and the screen aspect ratio of the connected TV changes, you will have to change the TV Screen setting.

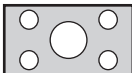


**16:9 Full** Select this when this unit is connected to a TV with a 16:9 screen. When a 4:3 aspect ratio video is played back, the video is displayed as shown below.

**16:9 Normal\*** Select this when this unit is connected to a TV with a 16:9 screen. When a 4:3 aspect ratio video is played back, the video is displayed as shown below.

**4:3 Pan Scan** Select this when this unit is connected to a TV with a 4:3 screen. When a 16:9 aspect ratio video is played back, the video is displayed as shown below.

**4:3 Letterbox** Select this when this unit is connected to a TV with a 4:3 screen. When a 16:9 aspect ratio video is played back, the video is displayed as shown below.

| Original image size  | On 16:9 (wide screen) TV  |   |
|--|---|---|
|  | 16:9 Full   | 16:9 Normal   |
| <br>4:3 |  |  |

| Original image size   | On 4:3 TV   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | 4:3 Pan Scan  | 4:3 Letterbox   |
| <br>16:9 |  |  |

#### [Video Out Select]

You can select the video output resolution from [Composite], [HDMI Auto], [HDMI 1080p], [HDMI 1080i], [HDMI 720p], [HDMI 480p/576p], and [HDMI 480i/576i]. When set to [HDMI Auto], resolution is set to the maximum resolution according to the connected TV. For more details on output formats, refer to “About the video output formats” (p. 39).

**Composite, HDMI Auto\*, HDMI 1080p, HDMI 1080i, HDMI 720p, HDMI 480p/576p, HDMI 480i/576i**

#### Notes

- When you connect your TV and this unit via the VIDEO jack, select [Composite], [HDMI 480p/576p], or [HDMI 480i/576i].
- To output HD audio (such as Dolby TrueHD or DTS-HD) from the HDMI terminal, set [Video Out Select] to [HDMI Auto] or more than [HDMI 720p].

#### [TV System]

You can select [TV System] from [PAL], [NTSC] and [Multi]. Set the same TV System as your TV set. For more details on output formats, refer to “About the video output formats” (p. 39).

**NTSC, PAL\*, Multi** (Australia, Asia, China, U.K., Europe and Russia models)

**NTSC\*, PAL, Multi** (Central and South America models)

#### [Color Space]

You can select the Color Space (p. 48) output from HDMI. This function is available when this unit is connected with an HDMI cable.

**YCbCr 4:4:4\*** Sets Color Space to YCbCr 4:4:4.

**YCbCr 4:2:2** Sets Color Space to YCbCr 4:2:2.

**Full RGB** When RGB is set and white and black on the screen are too faint, select this item. This setting is effective when a connected component supports RGB 0-255 range.

**RGB** Outputs video signal at normal signal range.

#### Note

This function is only available on TVs that support this function.

#### [HDMI Deep Color]

When your TV is compatible with Deep Color (p. 48), set this item according to your TV. This function is available when this unit is connected with an HDMI cable.

**30 bits, 36 bits, Off\***

**[HDMI 1080p 24Hz]**

This outputs the BD-Video encoded in 24Hz frame rate in HDMI 1080p 24Hz. Smoother video playback may be available with this function. This function is available when your TV supports this function, and this unit is connected with an HDMI cable. For more details on output formats, refer to “About the video output formats” (p. 39).

**Auto\*, Off**

**Note**

This setting is disabled when output resolution is other than 1080p.

**[Lip Sync]**

You can set/adjust the Lip Sync (p. 49) function.

- Auto\*** This unit adjusts the Lip Sync function automatically.
- Manual** You can adjust the Lip Sync function manually. You can set the delay of the audio for 2D and 3D contents independently.
  - 2D**
  - 3D**
- Off** This unit does not adjust the Lip Sync function.

**■ Video Process**

**[Video Mode]**

You can select [Video Mode] below.

- Standard\*** The image is most natural and well-balanced. This mode suits for normal use.
- Vivid** The image is more vivid and sharp.
- Cinema** The image suits for watching movie in dark room.
- Custom** You can adjust the visual image manually. Press ▲/▼ to select the parameter, then press ◀/▶ to adjust the figure.

**Brightness**  
Adjusts the overall brightness of the image.

**Saturation**  
Adjusts the richness of the color in the projected image.

**Hue**  
Adjusts the tint of the projected image.

**Contrast**  
Adjusts the bright areas (white levels) in the image.

**Sharpness**  
Adjusts the sharpness of objects in the video.

**CTI**  
Smooths out the edges of color images. Color images are rendered more distinct.

**The default settings are 0.**

**[Color Adjust]**

You can adjust Brightness/Saturation/Hue for each color (Red/Green/Blue/Yellow/Cyan/Magenta). To use this function, set [Video Mode] to [Custom]. For details on the setting items, refer to “[Video Mode]” (p. 37).

**The default settings are 0.**

**[Noise Reduction]**

You can set the Noise Reduction to a level of 0 to 3. 0 is off, and 3 is the maximum level.

**0\*, 1, 2, 3**

**[De-interlacing Mode]**

You can select how to detect the video signal. Set to [Auto] for normal use. When horizontal stripping noise appears on the screen, set this to [Film]/[Video] to remove the noise.

**Auto\*, Film, Video**



## Audio Setting

The default settings are marked with “\*”.

### ■ Audio Output

#### [HDMI]

You can select the output mode of the HDMI terminal.

**Bitstream, PCM, Off\***

#### Notes

- To output sound from the speakers or headphones, select [Off].
- No sound of your iPod can be output from this unit to the TV through the HDMI cable.
- To output HD audio (such as Dolby TrueHD or DTS-HD) from the HDMI terminal, set [Video Out Select] to [HDMI Auto] or more than [HDMI 720p] (p. 36).

#### [DRC]

You can set the DRC (Dynamic Range Compression) (p. 49) to [On]/[Off]/[Auto]. When set to [Auto], DRC is automatically turned on for a source with DRC information in Dolby TrueHD format. DRC makes the strong sound such as plosive sound lower, and conversations more audible. It is useful when you watch movies in the night.

**Off\*, On, Auto**

### ■ Post Process

#### [UpMix]

You can multi-channelize the 2-channel audio signal (effective on HDMI output). To multi-channelize, select [DTS NEO:6], then select [Cinema] or [Music].

**Off\*, DTS NEO:6**

### ■ System Information

Software version and MAC address (p. 49) are displayed.

## About the video output formats

### When [TV System] is set to [NTSC]

|       | Resolution  | Composite | HDMI Auto | HDMI 480i/576i | HDMI 480p/576p | HDMI 720p  | HDMI 1080i  | HDMI 1080p  |             |
|-------|-------------|-----------|-----------|----------------|----------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|       |             |           |           |                |                |            |             | 24Hz        | Others      |
| HDMI  | Playback BD | 480p      | Max       | 480i           | 480p           | 720p 60 Hz | 1080i 60 Hz | 1080p 24 Hz | 1080p 60 Hz |
|       | others      |           |           |                |                |            |             | 1080p 60 Hz |             |
| VIDEO | Playback BD | 480i      | OFF       | 480i           | 480i           | OFF        |             |             |             |
|       | others      |           |           |                |                |            |             |             |             |

### When [TV System] is set to [PAL]

|       | Resolution  | Composite | HDMI Auto | HDMI 480i/576i | HDMI 480p/576p | HDMI 720p  | HDMI 1080i  | HDMI 1080p  |             |
|-------|-------------|-----------|-----------|----------------|----------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|       |             |           |           |                |                |            |             | 24Hz        | Others      |
| HDMI  | Playback BD | 576p      | Max       | 576i           | 576p           | 720p 50 Hz | 1080i 50 Hz | 1080p 24 Hz | 1080p 50 Hz |
|       | others      |           |           |                |                |            |             | 1080p 50 Hz |             |
| VIDEO | Playback BD | 576i      | OFF       | 576i           | 576i           | OFF        |             |             |             |
|       | others      |           |           |                |                |            |             |             |             |

### When [TV System] is set to [Multi]

When [TV System] is set to [Multi], video signal is output at the same frequency as the source. Refer to the tables above for details on the frequency setting of the TV and resolution of the output video signal.

While a menu screen such as SETUP menu is displayed, video signal is output at the same frequency as the source.

#### Notes

- “Max” in the table means that resolution is set to the maximum resolution supported by the connected TV.
- [HDMI 1080p 24Hz] setting is disabled when output resolution is other than [HDMI 1080p].
- No signals are output from the VIDEO jack when output resolution is set to [HDMI Auto], [HDMI 720p], [HDMI 1080i], or [HDMI 1080p].
- When [TV System] is set to [NTSC] and video source is not 60 Hz, the video output signal is converted to 60 Hz.
- When [TV System] is set to [PAL] and video source is not 50 Hz, the video output signal is converted to 50 Hz.

# SOFTWARE UPGRADE

Some of the newly released BD discs cannot be played back unless you upgrade this unit software to the latest version. We recommend upgrading the software of this unit with software upgrade so that the unit is operated based on the latest software.

To check for the availability of a software upgrade, visit

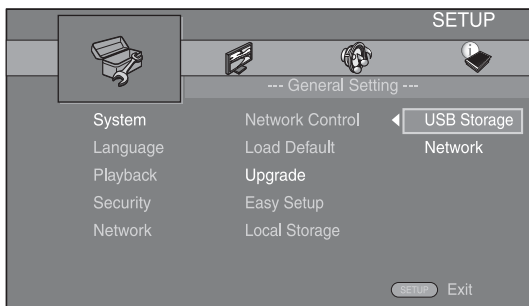
<http://download.yamaha.com/>

## Note

Do not remove the USB memory device, set this unit to standby mode or unplug the power cable/LAN cable while the software upgrade is being performed.

## Upgrading the software

- 1 Prepare for the software upgrade.  
When you upgrade the software from [Network]:  
Confirm that this unit is connected to the network.  
When you upgrade the software from [USB Storage]:
  - ① Save the upgrade file package to the appropriate folder on the USB memory device. For more details, refer to the procedure document attached with the upgrade file package.
  - ② Connect the USB memory device.  
If the software upgrade is started automatically when the USB memory is connected, skip step 2 below.
- 2 Select the upgrade method and start upgrade from SETUP menu.
  - ① Press **SETUP** to display SETUP menu screen.
  - ② Select [General Setting] → [System] → [Upgrade].
  - ③ Select the item which contains the upgrade file package from [USB Storage]/[Network].









- 3 Start upgrade by following the on-screen messages.

# TROUBLESHOOTING

Refer to the table below when this unit does not function properly. If the problem you are experiencing is not listed below or if the instruction below does not help, turn off this unit, disconnect the power cable, and contact the nearest authorized Yamaha dealer or service center.

## General

| Problem   | Cause  | Remedy  | Page |
|---|--|---|------|
| <b>No power.</b>  |  | Press  on the front panel to turn on the power.  | 5    |
| <b>This unit fails to turn on or enters standby mode soon after the power is turned on.</b> | The power cable is not connected or the plug is not completely inserted.   | Connect the power cable firmly.   | 11   |
|   | This unit has been exposed to a strong external electric shock (such as lightning or strong static electricity). | Set this unit to standby mode, disconnect the power cable, plug it back in after 30 seconds and then use it normally.   | —    |
| <b>This unit does not operate properly.</b>   | This unit needs to be restarted.   | Press and hold  on the front panel for around 5 seconds to restart this unit. To completely restart, unplug the power cable from the AC outlet for 5 to 10 seconds, plug the power cable to the AC outlet again, and then turn on this unit.   | 5    |
|   |  |   |      |
| <b>The disc cannot be played back.</b>  | The Initial Wizard is not set.   | Set the Initial Wizard when you turn this unit on for the first time after purchase or upgrade.   | 14   |
| <b>No sound.</b>  | No appropriate input source has been selected.   | Select an appropriate input source with INPUT on the front panel (or the Input select buttons on the remote control).   | 5    |
|   | Speaker connections are not secure.  | Secure the connections.   | 10   |
|   | The mute function is on.   | Cancel the mute function.   | 7    |
|   | The volume is turned down.   | Turn up the volume.   | 7    |
|   | Signals this unit cannot reproduce are being input from a source component, such as a CD-ROM.                    | Play a source whose signals can be reproduced by this unit.   | 3    |
|   | [HDMI Control] is set to [Off].  | When connecting ARC (Audio Return Channel) supported TV and this unit using an HDMI cable only, set [HDMI Control] to [On].   | 34   |
| <b>No sound from the speakers or headphones.</b>  | [HDMI] for audio output in SETUP menu is not set to [Off].   | Set [HDMI] to [Off].  | 38   |
| <b>No picture.</b>  | Incorrect cable connections.   | Make sure that the cables are connected correctly.  | 12   |
|   |  | Make sure that the connected TV is set to the correct input.  | 12   |
|   |  | Connect this unit to the TV with VIDEO jack using the supplied video pin cable.<br>– If picture is still not displayed with this unit connected to the VIDEO jack, press and hold  and  on the front panel simultaneously for around 5 seconds when no disc is inserted and playback is stopped to switch NTSC/PAL. | 12   |
|   | TV system is set incorrectly.  | Press and hold  and  on the front panel simultaneously for around 5 seconds when no disc is inserted and playback is stopped to switch NTSC/PAL. Set resolution properly again when connecting through HDMI (p. 36).  | —    |
|   |  |   |      |

| <b>Problem</b>  | <b>Cause</b>   | <b>Remedy</b>   | <b>Page</b> |
|---|--|---|-------------|
| <b>The power is suddenly turned off.</b>  | The sleep timer is set.  | This is not malfunction. Turn on this unit and play the source again.               | 29          |
|   | [Auto Power Off] is set to [On].   | Set [Auto Power Off] to [Off].  | 34          |
| <b>The clock setting has been cleared.</b>  | The power cable has been disconnected.   | Connect the power cable, and set the clock again.                                   | —           |
| <b>Sound is heard from the speaker on one side only.</b>                          | Incorrect cable connections.   | Connect the cables properly. If the problem persists, the cables may be defective.  | 10          |
| <b>There is noise interference from digital or radio frequency equipment.</b>     | This unit is too close to the digital or high-frequency equipment.   | Move this unit farther away from such equipment.                                    | —           |
| <b>This unit makes a snapping sound when starting playback or loading a disc.</b> |  | These sounds are not malfunctions of this unit but are normal operating conditions. | —           |
| <b>No sound from the subwoofer.</b>   | The subwoofer is not connected properly.   | Check that the subwoofer is connected properly.                                     | 10          |
| <b>The system settings change automatically.</b>                                  | When [HDMI Control] is set to [On], operations of the TV (for example, changing channels, etc.) changes the system settings. | Set [HDMI Control] to [Off] or set the system again by using its remote control.    | 34          |
| <b>The HDMI control function does not work properly.</b>                          | [HDMI Control] is set to [Off].  | Set [HDMI Control] to [On].   | 34          |
|   | The HDMI control function is disabled on your TV.  | Refer to the manual supplied with your TV and check the setting.                    | —           |
| <b>The automatic lipsync is not effective even [Lip Sync] is set to [Auto].</b>   | The TV does not support the automatic lipsync.   | Set [Lip Sync] to [Manual] and then manually adjust the audio output delay.         | 37          |

## **Radio reception**

| <b>Problem</b>  | <b>Cause</b>  | <b>Remedy</b>  | <b>Page</b> |
|---|---|--|-------------|
| <b>FM stereo reception is noisy.</b>  | The antenna is connected improperly.  | Check the antenna connections.                             | 10          |
|   | The characteristics of FM stereo broadcasts cause this problem when the transmitter is too far away or the antenna input is poor. | Try using a high-quality directional FM antenna.           | —           |
|   |   | Switch to monaural mode.                                   | 25          |
| <b>The desired station cannot be tuned into with the automatic tuning method.</b>                                     | The signal is too weak.   | Use a high-quality directional FM antenna.                 | —           |
|   |   | Use the manual tuning method.                              | 25          |
| <b>The preset selecting function does not work.</b>   | The preset (memory) has been erased.  | Preset radio stations again.                               | 25          |
| <b>There is distortion, and clear reception cannot be obtained even with a good FM antenna or an outdoor antenna.</b> | Multipath reflection or other radio interference has occurred.  | Change the height, direction, or placement of the antenna. | —           |

## iPod

### Note

In case of a transmission error without a status message appearing on the front panel display of this unit, check the connection to your iPod (refer to page 11).

| Status message | Cause  | Remedy   | Page |
|----------------|--|--|------|
| READING        | This unit is in the middle of recognizing the connection with the iPod.  | If the message continues to appear on the front panel display and playback does not start, connect the iPod again.   | —    |
| UNKNOWN        | There is a problem with the signal path from the iPod to this unit.  | Connect the iPod again.  | 11   |
|                | The iPod being used is not supported by this unit.   | Only iPod classic, iPod nano (2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th generation), iPod touch (1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th generation), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4, and iPad are supported. | 11   |
|                | The iPod software is out of date.  | Update the iPod software version to the latest.  | —    |
| STOP           | The play back of the iPod is finished. For example, all the songs in the selected album have finished being played back. |  |      |
| NO iPod        | The iPod was disconnected from this unit.  | Connect the iPod and this unit by a USB cable correctly.   | 11   |

| Problem   | Cause  | Remedy   | Page |
|---|--|--|------|
| <b>No sound.</b>  | The power of this unit is off.   | Connect the power cable correctly.   | 11   |
|   | The iPod software version has not been updated.                                      | Download the latest iTunes software to update the iPod software version to the latest.   | —    |
|   | The iPod is in the process of connecting with this unit.                             | Please wait for a while.   | —    |
| <b>No sound.</b>  | The iPod is not connected correctly.   | Connect the iPod and this unit by a USB cable correctly.   | 11   |
| <b>The iPod sounds, but you cannot operate it with this unit or the remote control.</b> |  |  |      |
| <b>No sound of your iPod from the TV.</b>   | No sound of your iPod can be output from this unit to the TV through the HDMI cable. | Use the speakers of this unit.   | —    |
| <b>This unit cannot be operated by the remote control.</b>                              | The iPod is not supported by this unit.  | Only iPod classic, iPod nano (2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th generation), iPod touch (1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th generation), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4, and iPad are supported. | 11   |
|   | The iPod is not connected correctly.   | Connect the iPod and this unit by a USB cable correctly.   | 11   |
|   | The iPod software version is out of date.  | Update the iPod software version to the latest. If the problem cannot be solved, even with the latest software, reset the iPod.  | —    |
| <b>You cannot operate from the iPod.</b>  | The iPod is not connected correctly.   | Connect the iPod and this unit by a USB cable correctly.   | 11   |
| <b>The playback information is not displayed on the front panel display.</b>            | The iPod you set is not compatible with the playback information display.            | Only iPod classic, iPod nano (2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th generation), iPod touch (1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th generation), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4, and iPad are supported. | 11   |

| Problem                             | Cause                                   | Remedy   | Page |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|------|
| <b>The iPod does not charge up.</b> | The iPod is not connected correctly.    | Connect the iPod and this unit by a USB cable correctly.   | 11   |
|                                     | The iPod is not supported by this unit. | Only iPod classic, iPod nano (2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th generation), iPod touch (1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th generation), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4, and iPad are supported. | 11   |

## USB

### Note

In case of a transmission error without a status message appearing on the front panel of this unit, check the connection to the USB device (refer to page 13).



| Status message | Cause  | Remedy  | Page |
|----------------|--|---|------|
| USB ERROR      | The connected USB device is not playable on this unit. | Disconnect the USB device. Change input source other than USB and select USB as input source again. Then connect playable USB device again. | 13   |
|                | The USB device is connected at an angle.               |   |      |

| Problem  | Cause   | Remedy   | Page |
|--|---|--|------|
| <b>The file in the USB device does not play.</b> | The USB device is not recognized.   | Connect the USB device again.  | 13   |
|  |   | Connect an AC adapter if supplied with the device.                       | —    |
|  | Incorrect USB device connections.   | Connect the USB device again.  | 13   |
|  | The file format is not compatible with this unit.   | Replace the file with a correctly recorded file playable with this unit. | 3    |
|  | If the solutions above do not resolve the problem, the USB device is not playable on this unit. | Try another USB device.  | —    |



## Disc playback

### ■ General

| Problem                             | Cause   | Remedy  | Page |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|------|
| <b>No sound or distorted sound.</b> | The sampling rate of an audio or video file is not compatible with this unit. | Check that the sampling rate and bit rate of an audio or video file are compatible with this unit.  | 3    |
|                                     |   | Audio may not be output depending on the audio recording status, such as when audio other than an audio signal or non-standard audio is recorded for the audio content. | 3    |
|                                     |   | There is no sound during still mode, slow motion playback, fast forward and fast reverse.   | —    |

| Problem  | Cause   | Remedy   | Page |
|--|---|--|------|
| <b>Disc playback does not start.</b>   | The disc is not finalized.  | The CD-R/RW, DVD+R/RW/R DL, and DVD-R/RW/R DL must be finalized.   | 3    |
|  | Disc is loaded upside-down.   | Remove the disc and then load the disc with the labeled side facing up.  | —    |
|  | The disc is defective.  | Try playing back another disc. If this solves the problem, the disc you want to play back is defective.                                      | —    |
|  | The format of the file is not compatible with this unit.  | Check that the format of the file is compatible with this unit.  | 3    |
| <b>Some button operations do not work.</b>   | The disc loaded into this unit is not compatible.   | Use a disc supported by this unit.   | 3    |
| <b>Playback does not start immediately after pressing  on this unit or  on the remote control.</b> | The disc is dirty.  | Remove the disc and then wipe the disc clean.  | 4    |
|  | The disc loaded into this unit is not compatible.   | Use a disc supported by this unit.   | 3    |
|  | If this unit was moved from a cold to warm place, condensation has formed on the disc reading lens. | Wait for an hour or two until this unit adjusts to the room temperature, and try again.  | —    |
| <b>[No Disc] appears in the display even though a disc is in the disc tray.</b>  | The disc loaded into this unit is not compatible.   | Use a disc supported by this unit.   | 3    |
|  | The disc is dirty.  | Remove the disc and then wipe the disc clean.  | 4    |
|  | Disc is loaded upside-down.   | Remove the disc and then load the disc with the labeled side facing up.  | —    |
| <b>Audio is not output, or images are not played back properly.</b>  | The disc is a copyright-protected disc.   | The audio may not be output or the images may not be played back properly for some discs in which copyright-protected contents are recorded. | —    |

## Picture

| Problem  | Cause                                       | Remedy   | Page |
|--|---|--|------|
| <b>Screen freezes and operation buttons do not work.</b>   |   | Press  , then restart playback.   | —    |
|  | This unit needs to be restarted.            | Turn off the power and turn on the power again.  | —    |
|  |   | Press and hold  on the front panel for around 5 seconds to restart this unit.   | —    |
| <b>Video is not output with the desired resolution.</b>  | Resolution is set incorrectly.              | Set to the desired resolution.   | 36   |
| <b>Wide-screen video appears vertically stretched, or black bands appear at the top and bottom of the screen. Or 4:3 video appears horizontally stretched.</b> | Aspect ratio of your TV is set incorrectly. | Change the aspect ratio of your TV.  | 36   |
| <b>Square noise (mosaic) appears on the screen.</b>  |   | Blocks in images may be visible in scenes with rapid movement due to the characteristics of digital image compression technology.  | —    |
| <b>The playback screen will be disturbed if DVD video is recorded to a VCR, or played back through a VCR.</b>  | The disc is a copyright-protected disc.     | This unit complies with analog copy protection. Some discs contain a copy prohibiting signal. If you try to play back such discs through a VCR, or record to a VCR and play back the signal, the copy protection will prevent normal playback. | —    |



## Remote control

| Problem  | Cause   | Remedy  | Page |
|--|---|---|------|
| <b>The remote control does not work nor function properly.</b> | The remote control is operated outside its operation range.                       | For information on the remote control operation range, refer to "Using the remote control". | 9    |
|  | The remote control sensor on this unit is exposed to direct sunlight or lighting. | Change the lighting or orientation of this unit.  | —    |
|  | The battery is worn out.  | Replace the battery with new one.   | 9    |
|  | There are obstacles between the sensor of this unit and the remote control.       | Remove the obstacles.   | —    |

## Network

| Problem   | Cause   | Remedy  | Page |
|---|---|---|------|
| <b>Cannot connect to the Internet.</b>                  | Incorrect cable connections.  | Connect the Network cable properly.   | 13   |
|   | The connected equipment is turned off.  | Turn on the connected equipment, such as the broadband router or modem.   | —    |
|   | Connections of the broadband router and/or modem are incorrect.                   | Connect the broadband router and/or modem correctly.  | —    |
|   | The network setting is incorrect.   | Set the proper value(s) in the network setting. Refer to "Network".   | 35   |
| <b>Cannot download BD-Live contents.</b>                | Incorrect cable connections.  | Connect the Network cable properly.   | 13   |
|   | Incorrect USB device connections.   | Connect the USB memory device properly. Check that the USB memory device is connected to the USB port of this unit.                                   | 13   |
|   | The BD disc does not support BD-Live.   | Check if the BD disc supports BD-Live.  | —    |
|   | The network setting is incorrect.   | Check the setting for [Internet Connection].  | 35   |
|   | The USB memory device is not compatible.  | Connect the USB memory device formatted in FAT16 or FAT32.  | 13   |
|   | There is insufficient free space on the USB memory device.                        | It is recommended to connect the USB memory device with at least 2 GB of free space. If there is not enough free space, format the USB memory device. | 34   |
|   | Refer to the supplied user's manual of the disc or consult the disc manufacturer. | —   |      |
| <b>Cannot detect the DLNA server.</b>                   | Incorrect cable connections.  | Connect the network cable properly.   | 13   |
|   | The connected equipment is turned off.  | Turn on the connected equipment, such as the broadband router or the server.  | —    |
|   | The access point of this unit and the server are not the same.                    | Confirm this unit and the server are connected to the same access point.  | —    |
|   | The network setting is incorrect.   | Set the proper value(s) in the network setting. Refer to "Network".   | 35   |
|   | The DLNA server does not permit this unit.  | Depending on the DLNA server, this unit may need to be permitted from the server.   | —    |
| <b>Cannot play the file on the home network server.</b> | The file is not supported by this unit.   | Make sure the file is playable.   | 3    |
|   | The DLNA setting is incorrect.  | Check your DLNA server's setting.   | 35   |
|   |   | The playback and operating quality may be affected by your home network condition.  | —    |

## Messages on the screen

The following messages appear on the TV screen in case the disc you tried to play back is not appropriate or the operation is not correct.

| Error message  | Cause  | Remedy   | Page     |
|--|--|--|----------|
| <b>Unsupported File</b>                                | The file is not supported by this unit.            | Refer to “Types of discs/files that can be used with this unit”. | 3        |
| <b>Wrong region code!</b>                              | The disc is an incompatible region code.           | Refer to “Region management information”.                        | 3        |
| <b>Network has FAILED.</b>                             | This unit cannot be connected to the network.      | Check connection and Network setting.                            | 13<br>35 |
| <b>Network is OK, proxy has FAILED.</b>                | This unit cannot be connected to the proxy server. | Refer to “[Proxy Setting]”.                                      | 35       |
| <b>BD-Live connection is prohibited in SETUP menu.</b> | BD-Live connection is prohibited.                  | Refer to “[BD-Live Connection]”.                                 | 35       |
| <b>No valid upgrade file is found!</b>                 | The upgrade file cannot be found.                  | Check if the upgrade file is in the appropriate folder.          | —        |
| <b>Upgrade has failed for some reason!</b>             | Upgrade is failed.                                 | Check if the upgrade file is corrupted or unreadable.            | —        |

## Others

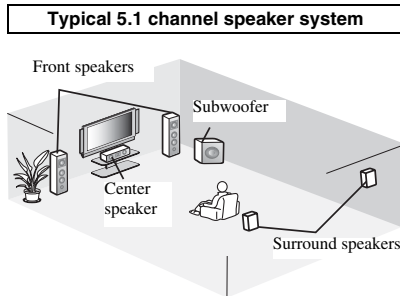
| Problem                       | Cause | Remedy   | Page |
|-------------------------------|-------|--|------|
| <b>Password is forgotten.</b> |       | When no disc is inserted and playback is stopped, press and hold <b>■</b> and <b>▲</b> on the front panel simultaneously for around 5 seconds to set all the Security settings (p. 35) of this unit to their default settings. After the power is turned off automatically, press <b>⏻</b> to turn on the power again. | —    |

# GLOSSARY

## AIR SURROUND XTREME

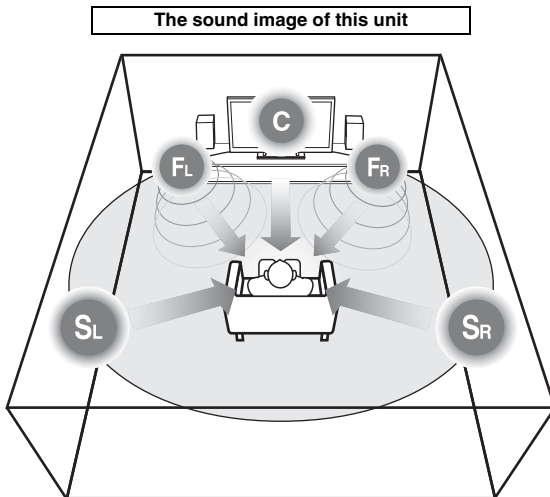
This unit employs new technologies and algorithms that make it possible to achieve 5-channel surround sound with only front speakers, and without using wall reflections.

Ordinarily, two front speakers, a center speaker, two surround speakers, and a subwoofer are necessary for enjoying 5.1 channel surround sound.



## **Virtual 5.1 channel**

The AIR SURROUND XTREME technology, using only front speakers, enables you to enjoy a realistic 5.1 channel sound by simulating sound from virtual speakers at center and surround.



The system creates the virtual 5.1 channel surround sound with the speakers.

**C:** Center speaker

**FR, FL:** Front speakers

**SR, SL:** Surround virtual speakers

## AVCHD

AVCHD is a new format (standard) for high definition video cameras that can be used to record and play high-resolution HD images.

## BD-Live™

BD-Live is a BD standard that utilizes a network connection, enabling this unit to go online to download promotional videos and other data.

## BDMV

BDMV (Blu-ray Disc Movie, BD-MV) refers to one of the application formats used for BD-ROM which is one of the Blu-ray Disc specifications. BDMV is a recording format equivalent to DVD-Video of the DVD specification.

## Blu-ray 3D™

Blu-ray 3D enables you to view full high definition 3D images.

## BONUSVIEW™

BONUSVIEW compatible discs let you simultaneously enjoy video sub-channel for two screens, audio sub-channel and sub-titles. A small screen appears within the main screen during playback (Picture in Picture).

## Closed caption

Closed captions are kind of subtitle, and the difference between subtitles and captions is that subtitles are intended for hearing persons and captions are for the hearing impaired. Subtitles rarely show all of the audio. For example, captions show sound effects (e.g., “phone ringing” and “footsteps”), while subtitles do not. Before you select this setting, please ensure that the disc contains closed caption information.

## Color Space

Color Space is a color range that can be represented. RGB is a color space based on the RGB color model (red, green and blue) and is typically used for PC monitors. YCbCr is a color space based on a luminance signal (Y) and two color difference signals (Cb and Cr).

## Deep Color

Deep Color refers to the use of various color depths in displays, up from the 24-bit depths in previous versions of the HDMI specification. This extra bit depth allows HDTVs and other displays go from millions of colors to billions of colors and eliminate on-screen color banding for smooth tonal transitions and subtle gradations between colors. The increased contrast ratio can represent many times more shades of gray between black and white. Also Deep Color increases the number of available colors within the boundaries defined by the RGB or YCbCr color space.

## Dolby Digital

A sound system developed by Dolby Laboratories Inc. that gives movie theater ambience to audio output when the product is connected to a Dolby Digital processor or amplifier.

**Dolby Digital Plus**

A sound system developed as an extension to Dolby Digital. This audio coding technology supports 7.1 multi-channel surround sound.

**Dolby TrueHD**

Dolby TrueHD is a lossless coding technology that supports up to 8 channels of multi-channel surround sound for the next generation optical discs. The reproduced sound is true to the original source bit-for-bit.

**DRC (Dynamic Range Control)**

DRC lets you adjust the range between the loudest and softest sounds (dynamic range) for playback at average volume. Use this when it is hard to hear dialog, or during times when playback may disturb neighbors.

**DTS**

This is a digital sound system developed by DTS, Inc. for use in cinemas.

**DTS-HD High Resolution Audio**

DTS-HD High Resolution Audio is a new technology developed for the next generation high definition optical disc format.

**HDMI**

HDMI (High-Definition Multimedia Interface) is an interface that supports both video and audio on a single digital connection. The HDMI connection carries standard to high definition video signals and multi-channel audio signals to AV components such as HDMI equipped TVs, in digital form without degradation.

**Letterbox (LB 4:3)**

A screen size with black bars on the top and bottom of the image to allow viewing of wide-screen (16:9) material on a connected 4:3 TV.

**Linear PCM Sound**

Linear PCM is a signal recording format used for Audio CDs and on some DVD and Blu-ray discs. The sound on Audio CDs is recorded at 44.1 kHz with 16 bits. (Sound is recorded between 48 kHz with 16 bits and 96 kHz with 24 bits on DVD discs and between 48 kHz with 16 bits and 192 kHz with 24 bits on BD discs.)

**Lip Sync**

Lip Sync, an abbreviation for lip synchronization, is a technical term that involves both a problem and a capability of maintaining audio and video signals synchronized during post-production and transmission. Whereas the audio and video latency requires complex end-user adjustments, HDMI incorporates an automatic audio and video syncing capability that allows devices to perform this synchronization automatically and accurately without user interaction.

**Mac address**

The Mac address is a unique value assigned to a network device for identification purposes.

**Pan Scan (PS 4:3)**

A screen size that cuts off the sides of the image to allow viewing of wide-screen (16:9) material on a connected 4:3 TV.

**Subtitles**

These are the lines of text appearing at the bottom of the screen which translate or transcribe the dialog. They are recorded on many DVD and BD discs.

**Top menu**

In a BD-Video/DVD-Video, this is the menu for selecting things like the chapter to be played back and the subtitle language. In some DVD-Videos, the top menu may be called the "Title Menu".

**x.v.Color**

x.v.Color reproduces a greater range of color than before, showing almost all of the colors that the human eye can detect.

# SPECIFICATIONS

## PLAYER SECTION

### iPod/iPhone/iPad

- Supported iPod/iPhone/iPad ..... iPod classic, iPod nano (2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th generation), iPod touch (1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th generation), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4, iPad

### disc and file formats

- For supported disc and file formats, refer to page 3.

### AUX

- Input connector  
AUX ..... RCA

## AMPLIFIER SECTION

- Maximum output power ..... 30 W + 30 W  
(1 kHz, 10% THD, 6 Ω)
- Input sensitivity/Input impedance  
AUX ..... 400 mV/47 kΩ
- Total harmonic distortion  
AUX 1 kHz/10 W ..... 0.05 %

## TUNER SECTION

- Tuning range ..... 87.50 to 108.00 MHz

## INPUT/OUTPUT

- HDMI output ..... Type A connector × 1  
480i/576i, 480p/576p, 720p, 1080i, 1080p, 1080p/24Hz,  
Deep Color, x.v.Color, 3D,  
ARC(Audio Return Channel) support
- Video output ..... 1 Vp-p (75 Ω)
- USB ..... Type A connector × 2
- Other equipment ..... Ethernet × 1

## GENERAL

- Power Supply  
[Europe model] ..... AC 220-240 V, 50/60 Hz  
[Asia model] ..... AC 220-240 V, 50/60 Hz  
[Australia model] ..... AC 240 V, 50 Hz  
[U.K. model] ..... AC 230 V, 50 Hz  
[China model] ..... AC 220-240 V, 50/60 Hz  
[Korea model] ..... AC 220 V, 60 Hz  
[Russia model] ..... AC 220-240 V, 50/60 Hz  
[Central and South America model] ..... AC 100-120 V, 50/60 Hz
- Power consumption ..... 56 W
- Standby Power consumption ..... 0.5 W or less
- Dimensions (W × H × D, including protrusions)  
..... 215 × 114.5 × 306.3 mm  
(8 1/2 × 4 5/8 × 12 1/8 in)
- Weight ..... 3.0 kg (6.6 lbs.)

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

■ Copyright

- iPad, iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

“Made for iPod,” “Made for iPhone,” and “Made for iPad” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, iPhone, or iPad, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, iPhone, or iPad may affect wireless performance.

- Audio-visual material may consist of copyrighted works which must not be recorded without the authority of the owner of the copyright. Refer to relevant laws in your country.
- This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Rovi Corporation, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Rovi Corporation. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.
- This product is licensed under the AVC patent portfolio license and VC-1 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the AVC Standard and VC-1 Standard (“AVC/VC-1 Video”) and/or (ii) decode AVC/VC-1 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a video provider licensed to provide AVC/VC-1 Video. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <http://www.mpegla.com>.
- Windows Media Player is a registered trademark or trademark of Microsoft corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- YouTube and the YouTube logo are trademarks of Google, Inc.

-  is a trademark of DVD Format/Logo Licensing Corporation.



- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



- Manufactured under license under U.S. Patent Nos: 5,956,674; 5,974,380; 6,226,616; 6,487,535; 7,212,872; 7,333,929; 7,392,195; 7,272,567 & other U.S. and worldwide patents issued & pending. DTS-HD, the Symbol, & DTS-HD and the Symbol together are registered trademarks of DTS, Inc. Product includes software. © DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.



- Blu-ray Disc™, Blu-ray™, Blu-ray 3D™, BD-Live™, BONUSVIEW™, and the logos are trademarks of the Blu-ray Disc Association.



**BONUS VIEW™**

- HDMI, the HDMI logo and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC.



- “x.v.Color” and “x.v.Color” logo are trademarks.

**x.v.Color**

- “AVCHD” and the “AVCHD” logo are trademarks of Panasonic Corporation and Sony Corporation.



- Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.



- DLNA and DLNA CERTIFIED are trademarks and/or service marks of Digital Living Network Alliance.




- This unit employs new technologies and algorithms that make it possible to achieve 5-channel surround sound with only front speakers, and without using wall reflections.




ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

English

# ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЕ: ВНИМАТЕЛЬНО ПРОЧИТАЙТЕ ЭТО ПЕРЕД ИСПОЛЬЗОВАНИЕМ АППАРАТА.

- 1 Для обеспечения наилучшего результата, пожалуйста, внимательно прочитайте данную инструкцию. Храните ее в безопасном месте для будущих справок.
- 2 Данный аппарат следует устанавливать в хорошо проветриваемом, прохладном, сухом месте, вдали от прямого воздействия солнечных лучей, источников тепла, вибрации, пыли, влаги и/или холода. Для надлежащей вентиляции необходимо обеспечить следующие минимальные просветы.  
Сверху: 10 см  
Сзади: 10 см  
По сторонам: 10 см
- 3 Во избежание шумов и помех, данный аппарат следует размещать на некотором расстоянии от других электрических приборов, двигателей или трансформаторов.
- 4 Во избежание накопления влаги внутри данного аппарата, что может вызвать электрошок, пожар, привести к поломке данного аппарата, и/или представлять телесное повреждение, не следует размещать данный аппарат в среде, подверженной резким изменениям температуры с холодной на жаркую, или в среде с повышенной влажностью (например, в комнате с увлажнителем воздуха).
- 5 Не устанавливайте данный аппарат в местах, где есть риск падения других посторонних объектов на данный аппарат и/или где данный аппарат может подвергнуться попаданию капель брызг жидкостей. На крышке данного аппарата, не следует располагать:
  - Другие компоненты, так как это может привести к поломке и/или обесцвечиванию поверхности данного аппарата.
  - Горящие объекты (например, свечи), так как это может привести к пожару, поломке данного аппарата и/или представлять телесное повреждение.
  - Емкости с жидкостями, так как при их падении жидкости могут вызвать поражение пользователя электрическим током и/или привести к поломке данного аппарата.
- 6 Во избежание прерывания охлаждения данного аппарата, не следует покрывать данный аппарат газетой, скатертью, занавеской и т.д. Повышение температуры внутри данного аппарата может привести к пожару, поломке данного аппарата и/или представлять телесное повреждение.
- 7 Пока все соединения не завершены, не следует подключать данный аппарат к розетке.
- 8 Не используйте данный аппарат, установив его верхней стороной вниз. Это может привести к перегреву и возможной поломке.
- 9 Не применяйте силу по отношению к переключателям, ручкам и/или проводам.
- 10 При отсоединении силового кабеля питания от розетки, вытягивайте его, удерживая за вилку; ни в коем случае не тяните кабель.
- 11 Не применяйте различные химические составы для очистки данного аппарата; это может привести к разрушению покрывающего слоя. Используйте чистую сухую ткань.
- 12 Используйте данный аппарат с соблюдением напряжения, указанном на данном аппарате. Использование данного аппарата при более высоком напряжении, превышающем указанное, является опасным, и может стать причиной пожара, поломки данного аппарата, и/или представлять телесное повреждение. Yamaha не несет ответственности за любую поломку или ущерб вследствие использования данного аппарата при напряжении, не соответствующем указанному напряжению.
- 13 Во избежание поломки от молнии, отключите силовой кабель питания от розетки во время электрической бури.
- 14 Не пробуйте модифицировать или починить данный аппарат. При необходимости свяжитесь с квалифицированным сервисный центром Yamaha. Корпус аппарата не должен открываться ни в коем случае.
- 15 Если вы не собираетесь использовать данный аппарат в течение продолжительного промежутка времени (например, во время отпуска), отключите силовой кабель переменного тока от розетки.
- 16 Перед тем как прийти к заключению о поломке данного аппарата, обязательно изучите раздел “УСТРАНЕНИЕ НЕИСПРАВНОСТЕЙ”, описывающий часто встречающиеся ошибки во время использования.
- 17 Перед перемещением данного аппарата установите его в режим ожидания нажатием кнопки , и отсоедините силовой кабель переменного тока от розетки.
- 18 При внезапном изменении окружающей температуры образовывается конденсация. Отсоедините силовой кабель питания от сети и не пользуйтесь аппаратом.
- 19 Аппарат может нагреваться при его продолжительном использовании. Отключите питание, затем дайте аппарату остыть.
- 20 Данный аппарат следует устанавливать возле розетки переменного тока, куда можно свободно протянуть силовой кабель.
- 21 Батарейки не должны подвергаться нагреву от солнечных лучей, огня или похожих источников.
- 22 Излишнее звуковое давление от внутриушных телефонов и наушников может привести к потере слуха.

Данный аппарат считается не отключенным от источника переменного тока все то время, пока он подключен к розетке, даже если данный аппарат находится в выключенном положении через . Данное положение является режимом ожидания. В этом режиме электропотребление данного аппарата снижается до минимума.

## ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЕ

ВО ИЗБЕЖАНИЕ ПОЖАРА ИЛИ УДАРА ЭЛЕКТРИЧЕСКИМ ТОКОМ НЕ ПОДВЕРГАЙТЕ ДАННЫЙ АППАРАТ ВОЗДЕЙСТВИЯМ ДОЖДЯ ИЛИ ВЛАГИ.

## БЕЗОПАСНОЕ ИСПОЛЬЗОВАНИЕ ЛАЗЕРА

Данное устройство содержит лазер. Из-за опасности травмы глаз, снимать крышку или обслуживать данное устройство должен только сертифицированный обслуживающий персонал.

## ОПАСНОСТЬ

Данное устройство в открытом состоянии излучает видимые лазерные лучи. Не допускайте непосредственного воздействия лазерных лучей на глаза. Когда данное устройство подключено к розетке, не приближайте глаза к отверстию лотка диска и другим отверстиям, и не смотрите внутрь аппарата.

## ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЕ

НЕ ДОТРАГИВАЙТЕСЬ ДО ЭТОГО УСТРОЙСТВА, ЕСЛИ ОНО ИСПОЛЬЗОВАЛОСЬ ПРИ ВЫСОКОМ УРОВНЕ ГРОМКОСТИ В ТЕЧЕНИЕ ДЛИТЕЛЬНОГО ВРЕМЕНИ, ТАК КАК В ТАКИХ УСЛОВИЯХ НИЖНЯЯ ПОВЕРХНОСТЬ УСТРОЙСТВА МОЖЕТ СИЛЬНО НАГРЕТЬСЯ. ЭТО МОЖЕТ СТАТЬ ПРИЧИНОЙ ТРАВМ, НАПРИМЕР ОЖОГОВ И Т.Д.

# СОДЕРЖАНИЕ

## ВВЕДЕНИЕ

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>ВОЗМОЖНОСТИ ЭТОГО УСТРОЙСТВА</b> ....                                  | 2 |
| <b>ПРИЛАГАЕМЫЕ КОМПОНЕНТЫ</b> .....                                       | 2 |
| <b>О ДИСКАХ И ФАЙЛАХ</b> .....  | 3 |
| Типы дисков/файлов, которые можно<br>использовать с этим устройством..... | 3 |
| Загрузка диска.....   | 4 |
| Меры предосторожности при обращении<br>с диском.....                      | 4 |
| Примечание по просмотру видеоизображений<br>в формате 3D.....             | 4 |
| <b>ПЕРЕДНЯЯ ПАНЕЛЬ И ОСНОВНОЕ<br/>УПРАВЛЕНИЕ</b> .....                    | 5 |
| <b>ПУЛЬТ ДУ</b> .....   | 6 |
| Установка батареек в пульт ДУ .....                                       | 9 |
| Использование пульта ДУ .....   | 9 |

## ПОДГОТОВКА

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>ПОДКЛЮЧЕНИЕ</b> .....                             | 10 |
| Подключение системы компонентов<br>к устройству..... | 10 |
| Другие подключения.....                              | 11 |
| Подключение к телевизору.....                        | 12 |
| Подключение HDMI.....                                | 12 |
| Подключение видео.....                               | 12 |
| <b>СЕТЕВОЕ И USB-ПОДКЛЮЧЕНИЕ</b> .....               | 13 |
| Подключение к разьему NETWORK.....                   | 13 |
| Подключение к порту USB.....                         | 13 |

## ОПЕРАЦИИ

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>НАЧАЛЬНЫЕ УСТАНОВКИ/ПРОСТАЯ<br/>УСТАНОВКА</b> .....  | 14 |
| Настройки с помощью функции “Начальные<br>установки”/“Простая установка” .....                                  | 14 |
| <b>ОСНОВНОЕ УПРАВЛЕНИЕ</b> .....  | 15 |
| Основное управление с помощью<br>меню HOME/MEDIA.....   | 15 |
| Воспроизведение фотографий, музыки и видео....  | 16 |
| Использование содержимого сети.....   | 18 |
| Воспроизведение видео с YouTube™.....   | 18 |
| Основное управление без использования<br>меню HOME/MEDIA.....   | 19 |
| Работа с iPod.....  | 20 |
| Работа с компакт-дисками.....   | 20 |
| <b>РАСШИРЕННЫЕ ОПЕРАЦИИ<br/>ВОСПРОИЗВЕДЕНИЯ</b> .....   | 21 |
| Экранное меню .....   | 21 |
| Меню состояния.....   | 22 |
| Использование Закладка.....   | 23 |
| Программное воспроизведение.....  | 23 |
| Использование поиска.....   | 23 |
| Просмотр BONUSVIEW™ и BD-Live™.....   | 24 |
| <b>ПРОСЛУШИВАНИЕ<br/>FM-РАДИОСТАНЦИЙ</b> .....  | 25 |
| Настройка радиостанций .....  | 25 |
| Предварительная настройка радиостанций.....   | 25 |
| Выбор предварительно настроенных<br>радиостанций (настройка на предварительно<br>настроенную радиостанцию)..... | 25 |
| Отображение информации системы<br>радиоданных (только модель для России).....                                   | 26 |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>ИСПОЛЬЗОВАНИЕ ПОЛЕЗНЫХ<br/>ФУНКЦИЙ</b> .....  | 27 |
| Использование меню параметров на дисплее<br>передней панели .....                          | 27 |
| Установка часов/таймера и таймера сна .....  | 28 |
| Управление устройством с помощью пульта ДУ<br>телевизора (функция управления по HDMI)..... | 29 |

## УСТАНОВКИ

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>МЕНЮ УСТАНОВКИ</b> .....                          | 31 |
| Работа с меню УСТАНОВКИ.....                         | 33 |
| Общие установки.....                                 | 34 |
| Настройка дисплея.....                               | 36 |
| Настройка звука.....                                 | 38 |
| Форматы видеовыходов.....                            | 39 |
| <b>ОБНОВЛЕНИЕ ПРОГРАММНОГО<br/>ОБЕСПЕЧЕНИЯ</b> ..... | 40 |
| Обновление программного обеспечения.....             | 40 |

## ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>УСТРАНЕНИЕ НЕИСПРАВНОСТЕЙ</b> .....  | 41 |
| Общая часть.....                        | 41 |
| Радиоприем.....                         | 42 |
| iPod.....                               | 43 |
| USB.....                                | 44 |
| Воспроизведение диска.....              | 44 |
| Пульт ДУ.....                           | 46 |
| Сеть.....                               | 46 |
| Сообщения на экране.....                | 47 |
| Прочие.....                             | 47 |
| <b>ГЛОССАРИЙ</b> .....                  | 48 |
| <b>ТЕХНИЧЕСКИЕ ХАРАКТЕРИСТИКИ</b> ..... | 50 |

### ■ Об этом руководстве

- В данной инструкции описаны операции по управлению устройством с помощью пульта дистанционного управления (ДУ), кроме случаев, когда это невозможно. Некоторые из описанных действий можно также выполнять с помощью кнопок на передней панели.
- Примечания содержат важную информацию о безопасности и инструкции по эксплуатации. ☞ обозначает совет по поводу операции.
- Описание “iPod” в этой инструкции может также относиться к “iPhone” или “iPad”.
- Это руководство отпечатано до производства устройства. Конструкция и технические характеристики могут быть частично изменены в результате усовершенствований и т.д. В случае различий между руководством и устройством приоритет имеет устройство.

### Значки, используемые в данном руководстве

Значки используются для обозначения доступных для определенного формата кнопок или функций.

**BD** : BD-Видео

**DVD** : DVD-Видео, DVD-VR, DVD+VR

**CD** : Аудио CD

**VIDEO** : AVCHD, WMV

**MUSIC** : MP3, WMA, WAV

**PHOTO** : JPEG



## ВОЗМОЖНОСТИ ЭТОГО УСТРОЙСТВА

### Воспроизведение доступных в продаже дисков Blu-ray Disc™/ DVD/CD\*1 → стр. 21

Кроме Blu-ray Disc™ (диск BD) на этом устройстве можно воспроизводить множество других дисков.

### Воспроизведение содержимого BONUSVIEW™, BD-Live™ и т.д.\*1 → стр. 24

Можно просматривать дополнительные фильмы, содержащиеся на последних дисках BD.

### Воспроизведение видеофайлов, музыкальных файлов или файлов фотографий, содержащихся на диске или устройстве памяти USB/iPod/iPhone/iPad\*1 → стр. 15

С помощью этого устройства можно воспроизводить файлы, записанные на дисках, устройствах памяти USB/iPod/iPhone/iPad.

### Воспроизведение видеофайлов, музыкальных файлов или файлов фотографий, содержащихся на сервере домашней сети\*1, 2 → стр. 18

Можно воспроизвести содержимое компьютера с помощью телевизора, подсоединив данное устройство к серверу сети.

### Воспроизведение содержимого YouTube™ в Интернете\*2 → стр. 18

С помощью данного устройства можно удобно воспроизводить содержимое YouTube™ в Интернете.

### Прием радиостанций FM и информации системы радиоданных (только модели для России) → стр. 25

С помощью этого устройства можно прослушивать радиостанции FM. Кроме того, при приеме сигнала от станции с системой радиоданных на дисплее передней панели устройства можно отобразить информацию системы радиоданных (только модели для России).

### Выполнение процедур Начальные установки/Простая установка → стр. 14

С помощью функции Начальные установки/Простая установка можно с легкостью настроить язык, разрешение и соотношение сторон экрана.

### Управление с помощью пульта ДУ телевизора → стр. 29

Подключив устройства кабелем HDMI, можно управлять ими с одного пульта ДУ с помощью функции управления по HDMI.

### Воспроизведение виртуального объемного звука высокого качества с помощью функции AIR SURROUND XTREME → стр. 16

Можно использовать эксклюзивную функцию AIR SURROUND XTREME от Yamaha, которая позволяет воспроизводить виртуальный объемный звук высокого качества.

\*1 Для получения дополнительной информации о воспроизводимых дисках и файлах см. п.об. 3.

\*2 Для использования этой функции необходимо выполнить настройку сети.

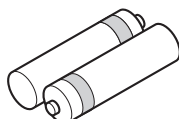
## ПРИЛАГАЕМЫЕ КОМПОНЕНТЫ

Убедитесь в том, что все перечисленные ниже элементы имеются в наличии.

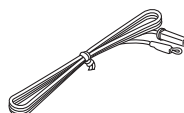
Пульт ДУ



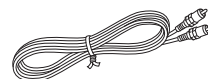
Батарейки (×2)  
(AAA, R03, UM-4)



Комнатная  
FM-антенна\*3



Композитный  
видеокабель (1,5 м)









\*3 Вид прилагаемой комнатной FM-антенны зависит от модели устройства.









# О ДИСКАХ И ФАЙЛАХ

## Типы дисков/файлов, которые можно использовать с этим устройством

- На этом устройстве можно воспроизводить диски диаметром 12 см и 8 см. Не используйте адаптер 12 см для дисков 8 см.
- Используйте диски, соответствующие совместимым стандартам, что обозначается наличием официальных логотипов на этикетке диска. Воспроизведение дисков, не соответствующих данным стандартам, не гарантируется. Кроме того, не гарантируется качество изображения или качество звука даже в том случае, если данные диски могут быть воспроизведены.

| Тип диска                 | Формат записи                                 | Формат данных            |
|---------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| BD-ROM/BD-R/<br>BD-RE     | BD-Видео                                      | --                       |
| DVD-ROM                   | DVD-Видео                                     | --                       |
| DVD-R/DVD-R DL/<br>DVD-RW | DVD-Видео/<br>DVD-VR/AVCHD/<br>диск с данными | WMV/MP3/WAV/<br>WMA/JPEG |
| DVD+R/DVD+R<br>DL/DVD+RW  | DVD-Видео/<br>DVD+VR/AVCHD/<br>диск с данными | WMV/MP3/WAV/<br>WMA/JPEG |
| CD-ROM                    | CDDA/HDCD                                     | --                       |
| CD-R/CD-RW                | CDDA/диск с<br>данными                        | WMV/MP3/WAV/<br>WMA/JPEG |
| USB                       | --  | WMV/MP3/WAV/<br>WMA/JPEG |
| Сеть                      | --  | WMV/MP3/WMA/<br>WAV/JPEG |

| Региональное распределение информации |   |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| Место назначения                      | BD-Видео  | DVD-Видео   |
| Азия                                  | Региональный код "А" или "ALL"<br> | Региональный номер "3" или "ALL"<br> |
| Центральная и Южная Америка           | Региональный код "А" или "ALL"<br> | Региональный номер "4" или "ALL"<br> |
| Корея                                 | Региональный код "А" или "ALL"<br> | Региональный номер "3" или "ALL"<br> |

| Региональное распределение информации |  |   |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|
| Место назначения                      | BD-Видео   | DVD-Видео   |
| Европа                                | Региональный код "В" или "ALL"<br> | Региональный номер "2" или "ALL"<br> |
| Австралия                             | Региональный код "В" или "ALL"<br> | Региональный номер "4" или "ALL"<br> |
| Россия                                | Региональный код "С" или "ALL"<br> | Региональный номер "5" или "ALL"<br> |
| Китай                                 | Региональный код "С" или "ALL"<br> | Региональный номер "6" или "ALL"<br> |

- Видеопроекторы и диски BD/DVD имеют региональные коды, указывающие регионы, в которых диск может быть воспроизведен.
- Операции с BD/DVD видеодисками могут отличаться от пояснений в данном руководстве, а некоторые операции могут быть запрещены по установке изготовителя диска.
- Если во время воспроизведения диска появляется экран меню или инструкции по работе, следуйте указанному процессу.

### Примечания

- Воспроизведение некоторых дисков, типы которых расположены в левом столбце таблиц, может быть невозможным в зависимости от диска.
- Все носители записи, воспроизводимые на этом устройстве, должны быть финализированы.
- "Финализация" означает обработку записываемого диска записывающим устройством, с тем, чтобы его можно было воспроизводить в других проигрывателях/записывающих устройствах, в том числе и с помощью данного устройства. На данном устройстве можно воспроизводить только финализированные диски. (Это устройство не оснащено функцией финализации дисков.)
- Воспроизведение всех файлов на диске, устройстве памяти USB или в сети не гарантируется.
- Файл, защищенный авторским правом, не удастся воспроизвести с помощью устройства памяти USB или сети.

### Требования к аудиофайлу MP3/WMA

- Частота дискретизации: в пределах 32 – 48 кГц (MP3/WMA), LPCM 44,1 кГц/16 бит/стерео (WAV)
- Битрейт: в пределах 8 – 320 кбит/с (MP3), 32 – 192 кбит/с (WMA)

### Требования к файлу WMV

- WMV9 с максимальным разрешением 1920 × 1080.

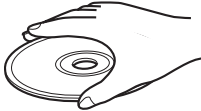

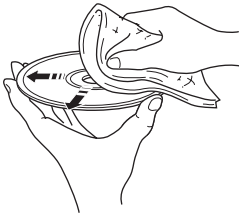
## Загрузка диска

- Диск должен быть расположен таким образом, чтобы этикетка была наверху.
- В случае, если диск записан с обеих сторон, разместите его так, чтобы сторона, которую необходимо воспроизвести, была внизу.

### Примечания

- В зависимости от диска и настроек устройства воспроизведение может начаться автоматически.
- В зависимости от диска сначала может появиться меню.
- Время загрузки диска может варьировать в зависимости от диска.

## Меры предосторожности при обращении с диском

- Не прикасайтесь к поверхности диска. Держите диск за края (и центральное отверстие). 
- Не используйте карандаш или маркер с заостренным концом для нанесения надписей на диск.
- Не применяйте к диску клейкую ленту, наклейки, клей и т.д.
- Не используйте защитное покрытие с целью предотвращения возникновения царапин на диске.
- Не загружайте одновременно более одного диска в устройство. Это может привести к повреждению данного устройства и самих дисков.
- Не вставляйте посторонние предметы в слот для диска.
- Не загружайте диски, имеющие трещины, деформированные диски или склеенные диски.
- Не подвергайте диски воздействию прямых солнечных лучей, высокой температуры, высокой влажности или пыльных условий. 
- В случае загрязнения диска протрите его чистой, сухой тканью от центра к краям. Не используйте жидкость для стирания надписей или разбавитель. 
- Во избежание возникновения неисправности не используйте доступное в продаже средство для очистки линз.

## Примечание по просмотру видеоизображений в формате 3D

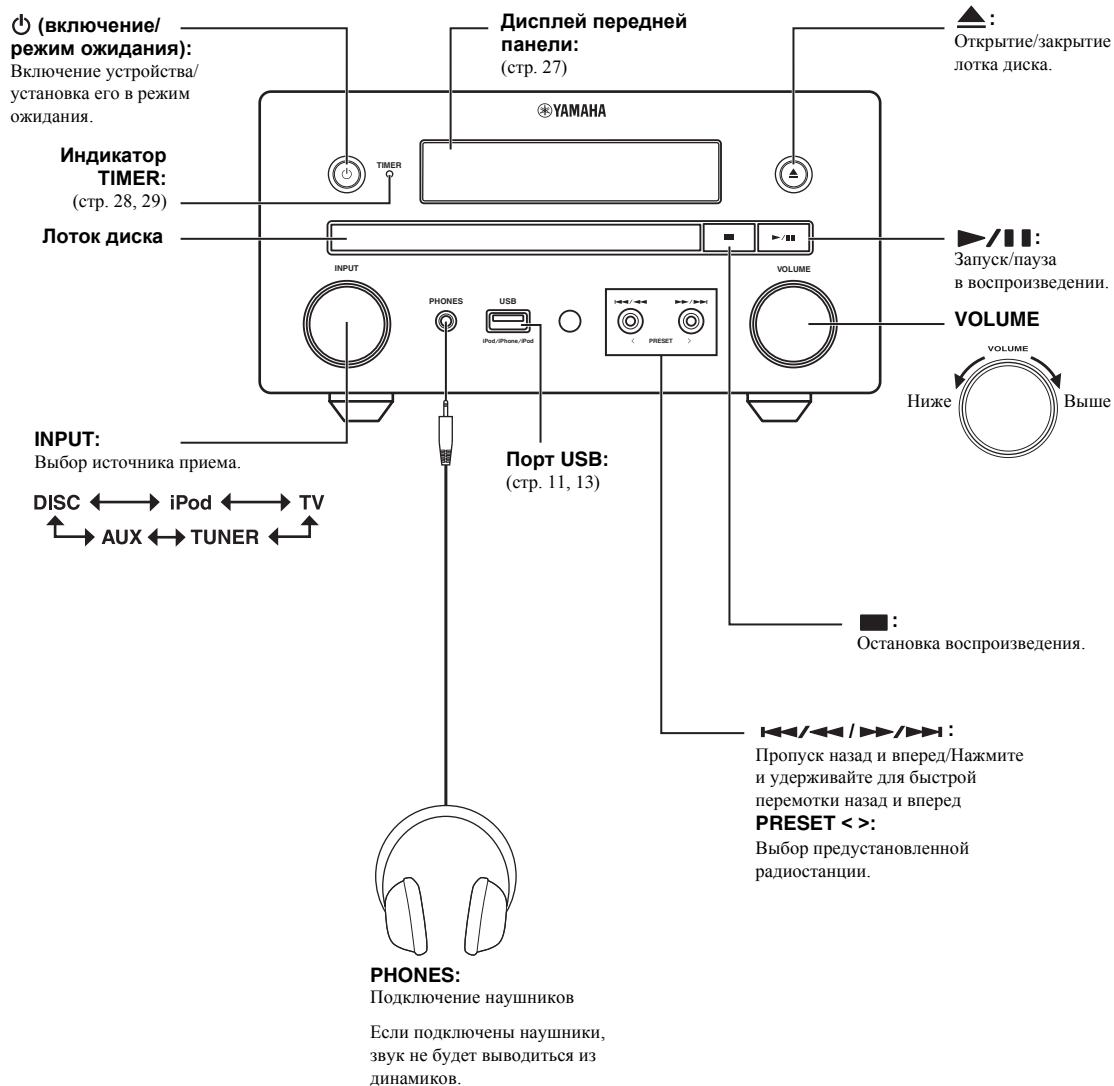
- Некоторые люди могут испытывать дискомфорт (например, напряжение глаз, утомление или тошнота) при просмотре видеоизображений в формате 3D. Мы рекомендуем всем зрителям делать регулярные перерывы при просмотре видеоизображений в формате 3D.
- Если вы испытываете какой-либо дискомфорт, прекратите просмотр видеоизображений в формате 3D, пока дискомфорт не пройдет. При наличии значительных неприятных ощущений обратитесь к врачу.
- Внимательно прочитайте данные руководства пользователя (диск BD и телевизор) и/или предупреждающие сообщения, отображаемые на экране телевизора.
- Зрение маленьких детей (особенно детей младше шести лет) находится в стадии развития. Проконсультируйтесь с врачом (с педиатром или окулистом), прежде чем разрешать маленьким детям просмотр видеоизображений в формате 3D.
- Взрослые должны следить за маленькими детьми, чтобы гарантировать соблюдение представленных выше рекомендаций.

# ПЕРЕДНЯЯ ПАНЕЛЬ И ОСНОВНОЕ УПРАВЛЕНИЕ




Это устройство имеет функцию автоматического перехода в режим ожидания.

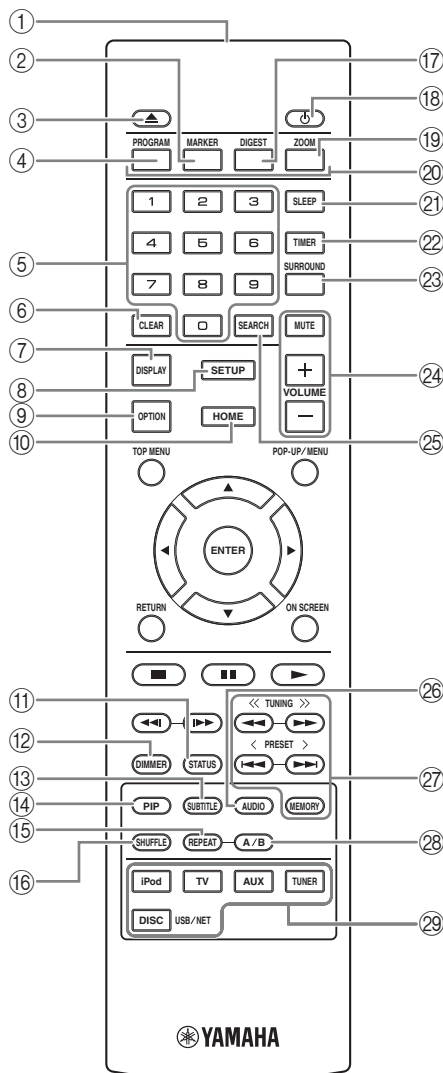
- При установке в качестве источника ввода диска/USB/сети, данное устройство автоматически переходит в режим ожидания, если оно остается включенным в течение 1 часа без воспроизведения или выполнения каких-либо других операций.
- При выборе источника ввода, отличного от диска/USB/сети, данное устройство автоматически переходит в режим ожидания, если оно остается включенным в течение 1 – 8 часов без воспроизведения или выполнения каких-либо других операций в соответствии с настройкой в меню УСТАНОВКИ (стр. 34).










# ПУЛЬТ ДУ

## Примечание

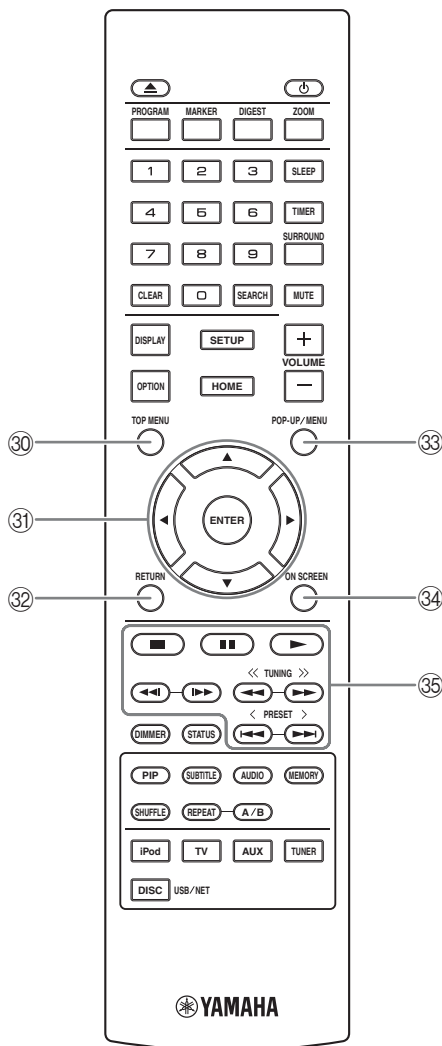
При нажатии кнопки, которая недоступна, в верхнем левом углу экрана отобразится значок .



- ① **Передатчик инфракрасного сигнала** (стр. 9)
  - ② **MARKER DVD VIDEO**: установка Закладка в выбранном месте фильма (стр. 23). После установки Закладка нажмите кнопку **DIGEST**, чтобы выбрать установленную точку, к которой нужно перейти. Можно сохранить до 12 закладок.
  - ③ : открытие/закрытие лотка диска.
  - ④ **PROGRAM DVD CD**: установка порядка воспроизведения (стр. 23). Можно установить до 15 треков для аудиодиска или заголовков/глав DVD-Видео.
  - ⑤ **Цифровые кнопки**: ввод цифр, а также переход к треку/главе, которая соответствует введенному числу, во время воспроизведения. Работа этих кнопок зависит от типа диска и состояния воспроизведения.
  - ⑥ **CLEAR**: удаление введенного номера/установленного элемента.
  - ⑦ **DISPLAY**: переключение отображаемой на дисплее передней панели информации (стр. 20, 26).
  - ⑧ **SETUP**: отображение экрана меню УСТАНОВКИ (стр. 31).
  - ⑨ **OPTION**: вход в режим меню параметров (стр. 27).
  - ⑩ **HOME**: отображение экрана меню HOME (стр. 16).
  - ⑪ **STATUS**: отображение информации о воспроизведении на экране (стр. 22).
  - ⑫ **DIMMER**: изменение яркости дисплея передней панели. Выбор яркости от высокой до низкой путем повторного нажатия данной кнопки.
  - ⑬ **SUBTITLE BD DVD VIDEO**: изменение языка субтитров (стр. 49) (при наличии). Этот элемент можно также выбрать в экранном меню (стр. 21).
  - ⑭ **PIP BD**: включение/выключение функции “Картинка в картинке” (стр. 24). Если эта функция доступна, на экране отображается PIP метка (). Этот элемент можно также выбрать в экранном меню (стр. 21).
- Примечание**
- PIP метка отображается, только если для параметра [PIP метка] установлено значение [Вкл] (стр. 35).
- ⑮ **REPEAT BD DVD CD VIDEO MUSIC PHOTO**: выбор режима повтора. Режимы повтора будут меняться при каждом нажатии кнопки, как показано далее (стр. 20, 22).
    - : повтор заголовка, воспроизводимого в настоящий момент.
    - : повтор главы, воспроизводимой в настоящий момент.
    - : повтор папки, воспроизводимой в настоящий момент.
    - : повтор всех треков/файлов на диске или в папке.
    - : повтор трека/файла, воспроизводимого в настоящий момент.
  - ⑯ **SHUFFLE DVD CD VIDEO MUSIC PHOTO**: выбор режима воспроизведения в случайном порядке (стр. 20, 21).

- 17 **DIGEST PHOTO** : отображение 12 пиктограмм фотографий. При отображении пиктограмм не удастся перейти к следующей/предыдущей странице с помощью кнопок **◀◀ / ▶▶** .
- DVD VIDEO** : отображение панели выбора Закладка (стр. 23).
- 18 **⏻** : включение устройства или установка его в режим ожидания.
- 19 **ZOOM DVD VIDEO PHOTO** : увеличение или уменьшение. Размер экрана будет изменяться при каждом нажатии кнопки (увеличение/уменьшение: по 3 уровня для каждого).
- 20 **Цветные кнопки BD** : используйте эти кнопки в соответствии с инструкциями на экране.
- 21 **SLEEP** : установка режима ожидания (стр. 29).
- 22 **TIMER** : установка режима таймера (стр. 28).
- 23 **SURROUND** : включение/выключение режима объемного звучания для колонок (стр. 16). (Не влияет на звук наушников.)
- 24 **Кнопки управления громкостью** : управление уровнем громкости (стр. 16).  
Нажмите кнопку **MUTE**, чтобы отключить звук.  
Для включения звука нажмите кнопку еще раз.
- 25 **SEARCH BD DVD CD VIDEO MUSIC** : быстрый переход к указанной точке во время воспроизведения. Для получения дополнительной информации об этой функции см. раздел “Использование поиска” (стр. 23). Этот элемент можно также выбрать в меню состояния (стр. 22).
- 26 **AUDIO BD DVD** : изменение языка или формата звучания. Этот элемент можно также выбрать в экранном меню (стр. 21).
- 27 **Кнопки управления FM TUNING << / >>** : запуск ручной настройки. Нажмите и удерживайте, чтобы начать автоматическую настройку (стр. 25).  
**PRESET < / >** : выбор предустановленной радиостанции (стр. 25).  
**MEMORY** : запуск предварительной настройки и сохранение предварительно настроенных радиостанций (стр. 25).
- 28 **A/B BD DVD CD VIDEO MUSIC** : воспроизведение определенного участка, который требуется повторить.
- 1 Нажмите **A/B** при просмотре момента, в котором требуется установить точку начала. На экране отобразится значок [A-].
  - 2 Нажмите **A/B** при просмотре момента, в котором требуется установить точку окончания. На экране отобразится значок [A-B].  
Начнется повторное воспроизведение.
  - 3 Для отмены повторного воспроизведения нажмите кнопку **A/B**. Значок [A-B] исчезнет, и повторное воспроизведение будет завершено.
- Примечание**
- Эту функцию, возможно, не удастся выполнить в зависимости от параметров диска.
- 29 **Кнопки выбора источника** : выбор источника ввода (стр. 15, 19, 25).

Продолжение на следующей странице. ➔



- 30 **TOP MENU** **BD** **DVD** : отображение экрана главного меню (стр. 49), если оно имеется на диске. Выберите нужный элемент с помощью кнопок **▲/▼/◀/▶** и нажмите **ENTER**.

**Примечание**

В зависимости от диска некоторые операции могут отличаться. Следуйте указаниям на экранах меню.

- 31 **Кнопки управления курсором** (**▲/▼/◀/▶**): перемещение для выбора выделенного элемента. **ENTER**: подтверждение выделенного меню/элемента.

- 32 **RETURN**: возврат к предыдущему меню или экрану и т.д.

- 33 **POP-UP/MENU** **BD** **DVD** : отображение всплывающего меню. Содержание появившегося меню зависит от диска. Для получения дополнительной информации об управлении всплывающим меню обратитесь к руководству пользователя диска. В зависимости от диска, главное меню можно вывести на экран, нажав кнопку **POP-UP/MENU**.

- 34 **ON SCREEN**: отображение экранного меню (стр. 21).

35 **Кнопки управления**

**BD** **DVD** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC** **PHOTO** :

- ▶** : воспроизведение содержимого.
- : остановка воспроизведения. Для полной остановки воспроизведения нажмите эту кнопку дважды.
- ⏏** : пауза в воспроизведении.

**BD** **DVD** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC** :

- ⏮ / ⏭** : пропуск назад/вперед.
- ⏪ / ⏩** : нажмите, чтобы выполнить мгновенный поиск/повтор. Мгновенный поиск осуществляет переход по содержимому на 30 секунд. Мгновенный повтор производит повторное воспроизведение содержимого, начиная с точки за 10 секунд до данного момента.

**BD** **DVD** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC** :

- ⏮ / ⏭** : поиск назад/вперед. Скорость поиска будет меняться при каждом нажатии кнопки (поиск назад/поиск вперед: по 5 уровней для каждого). Нажмите кнопку **▶** для возобновления обычного воспроизведения.

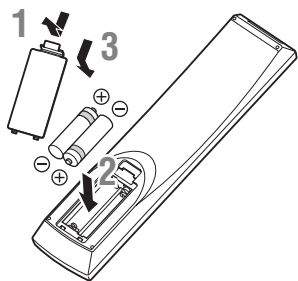
**PHOTO** :

- ⏮ / ⏭** : изменение скорости слайд-шоу (медленнее/быстрее: 3 уровня).

**Примечание**

Устройство возобновит воспроизведение с того места, где произошла остановка, в зависимости от диска. Для воспроизведения с начала нажмите **■** , а затем **▶** .

## Установка батареек в пульт ДУ

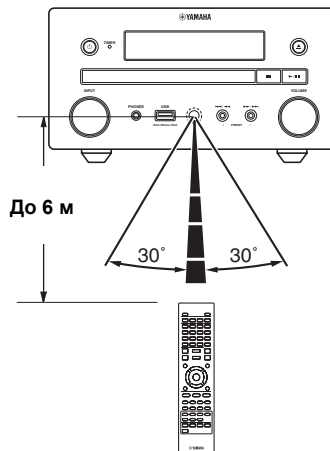


### ■ Примечания о батарейках

- При уменьшении рабочего диапазона пульта ДУ замените обе батарейки.
- Используйте батарейки AAA, R03, UM-4.
- Соблюдайте полярность. См. рисунок на внутренней части отсека для батареек.
- Если пульт ДУ не будет использоваться в течение длительного времени, извлеките батарейки.
- Не используйте старые батарейки вместе с новыми.
- Не используйте различные типы батареек одновременно (например, щелочные и марганцевые). Внимательно ознакомьтесь с информацией на упаковке, поскольку эти разные типы батареек могут иметь одинаковую форму и цвет.
- Если батарейки протекли, немедленно утилизируйте их. Не прикасайтесь к протекшему веществу и не допускайте его контакта с одеждой и т.д. Перед установкой новых батареек тщательно очистите отсек для батареек.
- Не выбрасывайте батарейки вместе с бытовыми отходами; утилизируйте их в соответствии с постановлениями местных органов управления.
- Не допускайте попадания батареек в руки детей. Если ребенок случайно проглотил батарейку, немедленно обратитесь к врачу.
- Если пульт ДУ не используется в течение продолжительного промежутка времени, извлеките из него батарейки.
- Не заряжайте и не разбирайте прилагаемые батарейки.

## Использование пульта ДУ

Пульт ДУ передает направленные инфракрасные лучи. При управлении с помощью пульта ДУ обязательно направляйте его на сенсор ДУ, расположенный на передней панели данного устройства.



### Примечания

- Между пультом ДУ и данным устройством не должно быть крупных препятствий.
- Избегайте попадания воды или других жидкостей на пульт ДУ.
- Не роняйте пульт ДУ.
- Не храните и не оставляйте пульт ДУ в следующих местах.
  - Местах с высокой влажностью, например, рядом с ванной.
  - Местах с высокой температурой, например, рядом с обогревателем или печью.
  - В очень холодных местах.
  - В запыленных местах.
- Не подвергайте датчик ДУ воздействию яркого света, в частности, воздействию света флуоресцентных ламп инверторного типа. Это может привести к неправильной работе пульта ДУ. При необходимости расположите устройство так, чтобы на него не падал прямой свет.



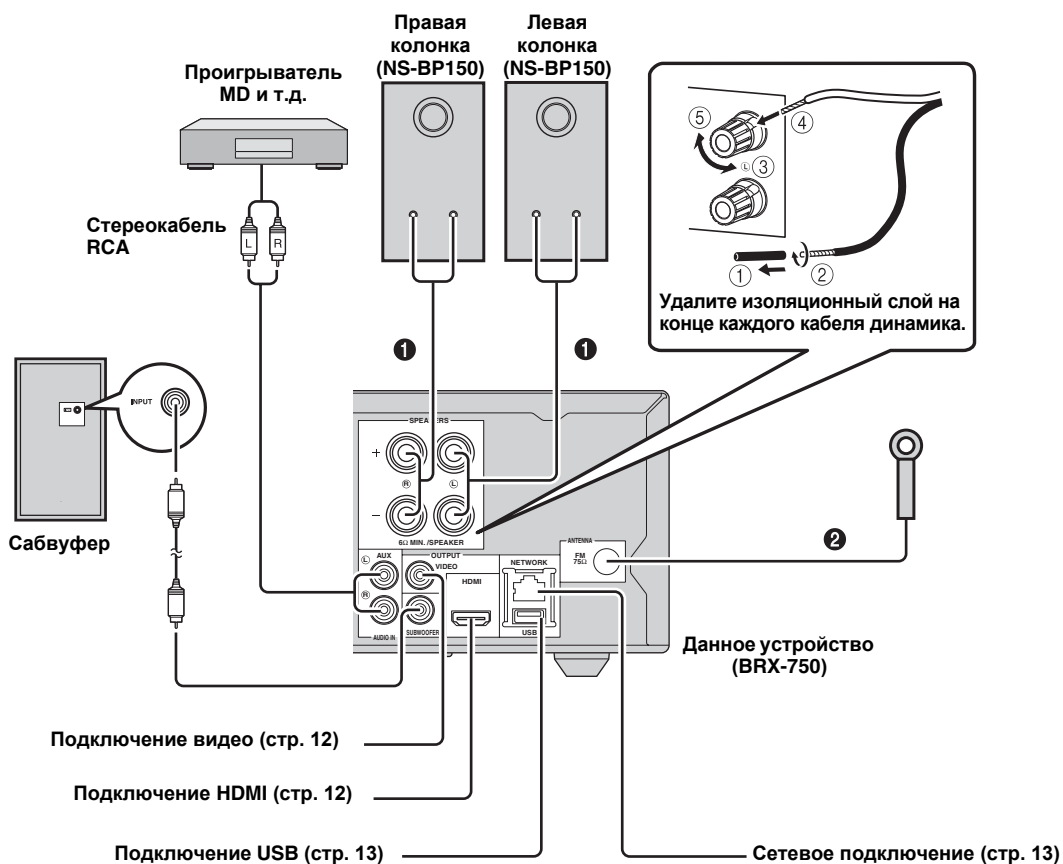
# ПОДКЛЮЧЕНИЕ

## Подключение системы компонентов к устройству

Обязательно прочтите описание следующей процедуры перед подключением системы.

### ■ Подключение системы

- 1 Подключите разъемы динамиков (L) устройства к разъемам левого динамика и разъемы динамика (R) устройства к разъемам правого динамика с помощью кабелей динамиков, поставляемых с комплектом динамиков (NS-BP150).
- 2 Подключите прилагаемую FM-антенну к гнезду FM.



**ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЕ**

- Не подключайте это устройство или другие компоненты к источнику главного питания, пока не будут завершены все подключения компонентов.
- Избегайте соприкосновения оголенных частей кабелей динамиков друг с другом или с металлическими компонентами данного устройства. Это может привести к поломке устройства и/или динамиков.
- Все соединения должны быть правильными: L (левый) к L, R (правый) к R, “+” к “+” и “-” к “-”. Если подключения выполнены ненадлежащим образом, из динамиков не будет выводиться звук, а если не соблюдена полярность динамиков, звук будет неестественным с пониженным уровнем нижних частот. Кроме того, см. руководство пользователя каждого из компонентов.

**Примечания**

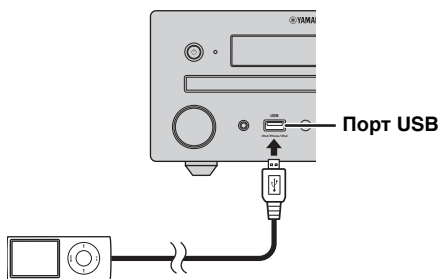
- При подключении динамиков, отличных от NS-BP150, используйте динамики с сопротивлением более 6Ω.
- Если в месте эксплуатации устройства существует проблема приема радиоволн или необходимо улучшить радиоприем, рекомендуется использовать имеющиеся в продаже наружные антенны. Для получения дополнительной информации обратитесь к ближайшему авторизованному дилеру или в сервисный центр Yamaha.

**Другие подключения****Подключение iPod**

Можно воспроизводить музыку, сохраненную на iPod, путем подключения его к устройству.

**Примечание**

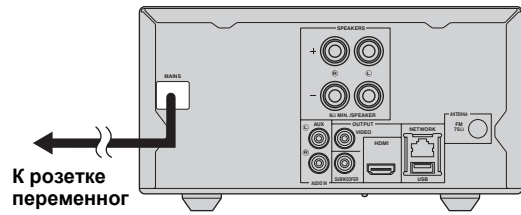
Данное устройство совместимо с iPod classic, iPod nano (2-го, 3-го, 4-го, 5-го и 6-го поколения), iPod touch (1-го, 2-го, 3-го и 4-го поколения), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4 и iPad.

**Примечания**

- Убедитесь, что кабель USB надежно соединяет iPod и устройство.
- Подключите iPod к переднему порту USB данного устройства. Задний порт USB не совместим с имеющимся iPod.

**Подключение кабеля питания**

После того как будут выполнены все подключения, подключите кабели питания устройства.

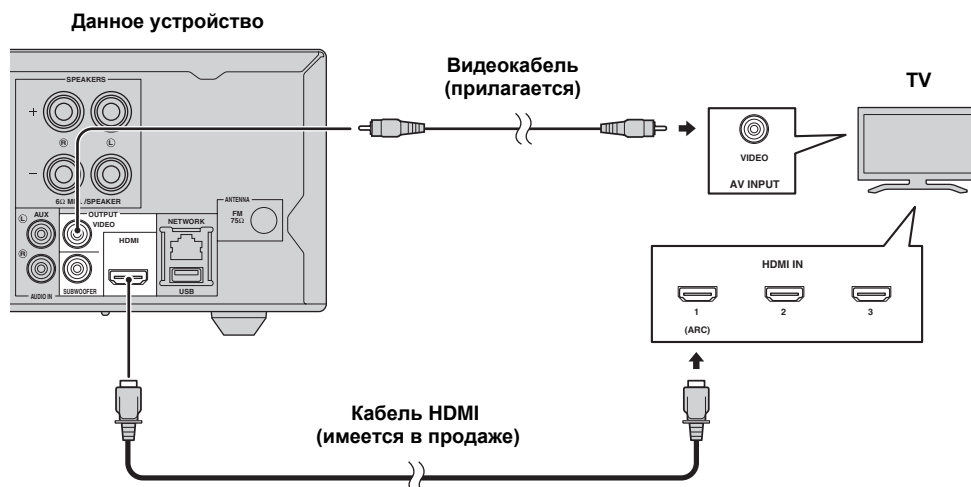


## Подключение к телевизору

Обязательно ознакомьтесь со следующим рисунком, чтобы правильно подключить устройство к телевизору.

### ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЕ

Не подключайте кабель питания устройства, пока не завершены все подключения.



## Подключение HDMI

- Можно воспроизводить высококачественное цифровое изображение и звук с помощью разъемов HDMI.
- Надежно подключите кабель HDMI (имеется в продаже) к разъему HDMI данного устройства.
- Используйте кабели HIGH SPEED HDMI, имеющие логотип HDMI (стр. 51).



- При использовании функции управления по HDMI см. раздел “Управление устройством с помощью пульта ДУ телевизора (функция управления по HDMI)” (стр. 29) и “[HDMI контроль]” (стр. 34).
- Для получения информации о режиме вывода разъема HDMI см. раздел “[HDMI]” (стр. 38).
- Если изображение отсутствует, см. раздел “УСТРАНЕНИЕ НЕИСПРАВНОСТЕЙ” (стр. 41).

### ■ Подключение для воспроизведения дисков Blu-ray 3D

Для воспроизведения дисков 3D BD на данном устройстве требуется следующее оборудование и подключения.

- Телевизор с функцией 3D.
- Телевизор и данное устройство должны быть подключены с помощью кабелей HDMI.
- Диск BD должен содержать изображения в формате 3D.

### ■ Телевизор с поддержкой реверсивного звукового канала (ARC)

- Можно подключить кабель HDMI к разъему с поддержкой реверсивного звукового канала (разъем, обозначенный аббревиатурой “ARC”) на телевизоре.
- Необходимо активировать функцию управления по HDMI данного устройства, чтобы активировать поддержку реверсивного звукового канала (ARC) (стр. 34).

### Что такое реверсивный звуковой канал (ARC)?

Эта функция позволяет выводить цифровые аудиосигналы с телевизора на данное устройство через кабель HDMI без использования цифрового штырькового аудиокабеля.



Если телевизор не поддерживает ARC, подключите телевизор и устройство через гнезда AUX на устройстве.

## Подключение видео

- Надежно подключите композитный видеокабель (прилагается) к гнезду VIDEO.
- Для получения информации о форматах видео для вывода см. стр. 39.

### Примечания

- В случае воспроизведения изображения через видеомagneтофон оно может ухудшиться из-за функции защиты от копирования.
- Чтобы воспроизвести диски 3D BD на данном устройстве, необходимо подключить телевизор и данное устройство с помощью кабелей HDMI (имеются в продаже).

# СЕТЕВОЕ И USB-ПОДКЛЮЧЕНИЕ

## Подключение к разъему NETWORK

- Можно воспроизвести содержимое компьютера, подключив устройство к сети.
- Можно воспроизвести разнообразное содержимое с интерактивными функциями, подключившись к сети Интернет во время воспроизведения BD-Live-совместимых дисков. Для получения информации о функциях BD-Live см. стр. 24.

### Примечания

- Надежно подключите сетевой кабель (имеется в продаже) к разъему NETWORK.
- Используйте для этой цели только сетевой кабель типа STP (экранированная витая пара).
- При использовании Интернет требуется широкополосный доступ в Интернет, как показано ниже.
- Другой конец сетевого кабеля подключите к концентратору или широкополосному маршрутизатору.
- При использовании широкополосного доступа в Интернет необходим договор с провайдером услуг Интернет. Для получения более подробной информации обратитесь к ближайшему провайдеру услуг Интернет.
- Обратитесь к руководству пользователя данного оборудования, так как подключаемое оборудование и метод подключения могут различаться в зависимости от имеющейся инфраструктуры Интернет.
- Используйте сетевой кабель/маршрутизатор, поддерживающий 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX.

## Подключение к порту USB

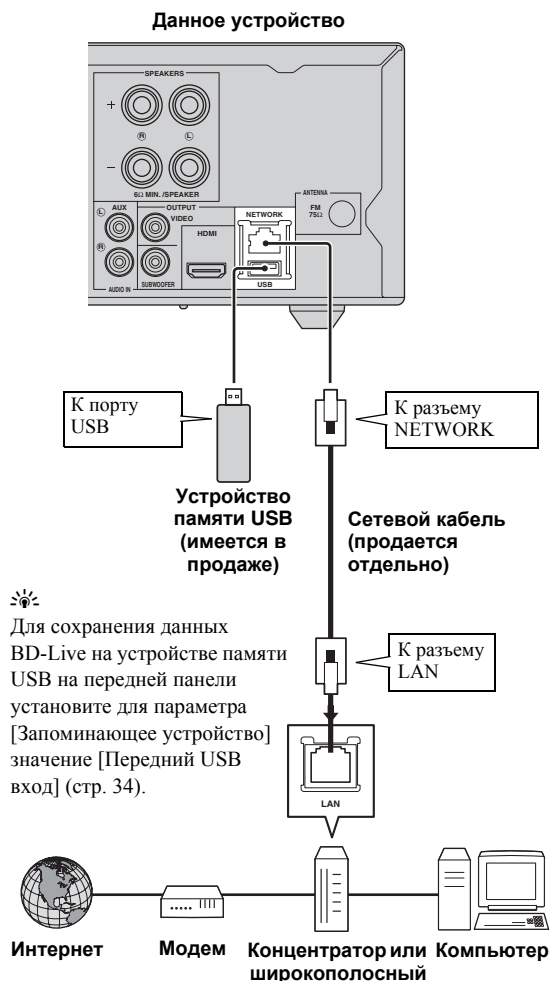
- Можно подключить устройство памяти USB (2 Гб или больше, отформатированное в файловой системе FAT 32/16) в качестве Запоминающее устройство BD к порту USB на задней панели (или передней панели) устройства, чтобы сохранить данные BD-Live (стр. 24) или обновить программное обеспечение устройства (стр. 40).
- Надежно подключите устройство памяти USB (имеется в продаже) к разъему USB.

### ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЕ

- Не извлекайте устройство памяти USB и не вынимайте кабель питания из розетки во время выполнения операций BD-Live или обновления программного обеспечения.
- Не используйте удлинительный кабель USB при подключении устройства памяти USB к порту USB устройства. Использование удлинительного кабеля USB может помешать правильной работе устройства.

### Примечания

- Yamaha не может гарантировать, что устройства памяти USB всех марок будут работать с данным устройством.
- Для ознакомления с дополнительными примечаниями по использованию устройств памяти USB см. стр. 15.



### После подключения

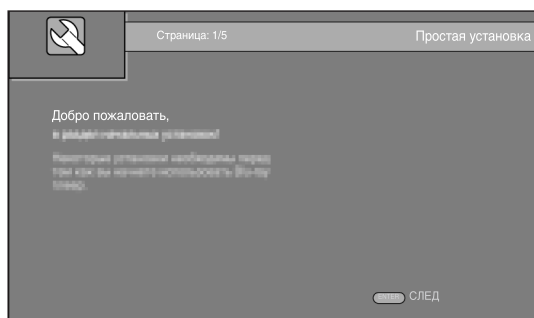
- При выполнении настройки Сеть вручную см. раздел “Сеть” (стр. 35).
- Чтобы воспроизвести содержимое компьютера по сети, см. раздел “Использование содержимого сети” (стр. 18).

# НАЧАЛЬНЫЕ УСТАНОВКИ/ПРОСТАЯ УСТАНОВКА

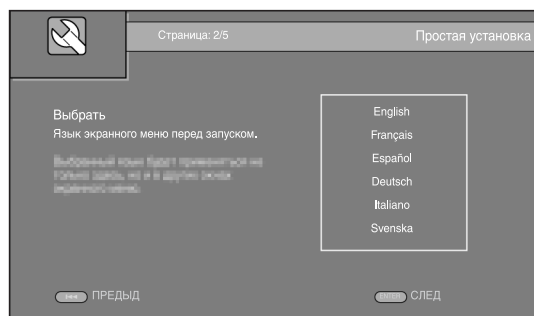
## Настройки с помощью функции “Начальные установки”/“Простая установка”

Функция “Начальные установки”/“Простая установка” позволяет легко установить язык, разрешение, соотношение сторон. Экран “Начальные установки” отображается при первом включении устройства после покупки или обновления. Эти же настройки можно выполнить в меню УСТАНОВКИ → [Система] → [Простая установка] (стр. 31).

- 1 Когда отображается экран “Простая установка”, нажмите кнопку **ENTER**, чтобы запустить функцию “Простая установка”.



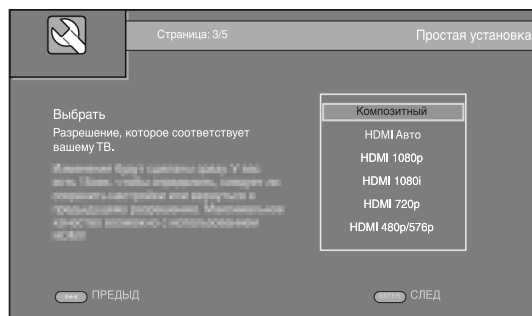
- 2 С помощью кнопок ▲/▼ выберите язык экрана, а затем нажмите **ENTER**.



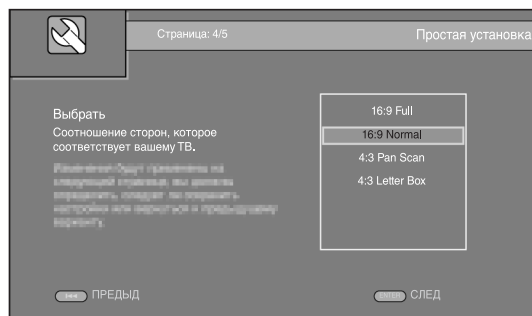
- 3 С помощью кнопок ▲/▼ выберите разрешение, а затем нажмите **ENTER**. Для получения дополнительной информации о настройке различных элементов см. раздел “[Выбор видео выхода]” (стр. 36).

### Примечание

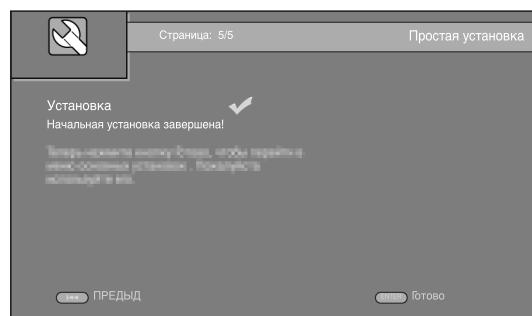
При подключении телевизора к гнезду VIDEO устройства выберите значение [Композитный].



- 4 С помощью кнопок ▲/▼ выберите соотношение сторон экрана, а затем нажмите **ENTER**. Для получения дополнительной информации о настройке различных элементов см. раздел “[ТВ экран]” (стр. 36). Работа с функцией Простая установка завершена.



- 5 Нажмите кнопку **ENTER**, чтобы покинуть функцию Простая установка.



### Примечания

- Если после завершения работы функции Начальные установки/Простая установка изображение отсутствует, см. раздел “УСТРАНЕНИЕ НЕИСПРАВНОСТЕЙ” (стр. 41).
- При включении устройства появится предупреждающее сообщение, касающееся воспроизведения видео в формате 3D. Нажмите **ENTER**, чтобы закрыть сообщение или **CLEAR**, чтобы отключить его (стр. 34).

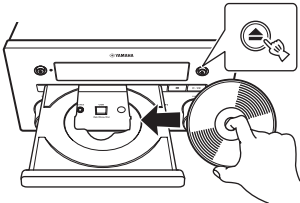

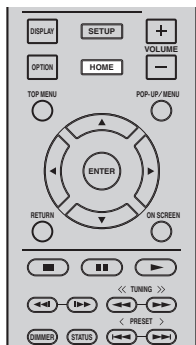
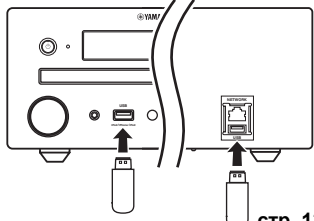

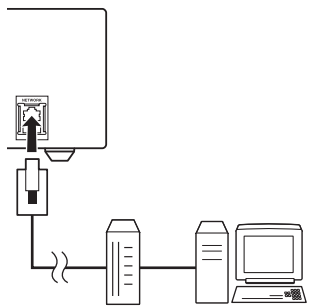

# ОСНОВНОЕ УПРАВЛЕНИЕ



Если источником входного сигнала является CD/iPod/FM/TV/телевизор, см. раздел “Основное управление без использования меню HOME/MEDIA” (стр. 19). Если источником входного сигнала является BD/DVD/USB/сеть, следуйте указаниям ниже (CD можно также воспроизвести с помощью меню HOME/MEDIA).

## Основное управление с помощью меню HOME/MEDIA

Для воспроизведения источника выполните следующие действия.

|  | <b>1 Выберите источник</b>  | <b>2 Переключите источник ввода</b>   | <b>3 Для получения информации о дополнительных операциях см. следующие страницы</b> |
|--|---|---|---|
| <b>Диск</b>                                      |  <p>стр. 16</p>  |    |  |
| <b>USB*1</b>                                     | <p>Передняя панель      Задняя панель</p>  <p>стр. 13, 16</p> |    |   |
| <b>Сеть</b><br>(Содержимое компьютера и YouTube) |  <p>стр. 13, 18</p>  |  |   |

\*1 • Некоторые устройства могут не работать должным образом, даже если они удовлетворяют всем требованиям.

- Воспроизведение и подача питания на устройства USB всех типов не гарантируется.
  - Время считывания может превышать 30 секунд в зависимости от количества файлов/папок.
  - Yamaha и фирмы-поставщики не несут ответственности в случае потери данных, хранящихся на устройствах USB, подключаемых к данному устройству.
- В качестве меры предосторожности рекомендуется делать резервные копии файлов.

## ■ Управление уровнем громкости

- 1 Используйте **кнопки управления громкостью** (+/-) на пульте ДУ для увеличения/уменьшения уровня громкости (стр. 7).

## ■ Включение/выключение режима воспроизведения объемного звучания

- 1 Нажмите кнопку **SURROUND** для включения/выключения режима воспроизведения объемного звучания (стр. 7).

При включении режима:

- выполняется воспроизведение объемного звучания с помощью эксклюзивной технологии AIR SURROUND XTREME (стр. 48) от Yamaha в случае, если источником является источник объемного звучания, например BD;
- выполняется воспроизведение более широкой стереобазы, если источником воспроизведения является источник стереофонического звука, например CD.

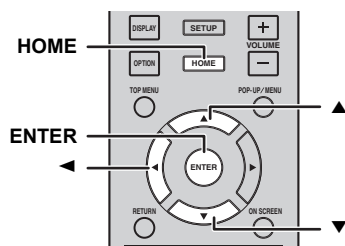
## Воспроизведение фотографий, музыки и видео

В меню HOME и MEDIA можно просмотреть и воспроизвести все файлы мультимедиа на дисках с данными, устройствах памяти USB и в домашней сети.

### Примечание

Для получения дополнительной информации о воспроизводимых дисках и файлах см. стр. 3.

## ■ Основное управление



▲/▼: перемещение по экрану.

◀: возврат в корневую папку.

HOME: переход на экран/выход с экрана меню HOME.

ENTER: подтверждение папки или файла.

## ■ Значки на первой странице меню MEDIA

🎵 : воспроизведение диска в лотке или отображение содержимого диска с данными.

🔑 : отображение содержимого устройства памяти USB, подключенного к порту USB.

🖥️ : поиск сервера DLNA (стр. 18) в сети.

🖥️ : отображение содержимого подключенного сервера DLNA.

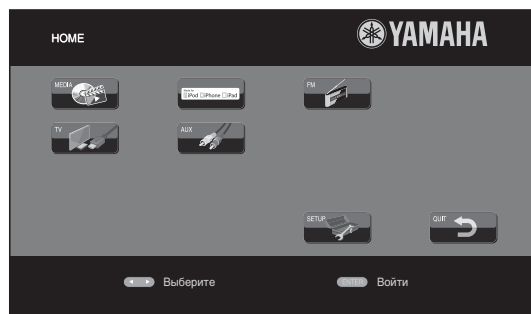
## ■ Основные операции для воспроизведения файлов в выбранной папке

**Пример:** выбор фильма на устройстве памяти USB

### Примечание

Перед тем, как перейти на экран меню MEDIA, остановите воспроизведение видео.

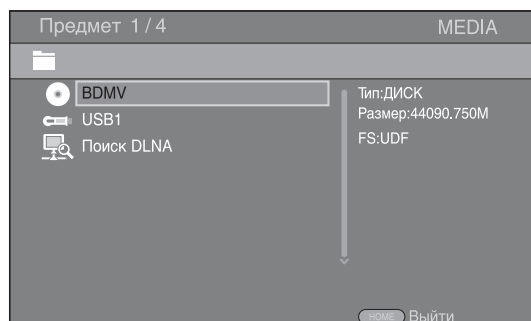
- 1 Нажмите **HOME** для перехода на экран меню HOME.



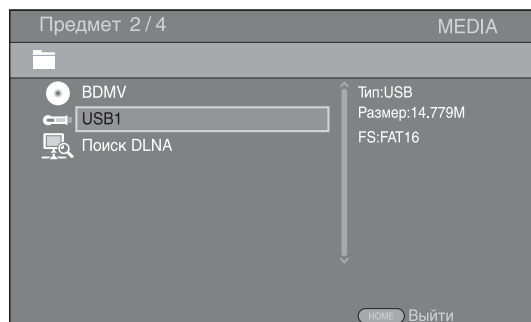
Вид меню HOME зависит от модели устройства.

- 2 Нажмите ◀/▶/▲ для выбора пункта [MEDIA], а затем нажмите **ENTER**.

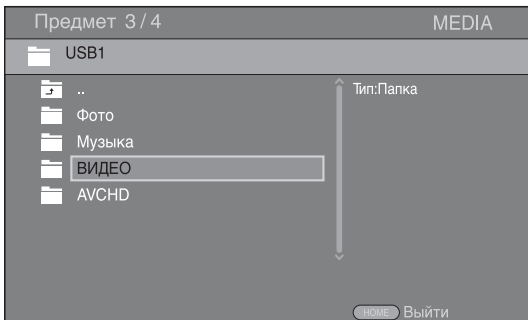
При этом отобразится экран MEDIA.



- 3 Выберите элемент, содержащий файл, который требуется воспроизвести, и нажмите **ENTER**.



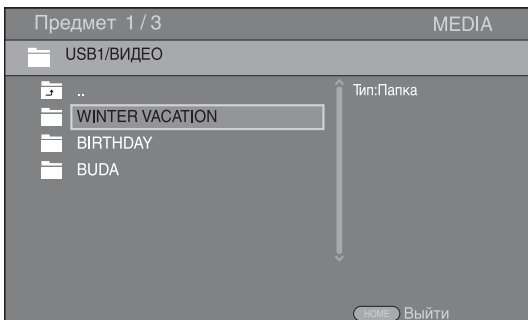
- 4 Выберите папку Фото, Музыка, Видео или AVCHD, которую требуется воспроизвести, и нажмите **ENTER**.  
Чтобы вернуться в корневую папку, нажмите **◀** или выберите значок **▲**.



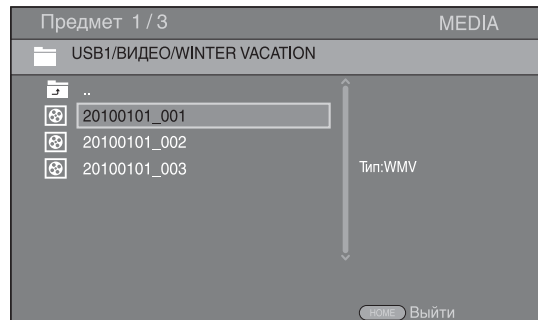
### Примечание

Обратите внимание, что в следующем шаге будет отображен только тип файлов, выбранный в этом шаге. Например, если в этом шаге выбрана папка Фото, то в следующем шаге будут отображены только файлы фотографий. Чтобы воспроизвести другие файлы, кроме фотографий, вернитесь к этому шагу и снова выберите тип файлов.

- 5 Выберите папки, содержащие файлы, которые требуется воспроизвести.



- 6 Выберите файл, который требуется воспроизвести, и нажмите **ENTER**.  
При выборе видеофайла начнется воспроизведение.  
При выборе музыкального файла отобразится экран состояния и начнется воспроизведение.  
При выборе файла фотографии начнется слайд-шоу.



Чтобы просматривать слайд-шоу с музыкой, нажмите **HOME** для возврата на экран меню HOME во время воспроизведения музыки и выберите файл фотографии.

### Примечание

Отображаемый файл, возможно, не удастся воспроизвести в зависимости от содержимого.

## ■ Операции для просмотра фотографий

Во время просмотра фотографий кнопки на пульте дистанционного управления работают следующим образом.

- : остановка слайд-шоу и возврат к диспетчеру файлов.
- ■ : приостановка слайд-шоу.
- ▶ : воспроизведение слайд-шоу.
- ▶▶ : переход к следующей фотографии.
- ◀◀ : переход к предыдущей фотографии.
- ▶▶▶ : увеличение скорости слайд-шоу на 3 уровня.
- ◀◀◀ : уменьшение скорости слайд-шоу на 3 уровня.
- ▲ : инвертирование фотографии.
- ▼ : зеркальное отражение фотографии.
- ◀ : поворот фотографии против часовой стрелки.
- ▶ : поворот фотографии по часовой стрелке.

**ZOOM:** увеличение/уменьшение фотографии (увеличение/уменьшение: по 3 уровня для каждого).

- ▲/▼/◀/▶ : режим увеличения с панорамированием, когда размер фотографии больше экрана.

**DIGEST:** переключение в режим пиктограмм (стр. 7).

При отображении пиктограмм не удастся перейти к следующей/предыдущей странице с помощью кнопок ◀◀ / ▶▶.



## Использование содержимого сети

### ■ О стандарте DLNA

Это устройство является цифровым DLNA-сертифицированным медиапроигрывателем. С его помощью можно управлять фотографиями, музыкой и видео, которые хранятся на серверах DLNA в домашней сети.

Стандарт DLNA (Digital Living Network Alliance) предназначен для удобной передачи цифрового медиасодержимого по домашней сети, и с помощью этого устройства можно воспроизводить на телевизоре цифровое содержимое, хранящееся на компьютере с установленным программным обеспечением сервера DLNA или другом DLNA-совместимом устройстве. Чтобы подключить устройство к серверам DLNA, необходимо выполнить ряд настроек сервера или устройства DLNA. Для получения дополнительной информации см. документацию программного обеспечения сервера DLNA или устройства DLNA.

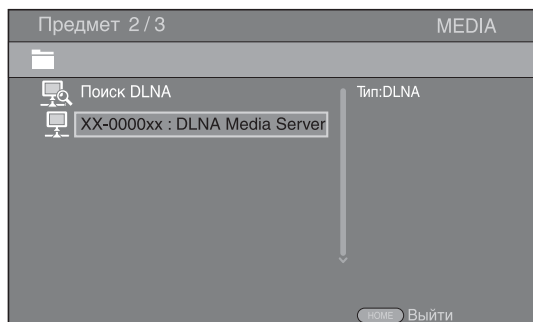
### ■ Воспроизведение общего содержимого

#### Примечание

Чтобы воспроизводить файлы на компьютере, установите серверное программное обеспечение DLNA, например Windows Media Player 12, и сделайте файлы, которые требуется воспроизвести, доступными для совместного использования.

1 Включите компьютер с установленным программным обеспечением сервера DLNA или устройство DLNA, подключенное к домашней сети.

2 Нажмите кнопку **HOME** для отображения экрана меню HOME, затем выберите [MEDIA] для перемещения в меню MEDIA. На этом экране перечислены серверы DLNA, подключенные к сети.



#### Примечания

- Если требуемый сервер DLNA отсутствует в списке, выберите пункт [Поиск DLNA], чтобы найти его.
- В зависимости от сервера DLNA, возможно, потребуется разрешить на сервере доступ данного устройства.
- Чтобы воспроизвести файл на сервере DLNA, данное устройство и сервер должны быть подключены к одной точке доступа.
- Некоторые файлы могут быть несовместимыми в силу своих требований. Доступ к файлу может быть ограничен в зависимости от характеристик файла и возможностей сервера DLNA.

3 Выберите файл, который требуется воспроизвести.

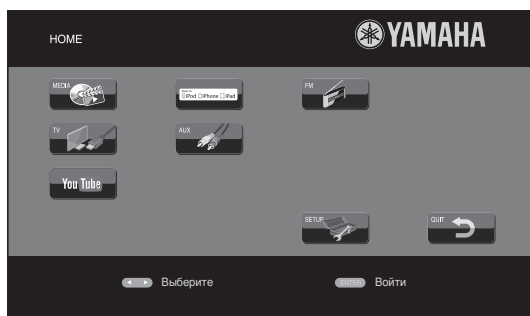
#### Примечания

- Качество воспроизведения и работы может зависеть от условий домашней сети.
- Возможно, не удастся правильно предоставить совместный доступ к файлам, сохраненным на съемных носителях, например устройствах памяти USB или DVD-приводе медиасервера.

## Воспроизведение видео с YouTube™

С помощью этого устройства можно просматривать фильмы с YouTube через Интернет. Данные услуги могут быть изменены без уведомления.

1 Нажмите **HOME** для отображения экрана меню HOME.



Вид меню HOME зависит от модели устройства.

2 С помощью кнопок **▲/▼/◀/▶** выберите [YouTube], затем нажмите **ENTER**.



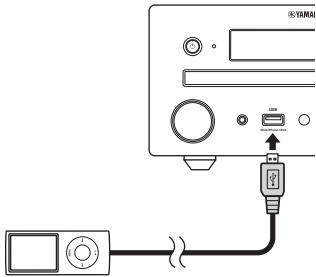

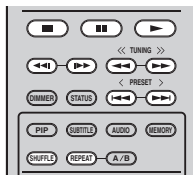
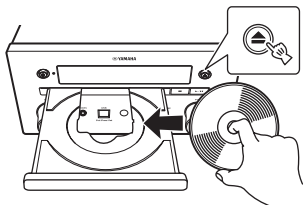

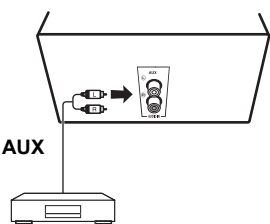

Для возврата на экран меню HOME нажмите **RETURN**.

### ■ Уведомления для сетевых служб

- Для доступа к содержимому, предоставляемому третьими сторонами, требуется высокоскоростное подключение к Интернету, а также может потребоваться регистрация учетной записи и платная подписка.
- Услуги третьих сторон по предоставлению содержимого могут быть изменены, приостановлены, прерваны или прекращены в любое время без уведомления, при этом компания Yamaha снимает с себя какую-либо ответственность, связанную с подобными случаями.
- Некоторые виды содержимого могут быть доступны только для конкретных стран и могут быть представлены на определенных языках.
- Компания Yamaha не предоставляет и не гарантирует продолжение оказания или доступности услуг по предоставлению содержимого в течение конкретного периода времени, и любые подобные гарантии, явные или подразумеваемые, не признаются.

## Основное управление без использования меню HOME/MEDIA

Для воспроизведения источника выполните следующие действия.

|        | 1 Выберите источник   | 2 Переключите источник ввода   | 3 Выберите музыку и начните воспроизведение   |
|--------|---|--|---|
| iPod*1 |  <p>стр. 11, 20</p>                                      |   |   |
| CD     |  <p>стр. 20</p>  |   |   |
| AUX    |  <p>Для AUX</p>   |  | <p>Для получения информации о выполнении операции см. инструкцию по эксплуатации, прилагаемую к подключенному устройству (проигрывателю MD и т.д.).</p> |
| FM     | Для получения информации о приеме радиостанций FM см. стр. 25.  |  |   |
| TV     | Чтобы выводить звук с телевизора, обратитесь к процедуре подключения на стр. 12 и выберите в качестве источника ввода телевизор (стр. 7). |  |   |

\*1 • Некоторые функции могут быть недоступны в зависимости от модели iPod или версии программного обеспечения на нем.

• При воспроизведении музыки с iPod включается функция Music Enhancer, улучшающая звук сжатой музыки за счет восстановления музыкальных элементов, потерянных при сжатии. (Доступно только для iPod.)

### ■ Управление уровнем громкости

- 1 Используйте кнопки управления громкостью (+/-) на пульте ДУ для увеличения/уменьшения уровня громкости (стр. 7).

### ■ Включение/выключение режима воспроизведения объемного звучания

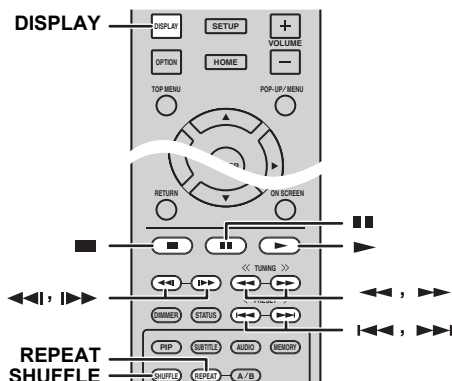
- 1 Нажмите кнопку **SURROUND** для включения/выключения режима воспроизведения объемного звучания (стр. 7).

При включении режима:

- выполняется воспроизведение объемного звучания с помощью эксклюзивной технологии AIR SURROUND XTREME (стр. 48) от Yamaha в случае, если источником является источник объемного звучания, например BD;
- выполняется воспроизведение более широкой стереобазы, если источником воспроизведения является источник стереофонического звука, например CD.

## Работа с iPod

С помощью кнопок на пульте ДУ можно управлять воспроизведением с iPod.



### Примечание

Некоторые функции могут не поддерживаться в зависимости от модели или версии программного обеспечения iPod.

### ■ Управление воспроизведением

1 Нажимайте любые кнопки ниже во время воспроизведения.

- : остановка воспроизведения.
- ■ : пауза в воспроизведении.
- ▶▶▶ : пропуск вперед.
- ◀◀◀ : пропуск назад.

Для запуска/возобновления воспроизведения нажмите кнопку ▶.



Нажмите кнопку **DISPLAY** для отображения на дисплее передней панели во время воспроизведения информации ниже.

- Название композиции
- Имя исполнителя
- Название альбома

### Примечание

Есть некоторые знаки, которые не могут отображаться на дисплее передней панели устройства.

### ■ Воспроизведение в случайном порядке

Можно выполнить воспроизведение в случайном порядке.

1 Нажимайте кнопку **SHUFFLE** для включения воспроизведения в случайном порядке. При каждом нажатии переключение происходит следующим образом:

SHUFFLE SONGS → (SHUFFLE ALBUMS)\*1 → SHUFFLE OFF

\*1 При использовании iPod touch, iPhone и iPad выбрать параметр ALBUMS не удастся.

### ■ Повторное воспроизведение

При желании возможно повторное воспроизведение содержимого.

1 Нажимайте кнопку **REPEAT** для включения повторного воспроизведения. При каждом нажатии переключение происходит следующим образом:

REPEAT ONE → REPEAT ALL → REPEAT OFF

## Работа с компакт-дисками

Можно также управлять воспроизведением музыки для компакт-дисков.

### ■ Управление воспроизведением

1 Нажимайте любые кнопки ниже во время воспроизведения.

- : остановка воспроизведения.
  - ■ : пауза в воспроизведении.
  - ▶▶▶ : пропуск вперед.
  - ◀◀◀ : пропуск назад.
  - ▶▶ : поиск вперед.
  - ◀◀ : поиск назад.
  - ▶▶▶▶ : нажмите, чтобы выполнить мгновенный поиск. Мгновенный поиск осуществляет переход по музыке на 30 секунд.
  - ◀◀◀◀ : нажмите, чтобы выполнить мгновенный повтор. Мгновенный повтор производит повторное воспроизведение музыки, начиная с точки за 10 секунд до данного момента.
- Для запуска/возобновления воспроизведения нажмите кнопку ▶.



Для прямого ввода номера композиции можно также использовать **цифровые кнопки**. Для отмены ввода нажмите кнопку **CLEAR**.

### ■ Воспроизведение в случайном порядке

Можно выполнить воспроизведение в случайном порядке.

1 Нажимайте кнопку **SHUFFLE** для включения воспроизведения в случайном порядке. При каждом нажатии переключение происходит следующим образом:

SHUFFLE → NORMAL

### ■ Повторное воспроизведение

При желании возможно повторное воспроизведение содержимого.

1 Нажимайте кнопку **REPEAT** для включения повторного воспроизведения. При каждом нажатии переключение происходит следующим образом:

REPEAT ONE → REPEAT ALL → REPEAT OFF

# РАСШИРЕННЫЕ ОПЕРАЦИИ ВОСПРОИЗВЕДЕНИЯ

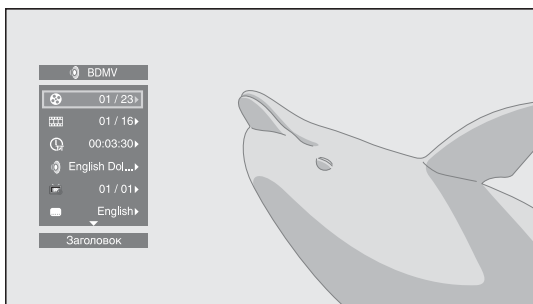
В этой главе описывается процесс воспроизведения имеющихся в продаже дисков BD/DVD/CD и записанных дисков DVD-RW/R.

## Примечание

Для получения информации об основных операциях воспроизведения см. стр. 6.

## Экранное меню

Чтобы отобразить экранное меню, нажмите **ON SCREEN**. Затем с помощью кнопок **▲/▼/◀/▶** выберите пункт и нажмите кнопку **ENTER**, чтобы выполнить требуемую функцию.



В экранном меню содержатся следующие пункты.

**Заголовок [BD] [DVD] [VIDEO]**: отображение номера заголовка, воспроизводимого в данный момент. Можно пропустить требуемый заголовок, выбрав его в этом пункте.

**Глава [BD] [DVD] [VIDEO]**: отображение номера главы, воспроизводимой в данный момент. Можно пропустить требуемую главу, выбрав ее в этом пункте.

**Трек/Файл [CD] [VIDEO] [MUSIC] [PHOTO]**: отображение номера трека/файла, воспроизводимого в данный момент. Можно пропустить требуемый трек/файл, выбрав его в этом пункте.

**Время [BD] [DVD] [CD] [VIDEO] [MUSIC]**: отображение времени воспроизведения. Выберите подходящий тип отображения:

- Прошедшее время воспроизведения заголовка, главы, трека или файла.
- Оставшееся время воспроизведения заголовка, главы, трека или файла.

**Режим/Режим воспроизведения**

**[DVD] [CD] [VIDEO] [MUSIC] [PHOTO]**: отображение текущего режима воспроизведения. Можно выбрать один из следующих режимов воспроизведения:

### CD

- Нормальный: обычное воспроизведение.
- Перемешать: воспроизведение в случайном порядке без повтора.
- Случайный: воспроизведение в случайном порядке с повтором.

### DVD

- Нормальный
- Перемешать главы (глава)
- Перемешать заголовки (заголовок)
- Перемешать все
- Случайные CH (глава)
- Случайные TT (заголовок)
- Случайные Все

### VIDEO MUSIC PHOTO

- Нормальный
- Перемешать F (папка)
- Случайный F (папка)

**Аудио [BD] [DVD] [VIDEO]**: отображение языка звучания или аудиосигнала выбранного в данный момент диска BD/DVD. Возможен выбор нужного типа аудио.

**Угол [BD] [DVD]**: отображение выбранного в данный момент номера угла зрения. При наличии записи с несколькими углами зрения можно изменить угол зрения.



Если для параметра Угловая метка (☞) установлено значение [Вкл] (стр. 35), то в случае доступности данной функции на экране отображается значок ☞.

**Субтитры [BD] [DVD] [VIDEO]**: отображение выбранного в данный момент языка субтитров, если они имеются.

**Стиль субтитров [BD]**: отображение выбранного в данный момент стиля субтитров. Эту функцию можно использовать только для внешних субтитров видеофайла. Можно выбрать требуемый стиль текста субтитров.

**Битрейт [BD] [DVD] [CD] [VIDEO] [MUSIC]**: отображение скорости передачи данных аудио/видеосигнала.

**Вторичное видео [BD]**: включение/отключение функции PIP (стр. 6).

**Вторичное аудио [BD]**: включение/отключение функции вторичного аудио.

**Мгновенный Поиск**

**[BD] [DVD] [CD] [VIDEO] [MUSIC]**: пропуск 30 секунд.

**Мгновенный Повтор**

**[BD] [DVD] [CD] [VIDEO] [MUSIC]**: повторное воспроизведение содержимого, начиная с точки за 10 секунд до данного момента.

**Слайд-шоу [PHOTO]**: отображение скорости слайд-шоу. Можно выбрать следующие значения скорости слайд-шоу: Медленно/Средний/Быстро.

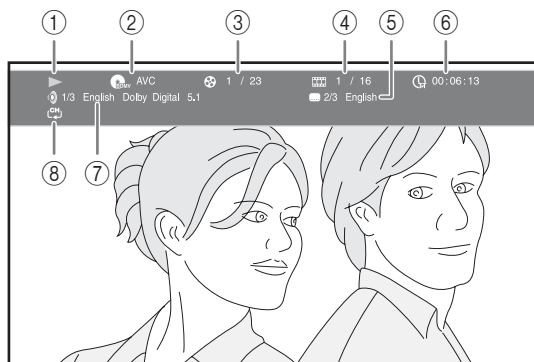
**Перемещение [PHOTO]**: просмотр того, как фотография отображается на экране. Можно выбрать тип перемещения.

## Меню состояния

Используется для отображения различных настроек: субтитры, установки угла зрения, а также номер заголовка/главы/трека, воспроизводимых в данный момент. Для отображения меню состояния нажмите кнопку **STATUS**. В меню состояния содержатся следующие меню.

### BD DVD VIDEO

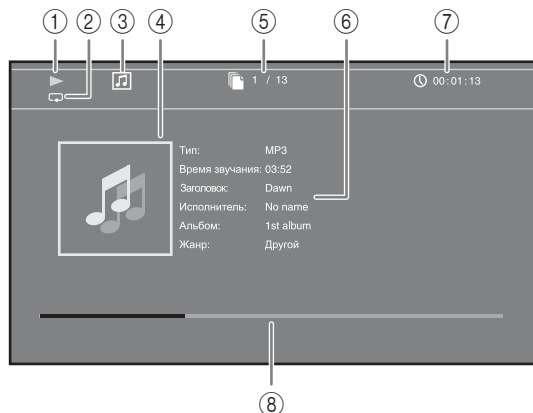
**Пример:** значки при воспроизведении диска BD



- ① **▶ (Состояние воспроизведения)**
- ② **BD-MV (Значок типа диска/видеофайла)**
- ③ **⊙ (Номер воспроизводимого заголовка):** можно перейти к требуемому заголовку с помощью кнопки **SEARCH** (стр. 7).
- ④ **⊞ (Номер воспроизводимой главы):** можно перейти к требуемой главе с помощью кнопки **SEARCH** (стр. 7).
- ⑤ **⋮ (Текущие субтитры):** можно изменить язык субтитров, с помощью кнопки **SUBTITLE** (стр. 6).
- ⑥ **⌚ (Прошедшее время воспроизведения):** можно перейти к указанной точке с помощью кнопки **SEARCH** (стр. 7).
- ⑦ **🔊 (Текущий звук):** можно изменить язык или формат звучания с помощью кнопки **AUDIO** (стр. 7).
- ⑧ **↺ (Режим повтора):** отображение текущего режима повтора (стр. 6).

### CD MUSIC

**Пример:** значки при воспроизведении музыкального файла



- ① **▶ (Состояние воспроизведения)**
- ② **↺ (Режим повтора):** отображение текущего режима повтора (стр. 6).
- ③ **🎵 (Значок типа диска/музыкального файла)**
- ④ **(Изображение) MUSIC:** отображение рисунка, если он содержится в файле.
- ⑤ **📄 (Номер воспроизводимого трека/файла):** можно перейти к требуемому треку с помощью кнопки **SEARCH** (стр. 7).
- ⑥ **(Информация) MUSIC:** отображение музыкальной информации, если она содержится в файле.
- ⑦ **⌚ (Прошедшее время воспроизведения):** можно перейти к указанной точке с помощью кнопки **SEARCH** (стр. 7).
- ⑧ **(Полоса воспроизведения) MUSIC:** отображение состояния воспроизведения текущей композиции.

### PHOTO

**Пример:** значки при просмотре файла фотографии



- ① **▶ (Состояние воспроизведения)**
- ② **🖼️ (Значок файла фотографии)**
- ③ **📄 (Номер отображаемого файла)**
- ④ **↺ (Режим повтора):** отображение текущего режима повтора (стр. 6).
- ⑤ **(Скорость слайд-шоу)**

## Использование Закладка

Используется для создания Закладка в указанной точке видеофайла. После создания Закладка с помощью данной функции можно перейти к этой точке. Можно сохранить до 12 закладок.

**DVD VIDEO**

**Пример:** настройка Закладка при воспроизведении фильма.

- 1 Для создания Закладка во время воспроизведения фильма нажмите кнопку **MARKER**. Отобразятся номер Закладка и состояние.

Закладка: 1/12 Заголовок: 1 Глава: 1 Время: 00:01:26

- 2 После создания Закладка нажмите кнопку **DIGEST**, чтобы отобразить панель выбора Закладка.

Заголовок:01 Глава:01 Время: 00:01:26 Закладка  
 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 Ясный

- 3 Нажмите **◀/▶**, чтобы выбрать Закладка, которую требуется воспроизвести, и нажмите **ENTER**. Нажмите **CLEAR**, чтобы удалить выбранную Закладка.

### Примечание

По окончании воспроизведения (например, при извлечении диска или двойном нажатии **■**) закладки автоматически удаляются.

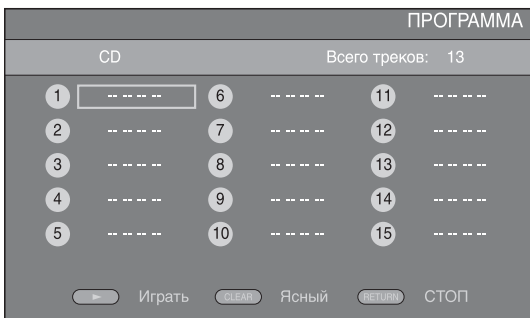
## Программное воспроизведение

Используется для программирования порядка воспроизведения треков аудиодисков или глав DVD. Можно запрограммировать до 15 треков/глав.

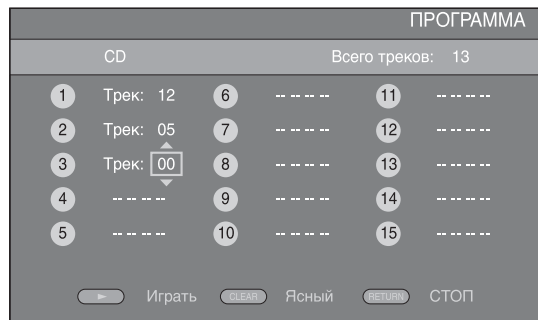
**DVD CD**

**Пример:** Программирование порядка воспроизведения треков CD

- 1 Нажмите кнопку **PROGRAM** во время воспроизведения, чтобы отобразить экран ПРОГРАММА.



- 2 Нажмите **ENTER**, чтобы запрограммировать порядок воспроизведения. При воспроизведении аудиодиска выберите нужный трек с помощью кнопки **▲/▼**, а затем нажмите кнопку **ENTER**. При воспроизведении дисков DVD-Видео выберите требуемый заголовок (отображается с пометкой **TT**) и главу (отображаются с пометкой **CH**) вместо трека. Чтобы удалить выбранный трек из программы, выберите трек, который требуется удалить, и нажмите **CLEAR**. Чтобы отменить программное воспроизведение, нажмите **RETURN**.



- 3 Завершив программирование, нажмите **▶**, чтобы установить и запустить программное воспроизведение.
- 4 Чтобы отменить программное воспроизведение, полностью остановите воспроизведение, дважды нажав **■**.

## Использование поиска

Используется для быстрого перехода к указанной точке во время воспроизведения.

**BD DVD CD VIDEO MUSIC**

**Пример:** поиск до указанной точки

- 1 Нажмите **SEARCH** во время воспроизведения. Появится строка состояния.
- 2 Нажмите **▲/▼/◀/▶**, чтобы выбрать один из перечисленных элементов, затем нажмите **ENTER**.

**BD DVD :**



- Номер заголовка (отображается с пометкой **TT**)
- Номер главы (отображается с пометкой **CH**)
- Прошедшее время заголовка (отображается с пометкой **TT**)
- Прошедшее время главы (отображается с пометкой **CH**)

**CD :**

- Номер трека (отображается с пометкой **TRACK**)
- Прошедшее время трека (отображается с пометкой **TRACK**)
- Прошедшее время диска (отображается с пометкой **DISC**)

Продолжение на следующей странице. ➔

**VIDEO MUSIC :**

- Номер файла (отображается с пометкой )
- Прошедшее время файла (отображается с пометкой )

**3** С помощью кнопок ▲/▼ или цифровых кнопок установите или отрегулируйте значение выбранного элемента и нажмите **ENTER**, чтобы перейти к указанной точке.

**4** Чтобы закрыть строку состояния, нажмите **STATUS**.

**Просмотр BONUSVIEW™ и BD-Live™**

Это устройство поддерживает функции воспроизведения BONUSVIEW (стр. 48) (BD-ROM Профиль 1 Версия 1.1) и BD-Live (стр. 48) (BD-ROM Профиль 2).

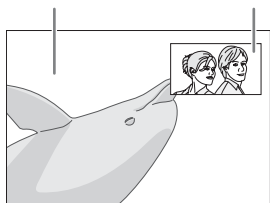
**Примечание**



Функции и способ воспроизведения могут отличаться в зависимости от диска. См. указания на диске или в прилагаемом руководстве пользователя.

**Использование функции “Картинка в картинке” (воспроизведение вторичного аудио/видеосигнала)**

BD-Видео, которое включает в себя функцию вторичного аудио/видео, совместимую с функцией “Картинка в картинке”, может одновременно воспроизводить вторичное аудио и видео в виде маленького видеокна в углу экрана.

Первичное видео      Вторичное видео



**1** Если отображается PIP метка () или Метка вторичного аудио (), нажмите кнопку **PIP**, чтобы включить или отключить функцию “Картинка в картинке”.

**Примечания**

- Для прослушивания вторичного аудио с телевизора, подключенного с помощью кабеля HDMI, убедитесь, что для параметра “Аудиовыход” (HDMI) установлено значение [PCM] (стр. 38).
- В зависимости от диска для прослушивания вторичного аудио, возможно, потребуется установить вторичное аудио в главном меню диска (стр. 8).
- Вторичное аудио и видео для функции “Картинка в картинке” может автоматически появляться и исчезать в зависимости от содержимого. Кроме того, области воспроизведения могут быть ограничены.

**Использование возможностей BD-Live™**

**1** Настройте параметр Сеть (стр. 35).

**2** Подключите устройство памяти USB к устройству (стр. 13).

- Данные BD-Live сохраняются на устройстве памяти USB, подключенном к данному устройству.
- Подключите устройство памяти USB (2 Гб или более, отформатированное в файловой системе FAT 32/16), поддерживающее протокол USB 2.0 High Speed (480 Мбит/с) к порту USB, выбранному в Запоминающее устройство (стр. 34). По умолчанию задан порт USB на задней панели.
- При необходимости на устройстве памяти USB автоматически создается папка “BUDA”.
- Если на устройстве памяти будет недостаточно свободного места, данные не будут скопированы/загружены. Удалите ненужные данные или воспользуйтесь новым устройством памяти USB.
- Для загрузки данных (считывания/записи) может потребоваться некоторое время.

**3** Воспроизведите диск.

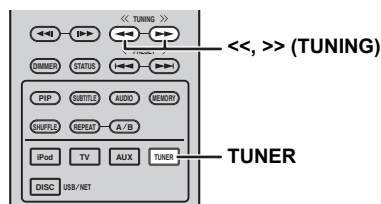
**4** Запустите BD-Live в соответствии с указаниями на диске.

**Примечания**

- Относительно способа воспроизведения содержимого BD-Live и т.п., выполняйте операции в соответствии с указаниями в руководстве диска BD.
- Чтобы использовать функции BD-Live, установите сетевое подключение (стр. 13) и настройте параметр Сеть (стр. 35).
- Для получения информации об установке ограничения доступа к содержимому BD-Live см. раздел “[BD-Live соединения]” (стр. 35).
- Время, необходимое для загрузки предоставляемых программ на устройство памяти USB, подключаемое к данному устройству, зависит от скорости Интернет-соединения и объема данных программ.
- С помощью программ BD-Live, предоставляемых через Интернет, возможно, не удастся отобразить соединение в зависимости от состояния (обновления) поставщика. В таких случаях извлеките диск и попробуйте еще раз.
- Причиной того, что при выборе функции BD-Live в меню BD диска по прохождении некоторого времени не появляется экранное изображение BD-Live, может быть то, что на устройстве памяти USB недостаточно места. В таких случаях извлеките диск из устройства, а затем удалите данные с устройства памяти USB, выбрав пункт [Форматировать] в меню [Запоминающее устройство] (стр. 34).

# ПРОСЛУШИВАНИЕ FM-РАДИОСТАНЦИЙ

## Настройка радиостанций



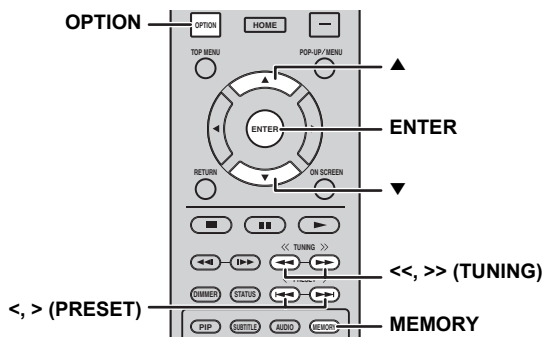
- 1 Нажмите кнопку **TUNER**.
- 2 Нажмите и удерживайте кнопки **<< / >> (TUNING)**. Начнется автоматическая настройка.



Если сигнал станции, которую требуется выбрать, слабый, можно настроить радиостанции вручную, повторно нажимая кнопки **<< / >> (TUNING)**. В этом случае будет воспроизводиться монофонический звук.

## Предварительная настройка радиостанций

С помощью функции предварительной настройки можно сохранить любимые FM-станции.



### ■ Автоматическая предварительная настройка

- 1 Нажмите и удерживайте кнопку **MEMORY** в течение 3 секунд в режиме FM.
- 2 Нажмите кнопку **ENTER**. Запустится автоматическая предварительная настройка.

### Примечание

При выполнении автоматической предварительной настройки все сохраненные радиостанции будут сброшены и будут сохранены новые.

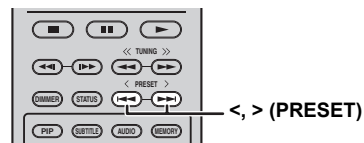
### ■ Ручная предварительная настройка

- 1 Выберите любимую радиостанцию с помощью кнопок **<< / >> (TUNING)**.
- 2 Нажмите кнопку **MEMORY**.
- 3 Выберите номер предварительной настройки, которому нужно сопоставить радиостанцию, с помощью кнопок **▲/▼** или **< / > (PRESET)**.
- 4 Нажмите кнопку **ENTER**. Ручная предварительная настройка завершена.



- Можно выполнить предварительную настройку до 30 станций FM.
- Чтобы отменить ручную предварительную настройку при выборе номера предварительной настройки, снова нажмите кнопку **MEMORY**.
- Предварительно настроенные радиостанции можно удалить с помощью кнопок **OPTION** → **▲/▼** → **ENTER**, для выбора [PRESET DEL] (стр. 27).

## Выбор предварительно настроенных радиостанций (настройка на предварительно настроенную радиостанцию)



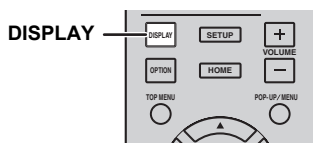
- 1 Выберите предварительно настроенную радиостанцию в режиме FM с помощью кнопок **< / > (PRESET)**.



Для выбора предварительно настроенной радиостанции можно также использовать **цифровые кнопки** на пульте ДУ или кнопки **< / > (PRESET)** на передней панели устройства.



## Отображение информации системы радиоданных (только модель для России)



- 1 Во время прослушивания повторно нажимайте кнопку **DISPLAY**.

**PS (название радиостанции)**

↓

**PTY (тип программы)**

↓

**RT (радиотекст)**

↓

**СТ (текущее время)**

↓

**MONO/STEREO**

↓

**Частота**

↓

**Возврат к режиму PS**

### Примечание

Если сигнал радиостанции с сигналом системы радиоданных слишком слабый, данное устройство, возможно, не сможет принимать информацию системы радиоданных в полной мере. В частности, для информации RT (радиотекст) требуется большая полоса пропускания, поэтому она может быть доступна в меньшей степени по сравнению с другими типами информации.

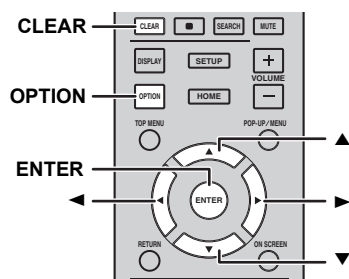
# ИСПОЛЬЗОВАНИЕ ПОЛЕЗНЫХ ФУНКЦИЙ

## Использование меню параметров на дисплее передней панели

При нажатии кнопки **OPTION** на дисплее передней панели появляется меню параметров. С помощью меню параметров можно задать различные полезные функции.

| Меню параметров | Параметр или диапазон управления                                   | Страница для справки |
|-----------------|--|----------------------|
| PRESET DEL      | (Отображается, только если в качестве источника входа выбрано FM.) | 25                   |
| TREBLE          | от -10 dB до +10 dB  | ниже                 |
| BASS            | от -10 dB до +10 dB  | ниже                 |
| BALANCE         | L+5 – CENTER – R+5   | ниже                 |
| BASS BOOST      | ON/OFF   | ниже                 |
| AUTO CLOCK*1    | ON/OFF   | ниже                 |

\*1 Эта функция доступна только для моделей в странах Европы, Великобритании и Австралии.



- 1 Нажмите кнопку **OPTION**.
- 2 Выберите нужное меню параметров с помощью кнопок ▲/▼.
- 3 Нажмите кнопку **ENTER** для подтверждения.
- 4 Измените настройки с помощью кнопок ▲(▶)/▼(◀).
- 5 Нажмите кнопку **ENTER** для завершения настройки.\*2
- 6 Нажмите кнопку **OPTION** для выхода из меню параметров.

\*2 Чтобы настроить дополнительные элементы, повторите шаги с 2 по 5.

### ■ Настройка тональности/баланса

[TREBLE]\*3: настройка высокочастотной характеристики.

[BASS]\*3: настройка низкочастотной характеристики.

[BALANCE]: регулировка уровня громкости левого и правого канала.

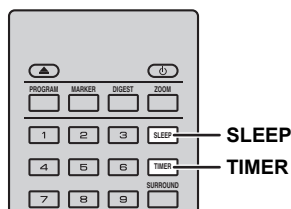
[BASS BOOST]: усиление низкочастотной характеристики при установке значения [ON].

\*3 Доступно и при использовании наушников.

### ■ Настройка часов

[AUTO CLOCK]: применение функции автоматической регулировки часов. Для применения данной функции установите для параметра [AUTO CLOCK] значение [ON].

## Установка часов/таймера и таймера сна



### ■ Настройка часов

Часы можно настроить напрямую с помощью пульта ДУ. Часы появятся на дисплее передней панели.

- 1 Нажмите кнопку **TIMER**.
- 2 Нажмите кнопку **ENTER**.
- 3 Установите часы и минуты с помощью кнопок ▲/▼. Нажмите ◀/▶ для переключения настройки часов или минут.
- 4 Нажмите кнопку **ENTER** для завершения настройки.



При настройке часов для ввода часов и минут можно использовать **цифровые кнопки**. Для подтверждения выбора нажмите кнопку **ENTER**. Для отмены ввода нажмите кнопку **CLEAR**.

#### Примечание

При отсоединении кабеля питания от розетки настройка часов будет сброшена.

### ■ Установка таймера

При использовании таймера устройство начнет воспроизведение источника в указанное время.

- 1 Нажмите кнопку **TIMER**.
- 2 Выберите необходимые элементы настройки (OnTime/Period/Source/Volume) с помощью кнопок ▲/▼.
- 3 Нажмите кнопку **ENTER** для подтверждения элемента.

- 4 Измените настройки с помощью кнопок ▲/▼ или **цифровых кнопок**.
- 5 Нажмите кнопку **ENTER** для подтверждения настройки.
- 6 Повторите шаги 2 – 5 для установки всех элементов настройки.



- Для отмены ввода нажмите кнопку **CLEAR**.
- Настройки таймера сохраняются.

Ниже приведена процедура настройки таймера.

#### (Часы)



#### OnTime (часы и минуты)

Чтобы включить таймер, установите нужное время.



#### Period (время воспроизведения)

Выбор значения [– –] отменяет ограничение на время воспроизведения.



#### Установка источника Source или номера предварительной настройки

#### Примечание

Если источник выбран ненадлежащим образом, не будет слышен звук таймера. Убедитесь, что источник выбран правильно.

#### CD:

При выборе в качестве источника CD устройство продолжит воспроизведение с того места, на котором было прекращено воспроизведение последний раз.

#### iPod:

При выборе в качестве источника iPod устройство продолжит воспроизведение с того места, на котором было прекращено воспроизведение последний раз.

#### FM:

Выберите номер предварительной настройки. Путем выбора значения [– –] происходит установка последнее выбранной радиостанции FM.

**Volume**

Уровень громкости можно устанавливать в диапазоне [1] – [MAX] и [---]\*1. Если функция таймера выполняется, когда устройство находится в режиме ожидания, используется установленный в это время уровень громкости. Если таймер используется при включенном устройстве, уровень громкости остается на текущем уровне.

\*1 При установке уровня громкости [---] и выполнении таймера при включенном или находящемся в режиме ожидания устройстве будет установлен уровень громкости, соответствующий уровню источника ввода.

**Настройка таймера завершена.**

С помощью кнопок ◀/▶ можно установить значения таймера [OFF]/[ONCE]/[EVERY]. При установке для таймера значения [ONCE] или [EVERY] на передней панели загорается индикатор TIMER.

**Примечания**

- Необходимо заранее установить часы.
- Если таймер включен, на дисплее передней панели горит индикатор TIMER. Если включено питание, по мере приближения к установленному времени таймера будет мигать индикатор TIMER.

**■ Установка таймера сна**

По истечении заданного времени таймер сна переводит устройство в режим ожидания.

**1** Нажимайте кнопку **SLEEP**.

120min → 90min → 60min → 30min → Off

## Управление устройством с помощью пульта ДУ телевизора (функция управления по HDMI)

Если телевизор поддерживает функцию управления по HDMI и подключен к разъему HDMI устройства, пульт ДУ телевизора можно использовать для управления устройством.

**Пульт ДУ телевизора (пример)**

Может также быть полезна следующая функция.

- Если на данном устройстве запустить воспроизведение диска DVD/BD вместо диска CD или отобразить экран меню HOME/УСТАНОВКИ, селектор входа телевизора автоматически переключится на данное устройство (воспроизведение одним нажатием).

\*1 Если выбрать данное устройство для вывода звука телевизора с помощью пульта ДУ телевизора, устройство автоматически установит телевизор в качестве источника ввода, и звук можно будет воспроизводить с помощью динамиков или с помощью наушников, подключенных к устройству.

**Примечания**

- Телевизор должен поддерживать функцию ARC.
- Данным устройством можно управлять с помощью кнопок управления курсором на пультах ДУ некоторых телевизоров.
- Некоторые функции могут быть недоступны, даже если телевизор поддерживает функцию управления по HDMI. Подробная информация приведена в руководстве, поставляемом с телевизором.
- Функция управления по HDMI может работать неправильно на некоторых телевизорах.
- Возможность использования функций, отличных от указанных выше, зависит от телевизора.

Продолжение на следующей странице. ➔

- Чтобы сделать доступной функцию управления по HDMI, выполните настройку функции управления по HDMI на ВСЕХ компонентах (данное устройство, телевизор и другие компоненты). Может потребоваться выполнить некоторые операции.
- В зависимости от телевизора, каждая функция может быть настроена на самостоятельную активацию/деактивацию.
- Для получения более подробной информации по установке обратитесь к руководству пользователя телевизора.

## ■ Настройка функции управления по HDMI

- 1 Включите все компоненты, подключенные к телевизору с помощью интерфейса HDMI.
- 2 Проверьте все компоненты, подключенные с помощью интерфейса HDMI и включите функцию управления по HDMI на каждом компоненте.

Для данного устройства установите для параметра [HDMI контроль] значение [Вкл] (стр. 34).

Для внешних компонентов подробная информация приведена в руководстве, поставляемом с каждым компонентом.



- Значением по умолчанию для параметра [HDMI контроль] на данном устройстве является значение [Выкл].
- Пример настроек телевизора
  - В меню настройки телевизора выберите “Link setting” (Настройка соединения) → “HDMI control setting” (Настройка управления через интерфейс HDMI) (пример), а затем установите для параметра “HDMI control function” (Функция управления через интерфейс HDMI) (или аналогичного) значение “On” (Вкл.) (пример).
  - Для таких параметров, как “Speaker priority” (Приоритет динамиков) необходимо установить значение “AV amplifier” (AV-усилитель).

- 3 Выключите и повторно включите телевизор.

## ■ Регистрация компонентов HDMI в телевизоре

- 1 Выберите данное устройство в качестве источника ввода для телевизора.
- 2 Выберите диск/USB/сеть в качестве источника ввода для данного устройства.
- 3 Убедитесь, что изображения с данного устройства правильно отображается на телевизоре.
- 4 Убедитесь, что функция управления по HDMI работает (включите данное устройство или настройте уровень громкости с помощью пульта ДУ телевизора).



Для некоторых компонентов HDMI необходимо только настроить функцию управления по HDMI. В этом случае не требуется регистрация компонентов HDMI в телевизоре.

## Если функция управления по HDMI не работает

Проверьте пункты ниже.

- Телевизор подключен к разьему HDMI данного устройства. Для функции управления по HDMI установлено значение [Вкл] в меню УСТАНОВКИ (стр. 34).
- Функция управления по HDMI включена на телевизоре. (Проверьте также относящиеся к этому функции, такие как электрическая централизация и приоритет колонок.)

## Функция управления по HDMI не работает даже после проверки пунктов выше

- Выключите, а затем снова включите данное устройство и телевизор.
- Отключите кабель питания переменного тока данного устройства и телевизора, а также внешние компоненты, подключенные к устройству с помощью интерфейса HDMI. Подключите их снова через 30 секунд.


## ■ Изменение способа подключения и подключенных компонентов




Если изменяется подключение компонентов и гнезд, выполните перезагрузку данного устройства, выполнив следующие действия.

- 1 Отключите функцию управления по HDMI телевизора и устройства, отключите все подключенные устройства, а затем измените подключения.
- 2 Выполните шаги 1 – 3 раздела “Настройка функции управления по HDMI” (стр. 30).

# МЕНЮ УСТАНОВКИ

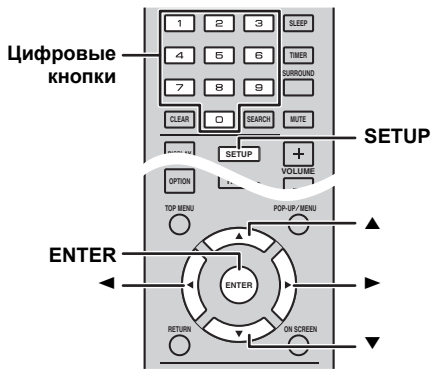
Меню УСТАНОВКИ позволяет выполнять различные аудиовизуальные установки и настройки функций с помощью пульта дистанционного управления.

| Меню/подменю   | Элемент                               | Функция   | Стр. |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|------|
| <br><b>Общие установки</b> | <b>Система</b>                        |   |      |
|  | Сохранение экрана                     | Установка значения “Вкл”/“Выкл” для сохранения экрана.  | 34   |
|  | Автовыключение                        | Disc/USB/Net: установка значения “Вкл”/“Выкл” для режима автовыключения.<br>Другие входы: включение режима автовыключения по часам или установка значения “Выкл”. | 34   |
|  | Автоматическое воспроизведение дисков | Установка автоматического запуска воспроизведения дисков для данного устройства.  | 34   |
|  | HDMI контроль                         | Установка получения управляющего сигнала от пульта ДУ телевизора для данного устройства.  | 34   |
|  | Загрузка исходных параметров          | Сброс всех настроек к значениям по умолчанию, кроме настроек параметра “Безопасность”.  | 34   |
|  | Обновление программного обеспечения   | Выполнение обновления данного устройства.   | 34   |
|  | Простая установка                     | Настройка языка, разрешения, соотношения сторон экрана.   | 34   |
|  | Запоминающее устройство               | Отображение состояния Запоминающее устройство, форматирование Запоминающее устройство и выбор переднего/заднего порта USB для Запоминающее устройство.            | 34   |
|  | Сообщение о 3D воспроизведении        | Отображение предупреждающего сообщения, касающегося воспроизведения видео в формате 3D, при включении данного устройства.   | 34   |
| <b>Язык</b>  | Экранное меню                         | Выбор языка экранного меню.   | 34   |
|  | Меню диска                            | Установка приоритетного языка для меню диска.   | 34   |
|  | Аудио                                 | Установка приоритетного языка для звука.  | 34   |
|  | Субтитры                              | Установка приоритетного языка для субтитров.  | 34   |
| <b>Воспроизведение</b>   | Скрытые субтитры                      | Установка значения “Вкл”/“Выкл” для закрытого заголовка.  | 35   |
|  | Угловая метка                         | Позволяет включать и выключать отображение Угловая метка при воспроизведении диска BD/DVD, записанного с разными углами зрения.                                   | 35   |
|  | PIP метка                             | Позволяет включать и выключать отображение PIP метка при воспроизведении диска BD/DVD, записанного с функцией “Картинка в картинке”.                              | 35   |
|  | Метка вторичного аудио                | Позволяет включать и выключать отображение Метка вторичного аудио при воспроизведении диска BD/DVD, записанного со вторичной аудиодорожкой.                       | 35   |
|  | Последняя память                      | Устройство запоминает место на диске, где было остановлено воспроизведение последнего файла, при переходе в режим ожидания или в случае открытия лотка диска.     | 35   |
| <b>Безопасность</b>  | Изменение пароля                      | Изменение пароля для функции “Родительский контроль” и “Код страны”.  | 35   |
|  | Родительский контроль                 | Позволяет включать функцию “Родительский контроль” в зависимости от содержания диска.   | 35   |
|  | Код страны                            | Установка Код страны.   | 35   |
| <b>Сеть</b>  | Подключение к Интернет                | Установка для параметра “Подключение к Интернет” значения “Разрешать”/“Выключать”.  | 35   |
|  | Информация                            | Отображение экрана с информацией о сети.  | 35   |
|  | Проверка соединения                   | Выполнение проверки соединения с сетью.   | 35   |
|  | Настройка IP                          | Установка для параметра “Настройка IP” значения “Авто”/“Вручную”.   | 35   |
|  | BD-Live соединения                    | Установка для подключения BD-Live значения “Разрешенное”, “Частичное Разрешенное”, “Запрещенные”.   | 35   |
|  | DLNA                                  | Установка для параметра DLNA значения “Разрешать”/“Выключать”.  | 35   |
|  | Настройки прокси-сервера              | Выполнение настроек прокси-сервера.   | 35   |

| Меню/подменю   | Элемент   | Функция   | Стр.   |  |    |
|--|---|---|--|--|----|
| <br><b>Настройка дисплея</b>    | <b>TV</b>   | 3D Выход  | Выбор видеоизображения в формате 3D или 2D.  | 36   |    |
|  |   | ТВ экран  | Установка соотношения сторон экрана подключенного телевизора и регулировка видеовыхода.                  | 36   |    |
|  |   | Выбор видео выхода  | Выбор разрешения видеовыхода.  | 36   |    |
|  |   | ТВ система  | Установка для параметра “ТВ система” значения NTSC, PAL или “Мультисистемный”.                           | 36   |    |
|  |   | Цветовое пространство   | Установка для параметра Цветовое пространство значения YCbCr 4:4:4/YCbCr 4:2:2/ Full RGB/RGB.            | 36   |    |
|  |   | HDMI Deep Color   | Установка для параметра HDMI Deep Color значения 30 bits, 36 bits или “Выкл”.                            | 36   |    |
|  |   | HDMI 1080p 24Hz   | Установите для параметра HDMI 1080p 24Hz значения “Авто”/“Выкл”.   | 37   |    |
|  |   | Lip Sync  | Настройка задержки между видео и аудио, например в случае, когда движение губ не синхронизовано с речью. | 37   |    |
|  | <b>Видео обработка</b>  | Режим видеосъемки   | Настройка видимого изображения.  | 37   |    |
|  |   | Color Adjust  | Настройка параметров “Яркость”, “Насыщенность” и “Оттенок” для каждого цвета.                            | 37   |    |
|  |   | Шумоподавление  | Установка уровня параметра “Шумоподавление”.   | 37   |    |
|  |   | Режим деинтерлейсинга   | Выбор способа обнаружения видеосигнала.  | 37   |    |
|  | <br><b>Настройка звука</b> | <b>Аудиовыход</b>   | HDMI   | Установка для разъема HDMI режима вывода Bitstream, PCM, “Выкл”. | 38 |
|  |   |   | DRC  | Настройка параметра DRC (компрессия динамического диапазона).    | 38 |
| <b>Пост-обработки</b>  |   | Микширование  | Разбиение 2-канального аудиосигнала на несколько каналов.  | 38   |    |
| <br><b>Информация о системе</b> |   | Отображение версии программного обеспечения и MAC-адреса (стр. 49). | 38   |  |    |

## Работа с меню УСТАНОВКИ

Для выполнения настроек данного устройства необходимо вывести на экран меню УСТАНОВКИ. Ниже приведены пояснения, касающиеся основных операций с меню УСТАНОВКИ.

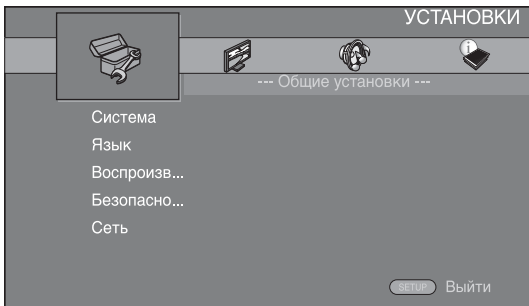


**Пример:** настройка параметра [Родительский контроль]

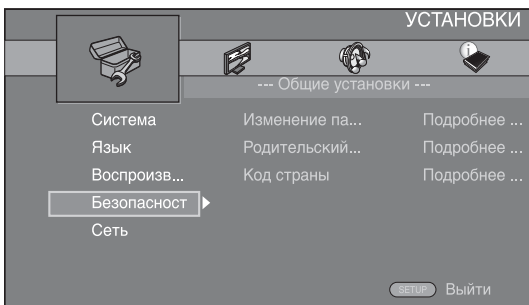
### Примечания

- Настройку некоторых элементов не удастся выполнить, если в качестве источника входа не выбраны диск/USB/сеть. В этом случае в качестве источника входа выберите диск/USB/сеть.
- Настройку некоторых элементов не удастся выполнить во время воспроизведения. В этом случае дважды нажмите **■**, чтобы полностью остановить воспроизведение, и переходите к настройкам.

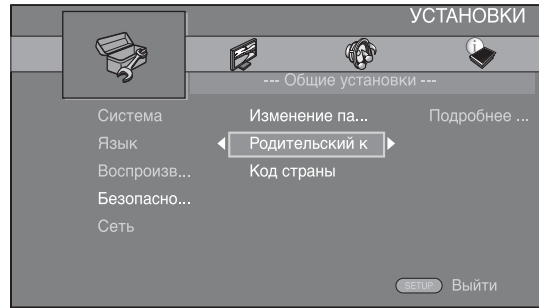
- 1 Нажмите **SETUP** для отображения экрана меню УСТАНОВКИ. С помощью кнопок **◀/▶** выберите элемент [Общие установки], а затем нажмите **ENTER** или **▼**.



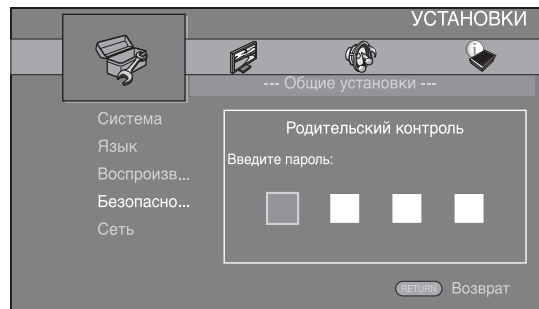
- 2 Выберите подменю. С помощью кнопок **▲/▼** выберите элемент [Безопасность], а затем нажмите **ENTER** или кнопку управления курсором **▶**.



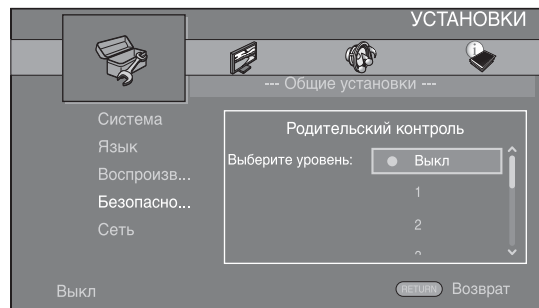
- 3 Выберите элемент меню. С помощью кнопок **▲/▼** выберите элемент [Родительский контроль], а затем нажмите **ENTER** или кнопку управления курсором **▶**.



- 4 Введите пароль с помощью **цифровых кнопок**.
  - Паролем по умолчанию является 0000.
  - Переход к следующему экрану установки невозможен без ввода правильного пароля.
  - Чтобы изменить пароль, см. раздел “[Изменение пароля]” (стр. 35).



- 5 Выберите следующий элемент. С помощью кнопок **▲/▼** выберите уровень параметра “Родительский контроль” для дисков BD/DVD, а затем нажмите **ENTER**.



- 6 Закройте экран меню. Нажмите **◀**, чтобы вернуться в предыдущее меню.



## Общие установки

Установки по умолчанию обозначены символом “\*”.

### ■ Система

#### [Сохранение экрана]

Можно установить для сохранения экрана значения [Вкл]/[Выкл].

Если для данной функции установлено значение [Вкл], устройство перейдет в режим сохранения экрана, если в течение 3 минут не будет выполнено ни одного действия.

**Вкл\*, Выкл**

#### [Автовывключение]

Если в качестве источника ввода выбраны диск/USB/сеть, можно установить для режима автовывключения значение [Вкл]/[Выкл]. Если выбраны другие источники ввода, значение режима автовывключения можно установить по часам или установить значение [Выкл].

**Disc/USB/Net: Вкл\*, Выкл**

**Другие входы: 1 час, 2 часа, 4 часа, 8 часов\*, Выкл**

#### [Автоматическое воспроизведение дисков]

Для параметра [Автоматическое воспроизведение дисков] можно установить значение [Вкл]/[Выкл]. Если установлено значение [Вкл], после загрузки диска автоматически начнется его воспроизведение.

**Вкл\*, Выкл**

#### [HDMI контроль]

Можно настроить данное устройство для получения управляющего сигнала от телевизора, совместимого с функцией управления по HDMI, с помощью кабеля HDMI (стр. 12).

**Вкл, Выкл\***



Для получения дополнительной информации о функции управления по HDMI см. стр. 29.

#### Примечание

При установке значения [Вкл] потребление питания в режиме ожидания возрастает в результате работы функции управления по HDMI.

#### [Загрузка исходных параметров]

Можно сбросить все настройки устройства к значениям по умолчанию, кроме настроек параметра “Безопасность” (стр. 35). Для получения дополнительной информации о настройках по умолчанию см. стр. 31 – 38.

#### [Обновление программного обеспечения]

Можно вручную обновить программное обеспечение [с USB устройства] или [с сети Network]. Для получения дополнительной информации об обновлении программного обеспечения см. раздел “ОБНОВЛЕНИЕ ПРОГРАММНОГО ОБЕСПЕЧЕНИЯ” (стр. 40).

#### [Простая установка]

Выполнение процедуры “Простая установка” (стр. 14).

#### [Запоминающее устройство]

Можно отобразить информацию Запоминающее устройство, отформатировать Запоминающее устройство и выбрать значение [Передний USB вход]/[Задний USB вход] для сохранения данных BD-Live. Чтобы выполнить форматирование (очистить) папку “BUDA” на устройстве памяти USB, выберите пункт [Информация], а затем нажмите кнопку **ENTER**, когда элемент [Форматировать] выделен на экране.

#### Передний USB вход, Задний USB вход\*



Запоминающее устройство используется в качестве вспомогательной памяти при воспроизведении диска BD.

#### [Сообщение о 3D воспроизведении]

Можно включить или отключить предупреждающее сообщение, касающееся воспроизведения видео в формате 3D, которое появляется на экране телевизора при включении данного устройства.

**Вкл\*, Выкл**

### ■ Язык

#### [Экранное меню]

Можно выбрать язык экранного меню, на котором будут отображаться сообщения или меню на экране, например, меню УСТАНОВКИ.

**English, Français, Español, Deutsch, Italiano, Svenska, Nederlandse, Русский, 中文**

#### [Меню диска]

Можно установить приоритетный язык для меню диска.

**English, Français, 中文, Español, Deutsch, Italiano, Nederlandse, Португальский, Датский, Svenska, Финский, Норвежский, Русский, Корейский, Японский, Больше**

#### [Аудио]

Можно установить приоритетный язык звучания для воспроизведения диска BD/DVD. Для получения дополнительной информации о настройке различных элементов см. раздел “[Меню диска]” (стр. 34).

#### [Субтитры]

Можно установить приоритетный язык для Субтитры.

**English, Français, 中文, Español, Deutsch, Italiano, Nederlandse, Португальский, Датский, Svenska, Финский, Норвежский, Русский, Корейский, Японский, Больше, Выкл**

Установки по умолчанию в меню [Язык] зависят от модели устройства.


## ■ Воспроизведение

### [Скрытые субтитры]

Можно установить отображение закрытого заголовка (стр. 48) при воспроизведении диска BD/DVD с закрытым заголовком.


**Вкл, Выкл\***

### [Угловая метка]

Позволяет включать и выключать отображение Угловая метка () при воспроизведении диска BD/DVD, записанного с разными углами зрения.


**Вкл\*, Выкл**

### [PIP метка]

Позволяет включать и выключать отображение PIP метка () при воспроизведении диска BD с функцией “Картинка в картинке” (стр. 24).

**Вкл\*, Выкл**

### [Метка вторичного аудио]

Позволяет включать и выключать отображение Метка вторичного аудио () при воспроизведении диска BD, записанного с дополнительной звуковой дорожкой.

**Вкл\*, Выкл**

### [Последняя память]

Устройство запоминает место на диске, где было остановлено воспроизведение последнего файла, при переходе в режим ожидания или в случае открытия лотка диска.

**Вкл\*, Выкл**

### Примечание

Некоторые диски не поддерживают данную функцию.

## ■ Безопасность

### [Изменение пароля]

Установка пароля для изменения уровня параметра “Родительский контроль” и значения параметра “Код страны”. См. раздел “[Родительский контроль]” (стр. 35) и “[Код страны]” (стр. 35).

### Примечания

- Паролем по умолчанию является 0000.
- Если вы забыли пароль, обратитесь к разделу “УСТРАНЕНИЕ НЕИСПРАВНОСТЕЙ” (стр. 41) и восстановите для параметров Безопасность значения по умолчанию.

### [Родительский контроль]

На некоторых дисках BD/DVD уровень контроля для просмотра диска устанавливается в зависимости от возраста зрителя. Можно установить для параметра “Родительский контроль” значение, показанное на экране, в зависимости от содержимого диска. Пароль (см. раздел “[Изменение пароля]” на стр. 35) необходимо ввести до установки уровня параметра “Родительский контроль”. После установки параметра “Родительский контроль” при воспроизведении диска, уровень параметра “Родительский контроль” для которого выше установленного, а также при попытке изменить уровень параметра “Родительский контроль” отобразится диалоговое окно с предложением ввести пароль.

**Выкл\*, 1 – 8**

### [Код страны]

Можно установить значение для параметра “Код страны”. Пароль (см. раздел “[Изменение пароля]” на стр. 35) необходимо ввести до установки параметра “Код страны”. Эти настройки можно использовать для оценки параметра “Родительский контроль” и воспроизведения диска.

## ■ Сеть

### [Подключение к Интернет]

Можно установить значение “Разрешать” при использовании BD-Live (стр. 24), DLNA (стр. 18) и при обновлении программного обеспечения по сети (стр. 40).

**Разрешать\*, Выключать**

### [Информация]

Можно отобразить экран с информацией о сети. На этом экране можно просмотреть информацию о параметрах “Интерфейс” (Ethernet), “Тип адреса”, “IP адрес”, “Маска подсети”, “Основной шлюз” и DNS.

### [Проверка соединения]



Выполнение проверки подключения к Интернету. В случае неудачного результата проверки см. раздел [Настройка IP] (стр. 35) и повторите проверку.

### [Настройка IP]

Можно настроить параметры сети.

- Авто\*** Выбор автоматической настройки параметров сети для устройства с помощью сервера DHCP.
- Вручную** Выбор настройки параметров сети (IP адрес, Маска подсети, Основной шлюз и DNS) вручную.



- **Цифровые кнопки** Ввод символов.
-   Перемещение цветового выделения.
- **CLEAR** Удаление символа.
- **ENTER** Сохранение настроек и выход из меню.

### [BD-Live соединения]

Можно установить ограничение доступа к содержимому BD-Live.

- Разрешенное** Все диски с поддержкой BD-Live могут подключаться к сети.
- Частичное Разрешенное\*** Разрешены только диски с сертификацией владельца.
- Запрещенные** Всем дискам с поддержкой BD-Live запрещено подключаться к сети.

### [DLNA]

Можно установить для параметра DLNA (стр. 18) значения [Разрешать]/[Выключать]. Если функция DLNA не используется, установите значение [Выключать].

**Разрешать\*, Выключать**

### [Настройки прокси-сервера]

Можно выполнить процедуру “Настройки прокси-сервера”. Для обычного использования выберите значение [Выключать]. Для настройки прокси-сервера установите значение [Разрешать].

- Разрешать** Включение прокси-сервера и порта прокси-сервера.
- Выключать\*** Прокси-сервер будет выключен. Выберите этот элемент, если прокси-сервер не используется.

**Прокси-сервера** Выполняются настройки прокси-сервера.

**Порт прокси** Выполнение настроек порта прокси-сервера.

## Настройка дисплея

Установки по умолчанию обозначены символом “\*”.

### ■ TV

#### [3D Выход]

Можно выбрать вывод видеоизображения в формате 3D или 2D с помощью устройства.

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| <b>Авто*</b> | Устройство автоматически выбирает видеоизображения в формате 3D или 2D. |
| <b>Выкл</b>  | Устройство всегда выбирает видеоизображения в формате 2D.               |

#### Примечание

Даже если для параметра [3D Выход] задано значение [Авто] и воспроизводится диск BD 3D, устройство выбирает изображения в формате 2D в зависимости от соединения и настройки телевизора, и т.д. (стр. 12).

#### [ТВ экран]

Можно установить соотношение сторон экрана подключенного телевизора и отрегулировать выводимое изображение.

В случае замены телевизора (например, из-за покупки нового) и изменения соотношения сторон экрана подключенного телевизора необходимо изменить настройки параметра “ТВ экран”.

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>16:9 Full</b>      | Выберите это значение, если данное устройство подключено к телевизору с экраном 16:9. При воспроизведении видео с соотношением сторон экрана 4:3 видео отображается следующим образом. |
| <b>16:9 Normal*</b>   | Выберите это значение, если данное устройство подключено к телевизору с экраном 16:9. При воспроизведении видео с соотношением сторон экрана 4:3 видео отображается следующим образом. |
| <b>4:3 Pan Scan</b>   | Выберите это значение, если данное устройство подключено к телевизору с экраном 4:3. При воспроизведении видео с соотношением сторон экрана 16:9 видео отображается следующим образом. |
| <b>4:3 Letter Box</b> | Выберите это значение, если данное устройство подключено к телевизору с экраном 4:3. При воспроизведении видео с соотношением сторон экрана 16:9 видео отображается следующим образом. |

| Истинный размер изображения  | На телевизоре 16:9 (широкоэкранный)   |   |
|--|---|---|
|  | 16:9 Full   | 16:9 Normal   |
| <br>4:3 |  |  |

| Истинный размер изображения   | На телевизоре 4:3   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | 4:3 Pan Scan  | 4:3 Letter Box  |
| <br>16:9 |  |  |

#### [Выбор видео выхода]

Для разрешения видеовыхода можно установить значения [Композитный], [HDMI Авто], [HDMI 1080p], [HDMI 1080i], [HDMI 720p], [HDMI 480p/576p] и [HDMI 480i/576i]. При выборе значения [HDMI Авто] устанавливается максимальное разрешение в соответствии с подключенным телевизором. Для получения дополнительной информации о форматах вывода см. раздел “Форматы видеовыходов” (стр. 39).

**Композитный, HDMI Авто\*, HDMI 1080p, HDMI 1080i, HDMI 720p, HDMI 480p/576p, HDMI 480i/576i**

#### Примечания

- При подключении телевизора к гнезду VIDEO устройства выберите значение [Композитный], [HDMI 480p/576p] или [HDMI 480i/576i].
- Для вывода аудиоформата HD (например, Dolby TrueHD или DTS-HD) с разъема HDMI установите для параметра [Выбор видео выхода] значение [HDMI Авто] или значение выше, чем [HDMI 720p].

#### [ТВ система]

Для параметра [ТВ система] можно установить значение [PAL], [NTSC] и [Мультисистемный]. Выберите значение параметра “ТВ система” в соответствии с используемым телевизором. Для получения дополнительной информации о форматах вывода см. раздел “Форматы видеовыходов” (стр. 39).

**NTSC, PAL\*** (модели для Австралии, Азии, Китая, Великобритании, Европы и России)  
**Мультисистемный** (Модели для Центральной и Южной Америки)  
**NTSC\*, PAL,**  
**Мультисистемный** (Модели для Центральной и Южной Америки)

#### [Цветовое пространство]

Настройки параметра “Цветовое пространство” (стр. 48) можно выбрать в меню “HDMI”. Эта функция доступна, если данное устройство подключено с помощью кабеля HDMI.

**YCbCr 4:4:4\*** Установите для параметра Цветовое пространство значение YCbCr 4:4:4.

**YCbCr 4:2:2** Установите для параметра Цветовое пространство значение YCbCr 4:2:2.

**Full RGB** Если при выборе значения RGB черные и белые тона на экране слишком блеклые, выберите этот элемент. Данный параметр работает, когда подключенный компонент поддерживает диапазон RGB 0-255.

**RGB** Видеосигнал выводится в нормальном диапазоне сигналов.

#### Примечание

Эта функция доступна, только если телевизор поддерживает эту функцию.

#### [HDMI Deep Color]

Если телевизор поддерживает режим Deep Color (стр. 49), установите для данного параметра значение, соответствующее телевизору. Эта функция доступна, если данное устройство подключено с помощью кабеля HDMI.

**30 bits, 36 bits, Выкл\***

**[HDMI 1080p 24Hz]**

При этом сигнал BD-Видео будет выводиться с частотой кадров 24 Гц в режиме HDMI 1080p 24Hz. С помощью этой функции воспроизведение видео будет более сглаженным. Эта функция доступна, если телевизор поддерживает ее, и если данное устройство подключено с помощью кабеля HDMI. Для получения дополнительной информации о форматах вывода см. раздел “Форматы видеовыходов” (стр. 39).

**Авто\*, Выкл**

**Примечание**

Если установлено другое разрешение, кроме 1080p, этот параметр будет отключен.

**[Lip Sync]**

Установка/настройка функции Lip Sync (стр. 49).

- Авто\*** Данное устройство автоматически управляет функцией Lip Sync.
- Вручную** Настройку функции Lip Sync можно выполнить вручную. Можно задать задержку аудиосигнала для содержимого в формате 2D и 3D независимо.
- 2D**
- 3D**
- Выкл** Устройство не производит настройку функции Lip Sync.

**■ Видео обработка****[Режим видеосъемки]**

Для режима [Режим видеосъемки] можно выбрать одно из значений ниже.

- Стандартный\***Изображение наиболее естественное и хорошо сбалансировано. Данный режим подходит для обычного использования.
- Яркий** Изображение более яркое и резкое.
- Кинотеатр** Подходит для просмотра фильма в темной комнате.
- Обычай** Можно настроить видимое изображение вручную. С помощью кнопок ▲/▼ выберите данный параметр, а затем нажмите ◀/▶, чтобы выбрать значение.

**Яркость**

Используется для настройки общего уровня яркости изображения.

**Насыщенность**

Настройка сочности цвета изображения на экране.

**Оттенок**

Настройка тона изображения на экране.

**Контрастность**

Используется для настройки ярких областей (уровней белого) в изображении.

**Резкость**

Регулировка резкости объектов видеоизображения.

**СТ1**

Смягчение краев цветных изображений. Отрисовка цветных изображений становится более отчетливой.

**По умолчанию установлено значение 0.**

**[Color Adjust]**

Настройка параметров “Яркость”, “Насыщенность” и “Оттенок” для каждого цвета (Красный/Зеленый/Синий/Желтый/Супер/Пурпурный). Для использования этой функции установите для параметра [Режим видеосъемки] значение [Обычай]. Для получения дополнительной информации о настройке элементов см. раздел “[Режим видеосъемки]” (стр. 37).

**По умолчанию установлено значение 0.**

**[Шумоподавление]**

Для параметра “Шумоподавление” можно установить уровень от 0 до 3. 0 – выкл., 3 – максимальный уровень.

**0\*, 1, 2, 3**

**[Режим деинтерлейсинга]**

Выбор способа обнаружения видеосигнала. Для обычного использования выберите значение [Авто]. Если на экране появляются помехи в виде горизонтальных полос, установите для данного параметра значение [Пленка]/[ВИДЕО].

**Авто\*, Пленка, ВИДЕО**

## Настройка звука

Установки по умолчанию обозначены символом “\*”.

### ■ Аудиовыход

#### [HDMI]

Можно выбрать режим вывода разъема HDMI.

**Bitstream, PCM, Выкл\***

#### Примечания

- Для вывода звука с помощью динамиков или наушников выберите значение [Выкл].
- Звук с iPod не удастся вывести с данного устройства на телевизор с помощью кабеля HDMI.
- Для вывода аудиоформата HD (например, Dolby TrueHD или DTS-HD) с разъема HDMI установите для параметра [Выбор видео выхода] значение [HDMI Авто] или значение выше, чем [HDMI 720p] (стр. 36)

#### [DRC]

Можно установить для параметра DRC (компрессия динамического диапазона) (стр. 49) значения [Вкл]/[Выкл]/[Авто]. При установке значения [Авто] параметр DRC включается автоматически для источника с информацией DRC в формате Dolby TrueHD. Параметр DRC уменьшает громкость чрезмерно громких звуков, таких как взрывы, и повышает громкость диалогов. Это удобно при просмотре фильмов в ночное время.

**Выкл\*, Вкл, Авто**

### ■ Пост-обработки

#### [Микширование]

Можно разбить 2-канальный аудиосигнал на несколько каналов (работает для выхода HDMI). Для разбиения на несколько каналов выберите значение [DTS NEO:6], а затем выберите режим [Кинотеатр] или [Музыка].

**Выкл.\*, DTS NEO:6**

### ■ Информация о системе

Отображение версии программного обеспечения и MAC-адреса (стр. 49).

## Форматы видеовыходов

Если для параметра [ТВ система] установлено значение [NTSC]

|       | Разрешение                | Композитный | HDMI Авто | HDMI 480i/576i | HDMI 480p/576p | HDMI 720p  | HDMI 1080i  | HDMI 1080p  |             |
|-------|---------------------------|-------------|-----------|----------------|----------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|       |                           |             |           |                |                |            |             | 24Hz        | Прочие      |
| HDMI  | Воспроизведение дисков BD | 480p        | Макс.     | 480i           | 480p           | 720p 60 Hz | 1080i 60 Hz | 1080p 24 Hz | 1080p 60 Hz |
|       | прочее                    |             |           |                |                |            |             | 1080p 60 Hz |             |
| VIDEO | Воспроизведение дисков BD | 480i        | ВЫКЛ      | 480i           | 480i           | ВЫКЛ       |             |             |             |
|       | прочее                    |             |           |                |                |            |             |             |             |

Если для параметра [ТВ система] установлено значение [PAL]

|       | Разрешение                | Композитный | HDMI Авто | HDMI 480i/576i | HDMI 480p/576p | HDMI 720p  | HDMI 1080i  | HDMI 1080p  |             |
|-------|---------------------------|-------------|-----------|----------------|----------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|       |                           |             |           |                |                |            |             | 24Hz        | Прочие      |
| HDMI  | Воспроизведение дисков BD | 576p        | Макс.     | 576i           | 576p           | 720p 50 Hz | 1080i 50 Hz | 1080p 24 Hz | 1080p 50 Hz |
|       | прочее                    |             |           |                |                |            |             | 1080p 50 Hz |             |
| VIDEO | Воспроизведение дисков BD | 576i        | ВЫКЛ      | 576i           | 576i           | ВЫКЛ       |             |             |             |
|       | прочее                    |             |           |                |                |            |             |             |             |

Если для параметра [ТВ система] установлено значение [Мультисистемный]

При установке для параметра [ТВ система] установлено значение [Мультисистемный], видеосигнал выводится с той же частотой, что и источник. Для получения дополнительной информации о параметрах частоты телевизора и разрешении выходного видеосигнала см. таблицу выше.

При отображении экрана меню, например, меню УСТАНОВКИ, видеосигнал выводится с частотой сигнала источника.

### Примечания

- Значение “Макс.” в таблице обозначает, что установлено максимальное разрешение, поддерживаемое подключенным телевизором.
- Параметр [HDMI 1080p 24Hz] отключается, если для разрешения вывода можно установить значение, отличное от [HDMI 1080p].
- Если для разрешения вывода установлено значение [HDMI Авто], [HDMI 720p], [HDMI 1080i] или [HDMI 1080p], с гнезда VIDEO сигналы не выводятся.
- Если для параметра [ТВ система] установлено значение [NTSC], но частота источника видео не соответствует значению 60 Hz, видеосигнал на выходе будет преобразован в сигнал с частотой 60 Hz.
- Если для параметра [ТВ система] установлено значение [PAL], но частота источника видео не соответствует значению 50 Hz, видеосигнал на выходе будет преобразован в сигнал с частотой 50 Hz.

# ОБНОВЛЕНИЕ ПРОГРАММНОГО ОБЕСПЕЧЕНИЯ

Некоторые из недавно выпущенных дисков BD не могут быть воспроизведены до тех пор, пока не будет установлена последняя версия программного обеспечения данного устройства. Рекомендуется провести обновление программного обеспечения устройства с помощью функции обновления программного обеспечения, чтобы использовать устройство в соответствии с последней версией программного обеспечения.

Проверить наличие обновления программного обеспечения можно по адресу:

<http://download.yamaha.com/>

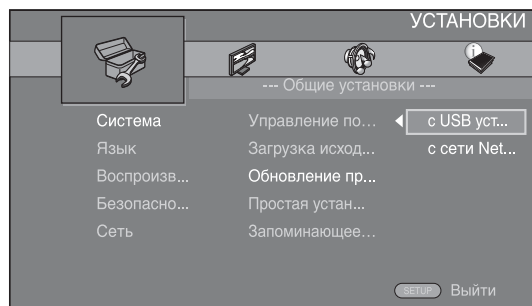
## Примечание

Не извлекайте диск или устройство памяти USB, не переводите устройство в режим ожидания и не отсоединяйте кабель питания/кабель LAN во время обновления программного обеспечения.

## Обновление программного обеспечения

- 1 Выполните подготовку к обновлению программного обеспечения.  
При обновлении программного обеспечения [с сети Network].  
Убедитесь, что данное устройство подключено к сети.  
При обновлении программного обеспечения [с USB устройства].
  - ① Сохраните файл с пакетом обновления в соответствующую папку на устройстве памяти USB. Для получения дополнительной информации см. инструкцию, прилагаемую к файлу с пакетом обновления.
  - ② Подсоедините устройство памяти USB.  
Если обновление программного обеспечения запустилось автоматически при подключении устройства памяти USB, пропустите шаг 2 ниже.

- 2 Выберите способ обновления и запустите обновление в меню УСТАНОВКИ.
  - ① Нажмите **SETUP** для отображения экрана меню УСТАНОВКИ.
  - ② Выберите [Общие установки] → [Система] → [Обновление программного обеспечения].
  - ③ Выберите элемент, в котором содержится файл с пакетом обновления, [с USB устройства]/[с сети Network].










- 3 Запустите обновление, следуя указаниям на экране.

# УСТРАНЕНИЕ НЕИСПРАВНОСТЕЙ

Если устройство функционирует неправильно, обратитесь к приведенной ниже таблице. В случае если неисправность не указана в таблице или вы не смогли исправить ее, следуя инструкциям таблицы, отключите данную систему, отсоедините кабель питания и обратитесь к ближайшему официальному дилеру или в сервисный центр Yamaha.

## Общая часть

| Неисправность   | Причина   | Способ устранения  | Стр. |
|---|---|--|------|
| <b>Нет питания.</b>   |   | Нажмите кнопку  на передней панели, чтобы включить питание.   | 5    |
| <b>Устройство не включается или устанавливается в режим ожидания после включения питания.</b> | Не был подключен кабель питания, или вилка не полностью вставлена в розетку.  | Подключите кабель питания соответствующим образом.   | 11   |
|   | Устройство подверглось воздействию высокого электрического напряжения от внешнего источника (например, молния или сильное статическое электричество).   | Установите устройство в режим ожидания, отключите кабель питания, подключите его к розетке через 30 секунд, и пользуйтесь как обычно.  | —    |
| <b>Устройство работает неправильно.</b>   | Необходимо перезагрузить устройство.  | Нажмите и удерживайте кнопку  на передней панели приблизительно 5 секунд, чтобы перезапустить устройство. Для полной перезагрузки устройства отсоедините кабель питания от сети переменного тока на 5-10 секунд, затем снова подсоедините его и включите устройство.  | 5    |
|   | Функция Начальные установки не выполнена.   | Выполните функцию “Начальные установки” при первом включении данного устройства после покупки или обновления.  | 14   |
| <b>Отсутствует звук.</b>  | Не был выбран соответствующий источник.   | Выберите соответствующий источник приема с помощью селектора INPUT на передней панели (или кнопки выбора источника на пульте ДУ).  | 5    |
|   | Динамики подключены ненадежно.  | Надежно подключите динамики.   | 10   |
|   | Включена функция отключения звука.  | Отмените функцию приглушения звука.  | 7    |
|   | Низкий уровень громкости.   | Увеличьте уровень громкости.   | 7    |
|   | Сигналы, не воспроизводимые устройством, приходят от компонента источника, такого как диск CD-ROM.  | Воспроизведите источник, сигналы которого можно воспроизвести на устройстве.   | 3    |
|   | Для параметра [HDMI контроль] установлено значение [Выкл].  | При подключении телевизора с поддержкой ARC (Audio Return Channel) и данного изделия только с помощью кабеля HDMI установите для параметра [HDMI контроль] значение [Вкл].   | 34   |
| <b>Не выводится звук с динамиков или наушников.</b>   | Для вывода звука через [HDMI] не установлено значение [Выкл] в меню УСТАНОВКИ.  | Установите для параметра [HDMI] значение [Выкл].   | 38   |
| <b>Отсутствует изображение.</b>   | Кабели подключены неправильно.  | Убедитесь, что кабели правильно подключены.  | 12   |
|   |   | Убедитесь, что на подключенном телевизоре выбран правильный источник ввода.  | 12   |
|   |   | Подключите данное устройство к телевизору с помощью гнезда VIDEO, воспользовавшись прилагаемым видеокабелем.<br>– Если изображение по-прежнему отсутствует при наличии устройства, подключенного к гнезду VIDEO, нажмите и удерживайте одновременно кнопку  и  и  на передней панели в течение 5 секунд при отсутствии вставленного диска и остановленном воспроизведении, чтобы переключить режим NTSC/PAL. | 12   |
| Телевизионная система настроена неправильно.  | Нажмите и удерживайте кнопку  и  одновременно на передней панели в течение приблизительно 5 секунд при отсутствии вставленного диска и остановленном воспроизведении, чтобы переключить режим NTSC/PAL. Установите правильное разрешение еще раз при подключении HDMI (стр. 36). | —  |      |



| Неисправность   | Причина  | Способ устранения   | Стр. |
|---|--|---|------|
| <b>Произошло внезапное отключение питания.</b>  | Установлен таймер сна.   | Это не является неисправностью. Включите устройство снова и воспроизведите источник.  | 29   |
|   | Для параметра [Автовыключение] установлено значение [Вкл].   | Установите для параметра [Автовыключение] значение [Выкл].  | 34   |
| <b>Сброшены настройки часов.</b>  | Отключен кабель питания.   | Подключите кабель питания и снова установите часы.  | —    |
| <b>Слышится звучание от динамика только на одной стороне.</b>   | Кабели подключены неправильно.   | Подключите кабели соответствующим образом. Если неисправность не была устранена, это означает, что используемые кабели могут быть неисправны. | 10   |
| <b>Слышатся шумовые помехи от цифрового или радиочастотного оборудования.</b>   | Данное устройство слишком близко расположено к цифровому или высокочастотному оборудованию.  | Передвиньте устройство подальше от такого оборудования.   | —    |
| <b>Данное устройство издает щелчок в момент начала воспроизведения или загрузки диска.</b>  |  | Данные звуки не указывают на неисправность устройства и являются обычными условиями работы.   | —    |
| <b>Отсутствует звук от сабвуфера.</b>   | Сабвуфер подключен неправильно.  | Проверьте правильность подключения сабвуфера.   | 10   |
| <b>Системные настройки изменяются автоматически.</b>  | Если для параметра [HDMI контроль] установлено значение [Вкл], операции с телевизором (например, переключение каналов и т.д.) приводят к изменению системных настроек. | Установите для параметра [HDMI контроль] значение [Выкл] или настройте систему снова с помощью пульта ДУ.                                     | 34   |
| <b>Функция управления по HDMI работает неправильно.</b>   | Для параметра [HDMI контроль] установлено значение [Выкл].   | Установите для параметра [HDMI контроль] значение [Вкл].  | 34   |
|   | функция управления через интерфейс HDMI включена в телевизоре.   | Для проверки настроек смотрите руководство пользователя, поставляемое с телевизором.  | —    |
| <b>Автоматическая синхронизация изображения и речевых сигналов не работает, несмотря на то, что для параметра [Lip Sync] установлено значение [Авто].</b> | Телевизор не поддерживает автоматическую синхронизацию изображения и речевых сигналов.   | Установите для параметра [Lip Sync] значение [Вручную], а затем вручную отрегулируйте задержку вывода звука.                                  | 37   |

## Радиоприем

| Неисправность  | Причина   | Способ устранения  | Стр. |
|--|---|--|------|
| <b>Помехи при стереофоническом приеме FM-радиостанций.</b>   | Неправильно подключена антенна.   | Проверьте подключения антенны.   | 10   |
|  | Это может быть вызвано характеристиками самих стереофонических FM-трансляций, когда передающая антенна находится очень далеко или при слабом сигнале, поступающем на антенну. | Попробуйте воспользоваться направленной FM-антенной высокого качества. | —    |
|  |   | Переключитесь в монофонический режим.                                  | 25   |
| <b>Невозможно настроиться на желаемую радиостанцию в режиме автоматической настройки.</b>                                    | Слишком низкий уровень сигнала.   | Воспользуйтесь направленной FM-антенной высокого качества.             | —    |
|  |   | Попробуйте настроиться вручную.  | 25   |
| <b>Не работает функция выбора предустановки станций.</b>   | Предварительно настроенные станции удалены из памяти.   | Заново выполните предварительную настройку радиостанций.               | 25   |
| <b>Звук искажается, и не удается получить чистый прием даже при использовании исправной FM-антенны или наружной антенны.</b> | Имеют место многолучевое отражение или другие радиопомехи.  | Измените высоту, направление или расположение антенны.                 | —    |

## iPod

## Примечание

В случае ошибки передачи без сообщения о рабочем состоянии на дисплее передней панели устройства проверьте соединение с iPod (см. стр. 11).

| Сообщение о состоянии | Причина  | Способ устранения  | Стр. |
|-----------------------|--|--|------|
| READING               | Данное устройство устанавливает соединение с iPod.   | Если сообщение отображается снова на дисплее передней панели и воспроизведение не начинается, подключите iPod снова.   | —    |
| UNKNOWN               | Возникла проблема во время передачи сигнала от iPod на устройство.   | Заново подключите iPod.  | 11   |
|                       | Используемый iPod не поддерживается данным устройством.  | Поддерживаются только iPod classic, iPod nano (2-го, 3-го, 4-го, 5-го и 6-го поколения), iPod touch (1-го, 2-го, 3-го и 4-го поколения), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4 и iPad. | 11   |
|                       | Программное обеспечение iPod не было обновлено.  | Обновите версию программного обеспечения iPod до последней.  | —    |
| STOP                  | Воспроизведение на iPod завершено. Например, завершено воспроизведение всех композиций выбранного альбома. |  |      |
| NO iPod               | iPod был отсоединен от данного устройства.   | Соедините iPod и данное устройство кабелем USB надлежащим образом.   | 11   |

| Неисправность  | Причина   | Способ устранения   | Стр. |
|--|---|---|------|
| Отсутствует звук.  | Выключено питание устройства.   | Подключите кабель питания соответствующим образом.  | 11   |
|  | Версия программного обеспечения устройства iPod не была обновлена.                      | Загрузите последнюю версию программного обеспечения iTunes, чтобы обновить версию микропрограммы iPod.  | —    |
|  | Выполняется подключение iPod к данному устройству.                                      | Подождите немного.  | —    |
| Отсутствует звук.<br>iPod воспроизводит звук, но не удается управлять им с помощью устройства или пульта ДУ. | iPod подключен ненадлежащим образом.  | Соедините iPod и данное устройство кабелем USB надлежащим образом.  | 11   |
| Телевизор не выводит звук iPod.  | Звук с iPod не удастся вывести с данного устройства на телевизор с помощью кабеля HDMI. | Используйте динамики данного устройства.  | —    |
| Данным устройством не удастся управлять с помощью пульта ДУ.   | iPod не поддерживается данным устройством.  | Поддерживаются только iPod classic, iPod nano (2-го, 3-го, 4-го, 5-го и 6-го поколения), iPod touch (1-го, 2-го, 3-го и 4-го поколения), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4 и iPad.    | 11   |
|  | iPod подключен ненадлежащим образом.  | Соедините iPod и данное устройство кабелем USB надлежащим образом.  | 11   |
|  | Версия программного обеспечения iPod не была обновлена.                                 | Обновите версию программного обеспечения iPod до последней. Если проблему не удастся решить даже при обновлении программного обеспечения до последней версии, выполните сброс iPod. | —    |
| Не удается выполнять управление с iPod.  | iPod подключен ненадлежащим образом.  | Соедините iPod и данное устройство кабелем USB надлежащим образом.  | 11   |
| Информация о воспроизведении не отображается на дисплее передней панели.                                     | Установленный iPod не совместим с дисплеем информации о воспроизведении.                | Поддерживаются только iPod classic, iPod nano (2-го, 3-го, 4-го, 5-го и 6-го поколения), iPod touch (1-го, 2-го, 3-го и 4-го поколения), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4 и iPad.    | 11   |

| Неисправность       | Причина                                    | Способ устранения  | Стр. |
|---------------------|--|--|------|
| iPod не заряжается. | iPod подключен ненадлежащим образом.       | Соедините iPod и данное устройство кабелем USB надлежащим образом.   | 11   |
|                     | iPod не поддерживается данным устройством. | Поддерживаются только iPod classic, iPod nano (2-го, 3-го, 4-го, 5-го и 6-го поколения), iPod touch (1-го, 2-го, 3-го и 4-го поколения), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4 и iPad. | 11   |

## USB

### Примечание

В случае ошибки передачи без сообщения о рабочем состоянии на передней панели устройства проверьте соединение с USB (см. стр. 13).

| Сообщение о состоянии | Причина  | Способ устранения   | Стр. |
|-----------------------|--|---|------|
| USB ERROR             | Подключенное USB-устройство нельзя воспроизвести на данном устройстве. | Отключите USB-устройство. Измените источник приема на отличный от USB, а затем заново выберите USB. Заново подключите воспроизводимое USB-устройство. | 13   |
|                       | Устройство USB подключено под углом.                                   |   |      |

| Неисправность                              | Причина  | Способ устранения  | Стр. |
|--|--|--|------|
| Не воспроизводится файл на устройстве USB. | Устройство USB не распознано.  | Подключите устройство USB еще раз.   | 13   |
|  |  | Подсоедините блок питания переменного тока, если он поставляется вместе с устройством.     | —    |
|  | Неправильные соединения устройств USB.   | Подключите устройство USB еще раз.   | 13   |
|  | Формат файла не совместим с данным устройством.  | Замените нечитаемый файл на правильно записанный файл, воспроизводимый данным устройством. | 3    |
|  | Если с помощью описанных выше способов решения устранить проблему не удастся, значит устройство USB не воспроизводится на данном устройстве. | Попробуйте использовать другое устройство USB.   | —    |

## Воспроизведение диска

### ■ Общая часть

| Неисправность                                 | Причина   | Способ устранения  | Стр. |
|---|---|--|------|
| Отсутствует звучание, или искажение звучания. | Частота выборки аудио-/или видеофайла может не поддерживаться данным устройством. | Убедитесь в том, что частота выборки и битовая скорость файла аудио- или видеофайла поддерживаются устройством.  | 3    |
|   |   | Звук может не выводиться в зависимости от состояния записи, например в случае записи сигнала, отличного от звукового, или нестандартного сигнала в качестве звукового сопровождения диска. | 3    |
|   |   | Звук будет отсутствовать в режиме стоп-кадра, замедленного воспроизведения, ускоренного перехода вперед и назад.   | —    |
| Диск не воспроизводится.                      | Диск не финализирован.  | Диски CD-R/RW, DVD+R/RW/R DL и DVD-R/RW/R DL должны быть финализированы.   | 3    |
|   | Диск загружен верхней стороной вниз.  | Извлеките диск, а затем загрузите его стороной с этикеткой вверх.  | —    |
|   | Диск неисправен.  | Попробуйте воспроизвести другой диск. Если проблема решена, это значит, что диск, который вы пытались воспроизвести, неисправен.   | —    |
|   | Формат файла не совместим с данным устройством.                                   | Убедитесь, что формат файла совместим с данным устройством.  | 3    |

| Неисправность  | Причина  | Способ устранения   | Стр. |
|--|--|---|------|
| Операции, выполняемые некоторыми кнопками, не работают.  | В устройство загружен несовместимый диск.  | Используйте диск, поддерживаемый устройством.   | 3    |
| После нажатия кнопки ►/■ на аппарате или кнопки ► на пульте ДУ воспроизведение начинается с задержкой. | Диск загрязнен.  | Извлеките диск и очистите его.  | 4    |
|  | В устройство загружен несовместимый диск.  | Используйте диск, поддерживаемый устройством.   | 3    |
|  | Если данное устройство было перенесено из холодного места в теплое, возможно, на линзе чтения диска образовался конденсат. | Подождите один или два часа, пока устройство не достигнет комнатной температуры, а затем повторите попытку.   | —    |
| На дисплее отображается индикация [No Disc], даже если в лотке диска находится диск.                   | В устройство загружен несовместимый диск.  | Используйте диск, поддерживаемый устройством.   | 3    |
|  | Диск загрязнен.  | Извлеките диск и очистите его.  | 4    |
|  | Диск загружен верхней стороной вниз.   | Извлеките диск, а затем загрузите его стороной с этикеткой вверх.   | —    |
| Звук не выводится или изображение не воспроизводится надлежащим образом.                               | Диск защищен авторским правом.   | Звук может не выводиться и изображения могут не воспроизводиться надлежащим образом для некоторых дисков, содержание которых защищено авторским правом. | —    |

## ■ Изображение

| Неисправность   | Причина   | Способ устранения  | Стр. |
|---|---|--|------|
| Изображение на экране застыло и кнопки управления не функционируют.   | Необходимо перезагрузить устройство.                      | Нажмите ■, затем повторите запуск воспроизведения.   | —    |
|   |   | Выключите питание и снова включите его.  | —    |
|   |   | Нажмите и удерживайте кнопку ⏻ на передней панели приблизительно 5 секунд, чтобы перезапустить устройство.   | —    |
| Разрешение выводимого видео не соответствует требуемому.  | Установлено неправильное разрешение.                      | Установите требуемое разрешение.   | 36   |
| Широкоэкранное изображение растянуто по вертикали, либо на экране присутствуют черные полосы вверх и вниз. Либо видео с соотношением 4:3 вытянуто по горизонтали. | Соотношение сторон экрана телевизора установлено неверно. | Измените соотношение сторон экрана телевизора.   | 36   |
| На экране появляются помехи в виде квадратов (мозаика).   |   | Блоки в изображениях могут быть видны в эпизодах с быстрым движением из-за характеристик технологии сжатия цифрового изображения.  | —    |
| Экран воспроизведения будет искажен, если DVD видео записывается на видеомэгнитофон или воспроизводится через него.   | Диск защищен авторским правом.                            | Данное устройство оснащено защитой от аналогового копирования. Некоторые диски содержат сигнал запрета копирования. В случае воспроизведения таких дисков через видеомэгнитофон или записи на видеомэгнитофон и воспроизведения сигнала, функция защиты от копирования будет препятствовать нормальному воспроизведению. | —    |

## Пульт ДУ

| Неисправность                            | Причина  | Способ устранения  | Стр. |
|--|--|--|------|
| Пульт ДУ не работает надлежащим образом. | Пульт ДУ находится за пределами рабочего диапазона.              | Для получения информации о пределах рабочего диапазона пульта ДУ см. раздел “Использование пульта ДУ”. | 9    |
|  | На датчик пульта ДУ попадают прямые солнечные лучи или свет.     | Измените освещение или ориентацию данного устройства.  | —    |
|  | Срок годности батарейки истек.                                   | Замените батарейку на новую.   | 9    |
|  | Между датчиком данного устройства и пультом ДУ находятся помехи. | Устраните помехи.  | —    |

## Сеть




| Неисправность                                      | Причина   | Способ устранения  | Стр. |
|--|---|--|------|
| Не устанавливается соединение с Интернетом.        | Кабели подключены неправильно.  | Правильно подсоедините сетевой кабель.   | 13   |
|  | Подключенное устройство выключено.  | Включите подсоединенное оборудование, например, широкополосный маршрутизатор или модем.  | —    |
|  | Соединение широкополосного маршрутизатора и/или модема установлено неверно. | Правильно подключите широкополосный маршрутизатор и/или модем.   | —    |
|  | Неправильные настройки сети.  | Установите надлежащие значения в настройках сети. См. “Сеть”.  | 35   |
| Не удается загрузить содержимое BD-Live.           | Кабели подключены неправильно.  | Правильно подсоедините сетевой кабель.   | 13   |
|  | Неправильные соединения устройств USB.                                      | Правильно подсоедините устройство памяти USB. Убедитесь, что устройство памяти USB подключено к порту USB данного устройства.  | 13   |
|  | Диск BD не поддерживает BD-Live.  | Убедитесь, что диск BD поддерживает функцию BD-Live.   | —    |
|  | Неправильные настройки сети.  | Проверьте настройки параметра [Подключение к Интернет].  | 35   |
|  | Устройство памяти USB не подходит.  | Подключите устройство памяти USB, отформатированное в файловой системе FAT16 или FAT32.  | 13   |
|  | Недостаточно свободного места на устройстве памяти USB.                     | Рекомендуется подключать устройства памяти USB с объемом свободного пространства не менее 2 Гб. Если свободного пространства недостаточно, выполните форматирование устройства памяти USB. | 34   |
| Не удается обнаружить сервер DLNA.                 | Кабели подключены неправильно.  | Правильно подсоедините сетевой кабель.   | 13   |
|  | Подключенное устройство выключено.  | Включите подсоединенное оборудование, например, широкополосный маршрутизатор или сервер.   | —    |
|  | Точки доступа данного устройства и сервера различны.                        | Убедитесь, что устройство и сервер подключены к одной точке доступа.   | —    |
|  | Неправильные настройки сети.  | Установите надлежащие значения в настройках сети. См. “Сеть”.  | 35   |
|  | Данное устройство не разрешено на сервере DLNA.                             | В зависимости от сервера DLNA, возможно, потребуется разрешить на сервере доступ данного устройства.   | —    |
| Не удается воспроизвести на сервере домашней сети. | Файл не поддерживается данным устройством.                                  | Убедитесь, что файл можно воспроизвести.   | 3    |
|  | Неправильные настройки DLNA.  | Проверьте настройки сервера DLNA.  | 35   |
|  |   | Качество воспроизведения и работы может зависеть от условий домашней сети.   | —    |

## Сообщения на экране

При воспроизведении неподходящего диска или при возникновении ошибки во время работы на экране телевизора будут появляться следующие сообщения.

| Сообщение об ошибке                                    | Причина   | Способ устранения  | Стр.     |
|--|---|--|----------|
| <b>Неподдерживаемый файл</b>                           | Файл не поддерживается данным устройством.                | См. “Типы дисков/файлов, которые можно использовать с этим устройством”. | 3        |
| <b>Неправильный код региона!</b>                       | Несовместимый региональный код диска.                     | См. “Региональное распределение информации”.                             | 3        |
| <b>Ошибка сети.</b>                                    | Не удается подключить данное устройство к сети.           | Проверьте подключение и настройки сети.                                  | 13<br>35 |
| <b>Сеть ОК, ошибка прокси сервера.</b>                 | Не удается подключить данное устройство к прокси-серверу. | См. “[Настройки прокси-сервера]”.  | 35       |
| <b>Подключение BD-live запрещено в меню УСТАНОВКИ.</b> | BD-Live соединения запрещены.                             | См. “[BD-Live соединения]”.  | 35       |
| <b>Найден не правильный файл обновления!</b>           | Не удастся прочесть файл обновления.                      | Убедитесь, что файл обновления находится в правильной папке.             | —        |
| <b>Обновление не удалось по ряду причин!</b>           | Ошибка обновления.  | Убедитесь, что файл обновления не поврежден и доступен для чтения.       | —        |

## Прочие

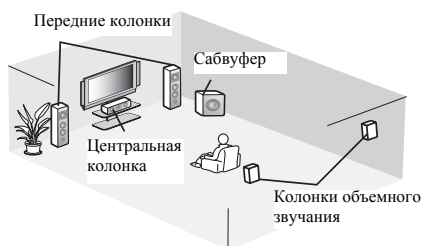
| Неисправность | Причина | Способ устранения  | Стр. |
|---------------|---------|--|------|
| Пароль забыт. |         | Когда в устройстве отсутствует диск и воспроизведение остановлено, нажмите и удерживайте одновременно кнопки  и  на передней панели в течение приблизительно 5 секунд, чтобы установить для всех настроек безопасности (стр. 35) значения по умолчанию. После автоматического выключения питания нажмите  , чтобы включить питание снова. | —    |

# ГЛОССАРИЙ

## AIR SURROUND XTREME

В аппарате применены новые технологии и алгоритмы, позволяющие получить 5-канальное объемное звучание с помощью всего лишь передних колонок и без использования отражения от стен. Обычно для прослушивания 5.1-канального объемного звучания необходимо наличие двух передних колонок, центральной колонки, двух колонок объемного звучания и сабвуфера.

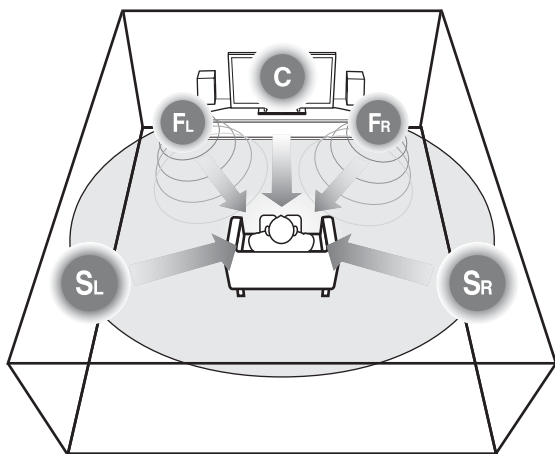
### Традиционная 5.1-канальная система



### Виртуальная 5.1-канальная система

Технология AIR SURROUND XTREME, в которой используются только передние колонки, позволяет имитировать реалистичный 5.1-канальный звук путем использования виртуальных центральных колонок и колонок объемного звучания.

### Звуковой образ данного устройства



Система создает виртуальное 5.1-канальное объемное звучание с помощью динамиков.

**C:** центральный динамик

**FR, FL:** фронтальные динамики

**SR, SL:** виртуальные динамики объемного звучания

## AVCHD

AVCHD – это новый формат (стандарт) для видеокамер высокого разрешения, которые могут быть использованы для записи и воспроизведения изображения HD с высоким разрешением.

## BD-Live™

BD-Live является стандартом BD, использующим сетевое подключение, и позволяет выходить в сеть с помощью данного устройства и загружать рекламные видеоролики и другие данные.

## BDMV

BDMV (фильм на диске Blu-ray, BD-MV) представляет собой один из форматов приложения, используемый для дисков BD-ROM и являющийся одной из технических характеристик диска Blu-ray Disc. BDMV является форматом записи, эквивалентным формату DVD-Видео технических характеристик DVD.

## Blu-ray 3D™

Функция Blu-ray 3D позволяет просматривать полноразмерные изображения высокой четкости в формате 3D.

## BONUSVIEW™

При использовании дисков с поддержкой BONUSVIEW можно одновременно воспроизводить дополнительный видеоканал для двух экранов, дополнительный аудиоканал и субтитры. Во время воспроизведения на основном экране отображается небольшой дополнительный экран (картинка в картинке).

## Скрытые субтитры

Скрытые субтитры являются разновидностью субтитров, и разница между субтитрами и заголовками заключается в том, что субтитры предназначены для слышащих людей, а заголовки – для людей с нарушениями слуха. В субтитрах редко отображается все звучание. Например, заголовки показывают звуковые эффекты (например, “телефонный звонок” и “шаги”), в то время как они не отображены в субтитрах. Перед выбором данной настройки убедитесь, что на диске содержится информация закрытого заголовка.

## Цветовое пространство

Цветовое пространство – это цветовая гамма, которую можно передать. RGB – это цветовое пространство на основе цветовой модели RGB (красный, зеленый и синий), которое обычно используется в компьютерных мониторах. YCbCr – это цветовое пространство на основе сигнала яркости (Y) и двух сигналов различия цвета (Cb и Cr).

**Deep Color**

Deep Color означает использование различной глубины цвета на дисплеях по сравнению с глубиной в 24 бита в предыдущих версиях технических характеристик HDMI. Дополнительная битовая глубина позволяет телевизорам высокой четкости и другим дисплеям отображать не миллионы, а миллиарды цветов, а также устранять цветные полосы на экране и обеспечивать плавные тональные переходы и тонкие градации цветов. Увеличенная контрастность позволяет отобразить гораздо больше оттенков серого в переходе от черного цвета к белому. Кроме того, Deep Color увеличивает число возможных цветов в пределах границ, определяемых цветовым пространством RGB или YCbCr.

**Dolby Digital**

Система звука, разработанная компанией Dolby Laboratories Inc., которая придает атмосферу кинотеатра при просмотре фильмов, в случае, если данный аппарат подключен к процессору или усилителю системы Dolby Digital.

**Dolby Digital Plus**

Система звука, разработанная в качестве расширения Dolby Digital. Эта технология кодирования аудио поддерживает 7.1 многоканальный объемный звук.

**Dolby TrueHD**

Dolby TrueHD представляет собой технологию кодирования без потерь, поддерживающую до 8 каналов многоканального объемного звука для оптических дисков нового поколения. Воспроизводимый звук с точностью до бита повторяет оригинальный источник.

**DRC (управление динамическим диапазоном)**

DRC позволяет регулировать диапазон между наиболее громкими и тихими звуками (динамический диапазон) для воспроизведения со средней громкостью. Используйте эту функцию, если трудно различить диалог или если при воспроизведении можно потревожить соседей.

**DTS**

Представляет собой систему цифрового звука, разработанную компанией DTS, Inc. для использования в кинотеатрах.

**DTS-HD High Resolution Audio**

DTS-HD High Resolution Audio – это новая технология, разработанная для формата нового поколения оптического диска высокой четкости.

**HDMI**

HDMI (Мультимедийный интерфейс высокой четкости) представляет собой интерфейс, который поддерживает как видеосигнал, так и аудиосигнал через общее цифровое подключение. HDMI-подключение используется для вывода в цифровой форме без ухудшения качества стандартных видеосигналов и видеосигналов высокого разрешения, а также многоканальных аудиосигналов на аудио/видео устройства, такие как телевизоры, оснащенные разъемом HDMI.

**Letterbox (LB 4:3)**

Формат экрана с черными полосами в верхней и нижней частях изображения, позволяющий просмотр широкоэкранный материала (16:9) на подключенном телевизоре формата 4:3.

**Звук Linear PCM**

Linear PCM представляет собой формат записи сигнала, используемый для аудиодисков CD, а также некоторых дисков DVD и Blu-ray. Звук на аудиодисках CD записывается с использованием частоты 44,1 кГц и 16-битной разрядности. (Звук записывается в диапазоне частот от 48 кГц с 16-битной разрядностью до 96 кГц с 24-битной разрядностью на дисках DVD и в диапазоне от 48 кГц с 16-битной разрядностью до 192 кГц с 24-битной разрядностью на дисках BD.)

**Lip Sync**

Lip Sync - сокращение от “lip synchronization” (синхронизация звучания). Данный технический термин подразумевает как проблему, так и возможность синхронизации аудио- и видеосигналов на завершающем этапе создания и передаче данных. В то время как для устранения задержки аудио- и видеосигнала требуется сложная подстройка воспроизведения пользователем, функция HDMI оснащена технологией автоматической синхронизации аудио и видео, что позволяет устройствам выполнять синхронизацию автоматически без участия пользователя.

**Mac-адрес**

Mac-адрес – это уникальное значение, присваиваемое сетевому устройству для его идентификации.

**Pan Scan (PS 4:3)**

Формат экрана, который отрезает боковые стороны изображения и позволяет просмотр широкоэкранный материал (16:9) на подключенном телевизоре формата 4:3.

**Субтитры**

Представляют собой строки текста, появляющиеся в нижней части экрана, которые используются для перевода или расшифровки диалога. Они записаны на многих дисках DVD и BD.

**Главное меню диска**

На дисках BD-Видео/DVD-Видео в этом меню можно выбрать, например, главу, которая будет воспроизведена, и язык субтитров. На некоторых дисках DVD-Видео главное меню может называться “Меню заголовков”.

**x.v.Color**

Функция x.v.Color позволяет воспроизводить большую цветовую гамму, чем ранее, вывода практически все цвета, воспринимаемые человеческим глазом.



# ТЕХНИЧЕСКИЕ ХАРАКТЕРИСТИКИ

## РАЗДЕЛ ПРОИГРЫВАТЕЛЯ

### iPod/iPhone/iPad

- Поддерживаются iPod/iPhone/iPad ..... iPod classic, iPod nano (2-го, 3-го, 4-го, 5-го и 6-го поколения), iPod touch (1-го, 2-го, 3-го и 4-го поколения), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4, iPad

### диски и форматы файлов

- Для получения информации о поддерживаемых дисках и форматах файлов см. стр. 3.

### AUX

- Входной разъем AUX ..... RCA

## РАЗДЕЛ УСИЛИТЕЛЯ

- Максимальная выходная мощность ..... 30 Вт + 30 Вт (1 кГц, 10% ОНИ, 6 Ω)
- Входная чувствительность/входное сопротивление AUX ..... 400 мВ/47 кΩ
- Общий коэффициент нелинейных искажений AUX 1 кГц/10 Вт ..... 0,05%

## РАЗДЕЛ ТЮНЕРА

- Диапазон настройки ..... 87,50 – 108,00 МГц

## ВХОДЫ/ВЫХОДЫ

- Выход HDMI ..... Разъем типа A × 1 480i/576i, 480p/576p, 720p, 1080i, 1080p, 1080p/24Hz, Deep Color, x.v.Color, 3D, поддержка ARC (Audio Return Channel)
- Видеовыход ..... 1 Vp-p (75 Ω)
- USB ..... Разъем типа A × 2
- Другое оборудование ..... Ethernet × 1

## ОБЩИЕ ХАРАКТЕРИСТИКИ

- Напряжение [Модель для Европы] ..... 220 – 240 В переменного тока, 50/60 Гц [Модель для Азии] ..... 220 – 240 В переменного тока, 50/60 Гц [Модель для Австралии] ..... 240 В переменного тока, 50 Гц [Модель для Великобритании] ..... 230 В переменного тока, 50 Гц [Модель для Китая] ..... 220 – 240 В переменного тока, 50/60 Гц [Модель для Кореи] ..... 220 В переменного тока, 60 Гц [Модель для России] ..... 220 – 240 В переменного тока, 50/60 Гц [Модель для Центральной и Южной Америки] ..... 100 – 120 В переменного тока, 50/60 Гц
- Энергопотребление ..... 56 Вт
- Энергопотребление в режиме ожидания ..... 0,5 Вт или менее
- Габариты (Ш × В × Г, включая выступающие части) ..... 215 × 114,5 × 306,3 мм
- Вес ..... 3,0 кг

Технические характеристики могут изменяться без уведомления.

## ■ Авторское право

- iPad, iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano и iPod touch являются товарными знаками Apple Inc., зарегистрированными в США и других странах.

“Made for iPod,” “Made for iPhone,” и “Made for iPad” указывают, что электронные принадлежности предназначены для подсоединения к устройству iPod, iPhone или iPad соответственно, а также что они сертифицированы производителем в соответствии с эксплуатационными стандартами Apple. Корпорация Apple не несет ответственности за работу данного устройства или его соответствие стандартам безопасности и регулятивным нормам. Обратите внимание, что использование таких электронных принадлежностей с iPod, iPhone или iPad может повлиять на качество работы беспроводной сети.

- Аудиовизуальный материал может содержать работы, защищенные авторским правом, которые не должны записываться без разрешения владельца авторского права. Обратитесь к соответствующим законам вашей страны.
- Данное изделие оснащено технологией защиты авторского права, защищенной патентами США и другими правами интеллектуальной собственности. Использование этой технологии защиты авторского права должно быть разрешено компанией Rovi Corporation, и предназначено только для домашнего и другого ограниченного использования, если нет на то особого разрешения со стороны компании Rovi Corporation. Воспроизведение или разборка запрещены.
- Данный продукт лицензирован по лицензии на пакет патентных лицензий AVC и пакета патентных лицензий VC-1 для личного некоммерческого пользования потребителем (i) кодирования видео в соответствии со стандартом AVC и стандартом VC-1 (“AVC/VC-1 Video”), и/или (ii) декодирования AVC/VC-1 Video, которое было закодировано потребителем, занимающимся личной некоммерческой деятельностью, и/или было приобретено у поставщика видеопродукции, имеющего лицензию на предоставление AVC/VC-1 Video. На использование в иных целях лицензия не предоставляется и не распространяется. Для дополнительных сведений обращайтесь в MPEG LA, LLC. См. <http://www.mpegla.com>.

- Windows Media Player является зарегистрированным товарным знаком Microsoft corporation в США и/или других странах.

- Логотипы YouTube и YouTube являются торговыми марками Google. Inc.

- **DVD** является товарным знаком DVD Format/Logo Licensing Corporation.



- Изготовлено по лицензии компании Dolby Laboratories. Dolby и символ в виде двух букв D являются товарными знаками Dolby Laboratories.



- Произведено по лицензии в соответствии с патентами США: 5,956,674; 5,974,380; 6,226,616; 6,487,535; 7,212,872; 7,333,929; 7,392,195; 7,272,567 и другими патентами в США и прочих странах, выданными или находящимися на рассмотрении. DTS-HD, символ, а также DTS-HD и символ вместе являются зарегистрированными товарными знаками компании DTS, Inc. Изделие содержит программное обеспечение. © DTS, Inc. Все права защищены.



- Blu-ray Disc™, Blu-ray™, Blu-ray 3D™, BD-Live™, BONUSVIEW™, а также логотипы являются товарными знаками ассоциации Blu-ray Disc Association.



## BONUS VIEW™

- HDMI, логотип HDMI и High-Definition Multimedia Interface являются товарными знаками или зарегистрированными товарными знаками HDMI Licensing LLC.



- “x.v.Color” и логотип “x.v.Color” являются товарными знаками.

## x.v.Color

- Логотип “AVCHD” и “AVCHD” являются торговыми марками Panasonic Corporation и Sony Corporation.



- Java и все товарные знаки и логотипы, основанные на Java, являются товарными знаками или зарегистрированными товарными знаками Sun Microsystems, Inc. в США и/или других странах.



- DLNA и DLNA CERTIFIED являются товарными знаками и/или знаками обслуживания компании Digital Living Network Alliance.



- В аппарате применены новые технологии и алгоритмы, позволяющие получить 5-канальное объемное звучание с помощью всего лишь передних колонок и без использования отражения от стен.



## 주의: 본 기기를 조작하기 전에 읽어 주십시오.

- 1 최고의 성능을 위하여 본 설명서를 주의깊게 읽어 보십시오. 본 설명서를 안전한 곳에 보관하고 나중에 참고하십시오.
- 2 서늘하고 건조하며 통풍이 잘 되는 청결한 곳에 본 사운드 시스템을 설치하고, 직사광선, 발열기구, 진동, 먼지, 습기를 멀리하고 추운 곳에 두지 마십시오. 환기가 잘 되게 하려면 아래와 같이 여유를 두십시오.  
위쪽: 10 cm  
뒤쪽: 10 cm  
옆쪽: 10 cm
- 3 뒤편 거리는 소리를 방지하려면 다른 전자 제품, 모터 또는 변압기에서 본 기기를 멀리 떨어뜨려 설치하십시오.
- 4 본 기기 내부의 결로 현상을 방지하려면 낮은 온도에서 높은 온도로 온도가 급격하게 변하는 곳에 본 기기를 노출시키거나 습도가 높은 환경 (예, 가습기가 있는 룸)에 본 기기를 설치하지 마십시오. 화재가 발생하거나, 기기가 손상되거나, 사용자가 감전되거나 부상당할 수도 있습니다.
- 5 이물질이 본 기기에 떨어질 수 있는 곳, 또는 액체가 떨어지거나 흐를 수 있는 곳에 본 기기를 설치하지 마십시오. 본 기기위에 다음과 같은 물체를 올려놓지 마십시오:
  - 다른 기기, 본 기기의 표면이 손상되거나 변색될 수도 있습니다.
  - 연소되는 물체 (예, 초). 화재가 발생하거나 본 기기가 손상되거나 사용자가 부상당할 수도 있습니다.
  - 액체가 담긴 용기. 용기가 넘어져 사용자가 감전되거나 본 기기가 손상될 수도 있습니다.
- 6 열 복사가 방해되지 않도록 신문, 책상보 및 커튼 등으로 본 기기를 덮지 마십시오. 본 기기의 내부 온도가 높아지면 화재가 발생하거나 본 기기가 손상되거나 사용자가 부상당할 수도 있습니다.
- 7 모든 연결이 완료될 때까지 본 기기의 플러그를 연결하지 마십시오.
- 8 본 기기를 뒤집어서 조작하지 마십시오. 본 기기가 과열되어 손상될 수도 있습니다.
- 9 스위치, 노브 또는 코드에 강한 압력을 가하지 마십시오.
- 10 전원 케이블을 콘센트에서 분리하는 경우, 항상 플러그를 잡고 케이블을 잡아 당기지 마십시오.
- 11 화학 솔벤트로 본 기기를 닦지 마십시오. 표면의 마무리가 훼손될 수도 있습니다. 깨끗하고 마른 헝겊을 사용하십시오.
- 12 반드시 본 기기에 지정된 전압만을 사용하십시오. 지정된 전압 이외의 전압을 사용하는 것은 매우 위험하며 화재가 발생하거나 본 기기가 손상되거나 사용자가 부상당할 수도 있습니다. 지정된 전압 이외의 전압을 사용하여 발생한 손상에 대해서 Yamaha는 어떠한 책임도 지지 않습니다.
- 13 번개에 의한 손상을 방지하려면 뇌우시 전원 케이블을 콘센트에서 분리하십시오.
- 14 본 기기를 개조하거나 수리하지 마십시오. 서비스가 필요한 때에는 공인 Yamaha 정비사에게 의뢰하십시오. 어떤 이유로든지 절대로 캐비닛을 열지 마십시오.
- 15 오랜 기간 동안 본 기기를 사용하지 않는 경우 (예, 휴가), 전원을 콘센트에서 분리하십시오.
- 16 본 기기의 고장을 결정하기 전에 일반 조작 에러의 "문제 해결" 장을 반드시 읽어 보십시오.

- 17 본 기기를 옮기기 전에 스피커를 눌러 본 기기를 대기 모드로 설정하고 AC 전원 플러그를 콘센트에서 분리하십시오.
- 18 주변 온도가 급격히 변하는 경우, 결로 현상이 발생합니다. 전원 케이블을 콘센트에서 분리한 후 본 기기를 끕니다.
- 19 본 기기를 장시간 사용하는 경우, 기기가 과열될 수도 있습니다. 전원을 끄고 식도록 본 기기를 끕니다.
- 20 기기를 설치할 때 벽면 콘센트에 쉽게 접근할 수 있도록 하여 주십시오.
- 21 건전지를 직사광선, 불꽃 등과 같이 과도한 화기에 노출시키지 마십시오.
- 22 이어폰과 헤드폰의 너무 높은 음압으로 인해 청력에 이상이 생길 수 있습니다.

본 기기가 콘센트에 연결되어 있으면 스피커로 본 기기의 자체 전원을 끄더라도 전원이 차단되지 않습니다. 이를 대기 모드라 합니다. 이 상태에서 본 기기는 아주 적은 양의 전원을 소모하도록 설계되어 있습니다.

### 경고

화재 및 감전의 위험을 줄이기 위해 본체를 비나 습기 등에 노출시키지 마십시오.

### 레이저 안전

본 기기는 레이저를 사용하고 있습니다. 시력이 손상될 수 있으므로 공인 서비스 기술자만 커버를 열고 본 기기를 수리해야 합니다.

### 위험

본 기기를 열면 가시 레이저 방사선이 방출됩니다. 육안으로 빔을 직접 보지 마십시오. 본 기기 플러그가 콘센트에 연결된 경우, 디스플레이의 입구나 다른 개구부 또는 내부에 눈을 가깝게 대지 마십시오.

### 경고

불륨을 크게 해서 계속 사용하게 되면 본 기기의 바닥이 뜨거워지므로 본 기기를 만지지 마십시오. 화상과 같은 상해를 입을 수 있습니다.

# 목차

## 소개

|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 본 기기에서 할 수 있는 작업.....          | 2 |
| 부속품.....                       | 2 |
| 디스크 및 파일에 대하여.....             | 3 |
| 본 기기에서 사용할 수 있는 디스크/파일 유형..... | 3 |
| 디스크 넣기.....                    | 4 |
| 디스크 주의사항.....                  | 4 |
| 3D 비디오 이미지 시청에 관한 주의 사항.....   | 4 |
| 앞면 패널 및 기본 조작.....             | 5 |
| 리모콘.....                       | 6 |
| 리모콘에 배터리 넣기.....               | 9 |
| 리모콘 사용.....                    | 9 |

## 준비

|                         |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| 연결.....                 | 10 |
| 컴포넌트 시스템을 본 기기에 연결..... | 10 |
| 그 밖의 연결.....            | 11 |
| TV 연결.....              | 12 |
| HDMI 연결.....            | 12 |
| 비디오 연결.....             | 12 |
| 네트워크 및 USB 연결.....      | 13 |
| NETWORK 단자에 연결.....     | 13 |
| USB 포트에 연결.....         | 13 |

## 조작

|   |    |
|---|----|
| INITIAL WIZARD/EASY SETUP.....          | 14 |
| Initial Wizard/Easy Setup을 사용하여 설정..... | 14 |
| 기본 조작.....                              | 15 |
| HOME/MEDIA 메뉴의 기본적인 조작.....             | 15 |
| 사진/음악/비디오 재생.....                       | 16 |
| 네트워크 콘텐츠 사용.....                        | 18 |
| YouTube™에서 비디오 재생.....                  | 18 |
| HOME/MEDIA 메뉴를 사용하지 않는 기본 조작.....       | 19 |
| iPod 조작.....                            | 20 |
| CD 조작.....                              | 20 |
| 고급 재생 조작.....                           | 21 |
| On Screen 메뉴.....                       | 21 |
| 상태 메뉴.....                              | 22 |
| Bookmark 사용.....                        | 23 |
| 프로그램 재생.....                            | 23 |
| 검색 사용.....                              | 24 |
| BONUSVIEW™ 및 BD-Live™ 즐기기.....          | 24 |
| FM 라디오 방송 채널 튜닝.....                    | 26 |
| 라디오 방송 채널 튜닝.....                       | 26 |
| 라디오 방송 채널 사전 설정.....                    | 26 |
| 프리셋 라디오 방송 채널 선택(프리셋 튜닝).....           | 26 |
| 유용한 기능 사용.....                          | 27 |
| 표시창에서 옵션 메뉴 사용.....                     | 27 |
| 시계/타이머 및 슬립 타이머 설정.....                 | 28 |
| TV 리모콘으로 본 기기 조작(HDMI 제어 기능).....       | 29 |


## 설정

|                      |    |
|----------------------|----|
| SETUP 메뉴.....        | 31 |
| SETUP 메뉴 조작.....     | 33 |
| General Setting..... | 34 |
| Display Setting..... | 36 |
| Audio Setting.....   | 38 |
| 비디오 출력 형식에 대하여.....  | 39 |
| 소프트웨어 업그레이드.....     | 40 |
| 소프트웨어 업그레이드.....     | 40 |

## 추가 정보

|              |    |
|--------------|----|
| 문제 해결.....   | 41 |
| 일반 사항.....   | 41 |
| 라디오 수신.....  | 42 |
| iPod.....    | 43 |
| USB.....     | 44 |
| 디스크 재생.....  | 44 |
| 리모콘.....     | 46 |
| 네트워크.....    | 46 |
| 화면의 메시지..... | 47 |
| 기타.....      | 47 |
| 용어집.....     | 48 |
| 제품 사양.....   | 50 |

### ■ 본 사용 설명서에 대하여

- 본 설명서는 리모콘을 사용할 수 있는 경우 리모콘으로 본 기기를 조작하는 방법에 대해 설명합니다. 일부 조작은 앞면 패널 버튼을 사용하여 수행할 수도 있습니다.
- 참고는 안전 및 조작 설명에 대한 중요한 정보를 포함하고 있습니다. 는 조작을 위한 팁을 나타냅니다.
- "iPod"은 본 설명서에서 "iPhone" 또는 "iPad"를 칭하기도 합니다.
- 본 설명서는 제품이 생산되기 전에 인쇄됩니다. 제품 향상 등에 따라 디자인과 제품 사양이 변경될 수 있습니다. 설명서와 제품 간에 차이가 있는 경우에는 제품을 우선시 합니다.

### 본 설명서에 사용된 아이콘

아이콘은 특정 형식에서 사용 가능한 버튼/기능을 나타내기 위해 사용됩니다.

- BD** : BD-Video
- DVD** : DVD-Video, DVD-VR, DVD+VR
- CD** : 오디오 CD
- VIDEO** : AVCHD, WMV
- MUSIC** : MP3, WMA, WAV
- PHOTO** : JPEG

# 본 기기에서 할 수 있는 작업

## 상업용으로 발매된 Blu-ray Disc™/DVD/CD 재생\*1

→ 21페이지

본 기기에서는 Blu-ray Disc™(BD 디스크) 이외에 다양한 다른 디스크의 재생도 지원됩니다.

## BONUSVIEW™, BD-Live™ 등 재생\*1

→ 24페이지

최신 BD 디스크에서 동영상을 즐길 수 있습니다.

## 디스크/USB 메모리 장치/iPod/iPhone/iPad에서 비디오, 음악, 사진 파일 재생\*1

→ 15페이지

디스크/USB 메모리 장치/iPod/iPhone/iPad에 녹화된 파일을 본 기기에서 재생할 수 있습니다.

## 홈 네트워크 서버에서 비디오, 음악, 사진 파일 재생\*1,2

→ 18페이지

본 기기를 네트워크 서버에 연결하면 TV에서 PC 콘텐츠를 재생할 수 있습니다.

## 인터넷의 YouTube™ 콘텐츠 재생\*2

→ 18페이지

인터넷의 YouTube™ 콘텐츠를 본 기기에서 즉시 볼 수 있습니다.

## FM 라디오 방송 채널 수신

→ 26페이지

본 기기에서는 FM 라디오 방송 채널을 청취할 수 있습니다.

## Initial Wizard/Easy Setup 수행

→ 14페이지

Initial Wizard/Easy Setup 화면에서 언어, 해상도, 화면 비율을 간편하게 설정할 수 있습니다.

## TV 리모콘으로 조작

→ 29페이지

HDMI 케이블로 장치를 연결하면 HDMI 제어 기능을 사용하여 리모콘 하나로 여러 장치를 조작할 수 있습니다.

## AIR SURROUND XTREME으로 고품질의 가상 서라운드 사운드 재생

→ 16페이지

고품질의 가상 서라운드 사운드를 재현하는 Yamaha의 독보적인 AIR SURROUND XTREME 기술을 사용할 수 있습니다.

\*1 재생 가능한 디스크 및 파일에 대한 자세한 내용은 3페이지를 참조하십시오.

\*2 이 기능을 사용하려면 네트워크 설정이 필요합니다.

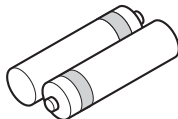
## 부속품

다음 항목이 모두 있는지 확인하십시오.

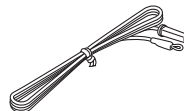
리모콘



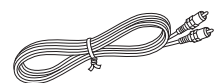
배터리(x2)  
(AAA, R03, UM-4)



실내용 FM 안테나\*3



컴포지트 비디오 케이블  
(1.5m)









\*3 부속된 실내용 FM 안테나는 모델에 따라 다릅니다.









# 디스크 및 파일에 대하여

## 본 기기에서 사용할 수 있는 디스크/파일 유형

- 본 기기에서는 12 cm 및 8 cm 디스크를 재생할 수 있습니다. 8 cm를 12 cm 어댑터에 사용하지 마십시오.
- 호환 표준을 준수하는 디스크에 한하여 디스크 라벨에 공식 로고가 표시되어 있습니다. 호환 표준을 준수하는 디스크를 사용하십시오. 이 표준을 따르지 않는 디스크의 재생은 보장되지 않습니다. 디스크가 재생되더라도 화질 또는 음질은 보장되지 않습니다.

| 디스크 유형                   | 녹화 형식                                  | 데이터 형식                   |
|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| BD-ROM/BD-R/<br>BD-RE    | BD-Video                               | --                       |
| DVD-ROM                  | DVD-Video                              | --                       |
| DVD-R/DVD-R<br>DL/DVD-RW | DVD-Video/DVD-<br>VR/AVCHD/<br>데이터 디스크 | WMV/MP3/WAV/<br>WMA/JPEG |
| DVD+R/DVD+R<br>DL/DVD+RW | DVD-Video/<br>DVD+VR/AVCHD/<br>데이터 디스크 | WMV/MP3/WAV/<br>WMA/JPEG |
| CD-ROM                   | CDDA/HDCD                              | --                       |
| CD-R/CD-RW               | CDDA/<br>데이터 디스크                       | WMV/MP3/WAV/<br>WMA/JPEG |
| USB                      | --                                     | WMV/MP3/WAV/<br>WMA/JPEG |
| 네트워크                     | --                                     | WMV/MP3/WMA/<br>WAV/JPEG |

| 지역 관리 정보 |   |   |
|----------|---|---|
| 지역       | BD-Video  | DVD-Video   |
| 아시아      | 지역 코드 "A" 또는 "ALL"<br> | 지역 번호 "3" 또는 "ALL"<br> |
| 중남미      | 지역 코드 "A" 또는 "ALL"<br> | 지역 번호 "4" 또는 "ALL"<br> |
| 한국       | 지역 코드 "A" 또는 "ALL"<br> | 지역 번호 "3" 또는 "ALL"<br> |

| 지역 관리 정보 |  |   |
|----------|--|---|
| 지역       | BD-Video   | DVD-Video   |
| 유럽       | 지역 코드 "B" 또는 "ALL"<br> | 지역 번호 "2" 또는 "ALL"<br> |
| 호주       | 지역 코드 "B" 또는 "ALL"<br> | 지역 번호 "4" 또는 "ALL"<br> |
| 러시아      | 지역 코드 "C" 또는 "ALL"<br> | 지역 번호 "5" 또는 "ALL"<br> |
| 중국       | 지역 코드 "C" 또는 "ALL"<br> | 지역 번호 "6" 또는 "ALL"<br> |

- BD/DVD 비디오 플레이어 및 디스크에는 디스크를 재생할 수 있는 지역을 나타내는 지역 코드가 있습니다.
- BD/DVD Video 조작 및 기능은 본 설명서의 설명과 다를 수 있으며, 디스크 제조업체의 설정에 따라 일부 조작이 제한될 수 있습니다.
- 디스크 재생 도중 메뉴 화면 또는 조작 지침이 표시되는 경우 표시된 절차를 따르십시오.

### 참고

- 디스크에 따라 왼쪽 표의 디스크 중 일부가 재생되지 않을 수 있습니다.
- 본 기기에서 재생되는 모든 녹화 미디어를 파이널라이즈하십시오.
- "파이널라이즈"는 녹화된 디스크가 본 기기는 물론 다른 플레이어/레코더에서도 재생되도록 레코더에서 진행되는 처리 작업입니다. 본 기기에서는 파이널라이즈된 디스크만 재생됩니다. (본 기기에는 디스크를 파이널라이즈하는 기능이 없습니다.)
- 디스크, USB 메모리 장치 및 네트워크에서 일부 파일의 재생은 보장되지 않습니다.
- 저작권 보호 파일은 USB 메모리 장치 및 네트워크를 통해 재생할 수 없습니다.

### MP3/WMA 오디오 파일 요구사항

- 샘플링 주파수: 32 - 48 kHz(MP3/WMA) 이내, LPCM 44.1 kHz/16 비트/스테레오(WAV)
- 비트 전송률: 8 - 320 kbps(MP3) 이내, 32 - 192 kbps(WMA)

### WMV 파일 요구사항

- WMV9, 최대 해상도는 1,920 × 1,080입니다.

## 디스크 넣기

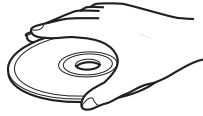
- 라벨이 위로 오도록 디스크를 넣으십시오.
- 양면 녹화된 디스크의 경우, 재생할 면이 아래로 가도록 넣으십시오.

### 참고

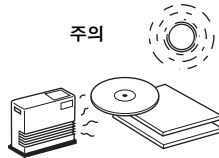
- 디스크 및 본 기기의 설정에 따라 재생이 자동으로 시작될 수 있습니다.
- 디스크에 따라 메뉴가 먼저 표시될 수 있습니다.
- 디스크에 따라 디스크를 읽어 들이는 시간이 다를 수 있습니다.

## 디스크 주의사항

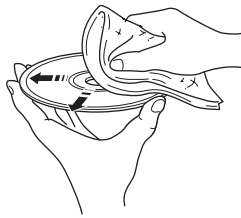
- 디스크의 표면을 만지지 마십시오. 디스크의 가장자리(및 중앙 구멍)를 잡으십시오.
- 연필이나 뾰족한 마커를 사용하여 디스크에 쓰지 마십시오.
- 테이프, 봉인, 풀 등을 디스크에 붙이지 마십시오.
- 긁힘을 방지하기 위해 보호 커버를 사용하지 마십시오.
- 본 기기에 한 번에 하나 이상의 디스크를 넣지 마십시오. 본 기기 및 디스크가 손상될 수 있습니다.
- 디스크 슬롯에 이물질들을 삽입하지 마십시오.
- 갈라졌거나 휘었거나 접착제로 붙인 디스크를 넣지 마십시오.



- 직사광선, 고온, 습도가 높은 곳 또는 먼지가 많은 곳에 디스크를 놓아두지 마십시오.



- 디스크가 더러워지면 깨끗하고 마른 천으로 가운데에서 가장자리 쪽으로 디스크를 닦아 주십시오. 레코드 클리너 또는 페인트 시너를 사용하지 마십시오.
- 오작동을 방지하려면 시중에서 판매하는 렌즈 클리너를 사용하지 마십시오.



## 3D 비디오 이미지 시청에 관한 주의 사항


- 일부 사용자의 경우 3D 비디오 이미지를 시청하는 동안 눈의 긴장이나 피로 또는 어지러움과 같은 불편함을 느낄 수 있습니다. 3D 비디오 이미지를 시청할 때는 자주 휴식을 취하는 것이 좋습니다.
- 불편함이 느껴지면 증상이 사라질 때까지 3D 비디오 이미지 시청을 중단하십시오. 불편의 정도가 심할 경우 의사의 진찰을 받으십시오.
- 사용 설명서(BD 디스크 및 TV) 및/또는 TV에 표시되는 주의 메시지를 참조하십시오.
- 특히 6세 미만의 어린이의 경우 시력 발달이 완성되지 않은 나이입니다. 어린이의 3D 비디오 이미지 시청을 허락하기 전에 먼저 소아과 전문의 또는 안과 전문의와 상의하십시오.
- 어린이의 경우 위에 설명한 권장 사항을 따르도록 어른의 감독이 필요합니다.

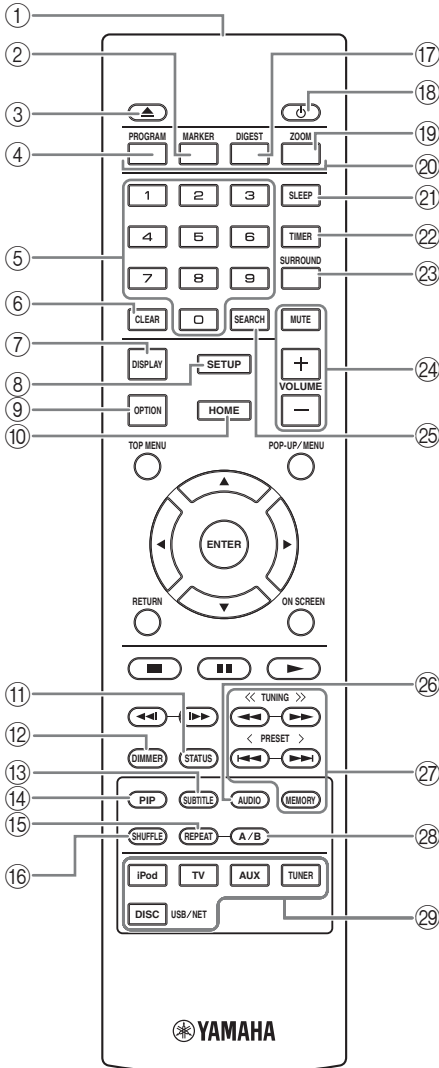














# 리모콘

## 참고

사용할 수 없는 버튼을 누르면  가 화면의 왼쪽 상단에 나타납니다.



- ① 적외선 신호 송신기(9페이지)
  - ② **MARKER DVD VIDEO**: 동영상에서 지정한 지점에 Bookmark를 설정합니다(23페이지). Bookmark를 설정한 다음 이동하려는 지점을 선택하려면 **DIGEST**를 누릅니다. 북마크를 12개까지 설정할 수 있습니다.
  - ③ : 디스크 트레이를 열거나 닫습니다.
  - ④ **PROGRAM DVD CD**: 재생 순서(23페이지)를 설정합니다. 오디오 디스크의 경우 최대 15개의 트랙 또는 DVD-Video의 경우 타이틀/챕터를 설정할 수 있습니다.
  - ⑤ **숫자 버튼**: 숫자를 입력하거나, 재생 도중 입력한 숫자에 해당하는 트랙/챕터로 이동합니다. 디스크 종류 및 재생 조건에 따라 이 버튼을 사용하지 못할 수 있습니다.
  - ⑥ **CLEAR**: 입력한 숫자/설정 항목을 지웁니다.
  - ⑦ **DISPLAY**: 표시창에 나타나는 정보를 전환합니다(20페이지).
  - ⑧ **SETUP**: SETUP 메뉴 화면을 표시합니다(31페이지).
  - ⑨ **OPTION**: 옵션 메뉴 모드로 들어갑니다(27페이지).
  - ⑩ **HOME**: HOME 메뉴 화면을 표시합니다(16페이지).
  - ⑪ **STATUS**: 재생 정보를 화면에 표시합니다(22페이지).
  - ⑫ **DIMMER**: 표시창의 밝기를 변경합니다. 이 버튼을 반복해서 눌러서 밝게 또는 어둡게 사이의 밝기를 선택합니다.
  - ⑬ **SUBTITLE BD DVD VIDEO**: 사용 가능한 경우 자막 언어(49페이지)를 변경합니다. On Screen 메뉴에서 이 항목을 선택할 수도 있습니다(21페이지).
  - ⑭ **PIP BD**: Picture in Picture를 설정/해제합니다(24페이지). 이 기능을 사용할 수 있으면 PIP Mark()가 화면에 표시됩니다. On Screen 메뉴에서 이 항목을 선택할 수도 있습니다(21페이지).
- 참고**
- [PIP Mark]가 [On]으로 설정된 경우에만 PIP Mark가 표시됩니다(35페이지).
- ⑮ **REPEAT BD DVD CD VIDEO MUSIC PHOTO**: 반복 모드를 선택합니다. 버튼을 누를 때마다 아래 표시된 반복 모드가 변경됩니다(20, 22페이지).
    - : 재생 중인 타이틀을 반복합니다.
    - : 재생 중인 챕터를 반복합니다.
    - : 재생 중인 폴더를 반복합니다.
    - : 디스크/폴더에 있는 모든 트랙/파일을 반복합니다.
    - : 재생 중인 트랙/파일을 반복합니다.
  - ⑯ **SHUFFLE DVD CD VIDEO MUSIC PHOTO**: 셔플 재생 모드를 선택합니다(20, 21페이지).
  - ⑰ **DIGEST PHOTO**: 12개의 사진 썸네일을 표시합니다. 썸네일이 표시된 경우 / 를 사용하여 이전/다음 페이지로 이동할 수 있습니다.
    - DVD VIDEO**: Bookmark 선택 막대를 표시합니다(23페이지).
  - ⑱ : 본 기기를 켜거나 대기 모드로 설정합니다.

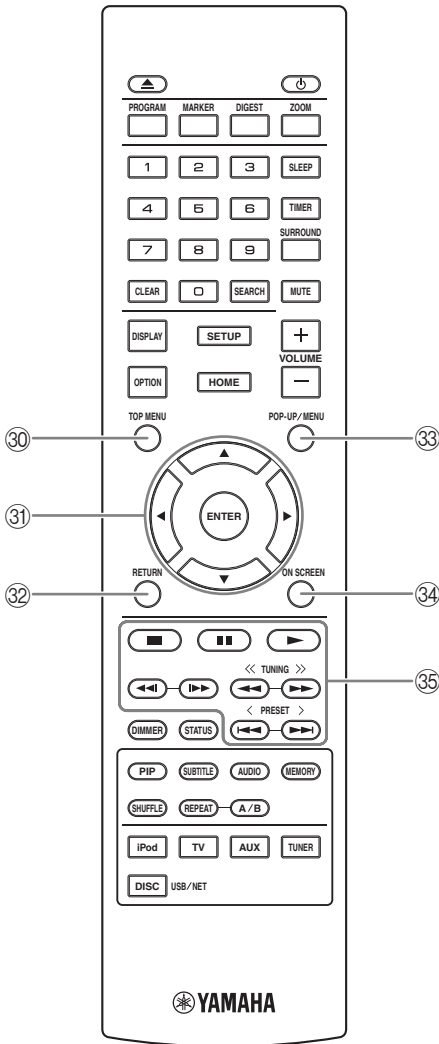
- ①9 **ZOOM** **DVD** **VIDEO** **PHOTO**: 확대/축소합니다. 버튼을 누를 때마다 화면 크기가 변경됩니다(확대/축소: 각각 3단계).
- ②0 **색상 버튼** **BD**: 화면 지침에 따라 이 버튼을 사용합니다.
- ②1 **SLEEP**: 슬립 모드로 설정합니다(29페이지).
- ②2 **TIMER**: 타이머 모드로 설정합니다(28페이지).
- ②3 **SURROUND**: 스피커의 서라운드 재생 모드를 설정/해제합니다(16페이지). (헤드폰 사운드에는 영향을 주지 않습니다.)
- ②4 **볼륨 조절 버튼**: 볼륨 레벨을 조절합니다(16페이지). **MUTE**를 누르면 볼륨이 꺼집니다. 다시 누르면 원래 볼륨이 다시 켜집니다.
- ②5 **SEARCH** **BD** **DVD** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC**: 재생 도중 지정된 지점으로 이동합니다. 이 기능에 대한 자세한 내용은 "검색 사용"(24페이지)을 참조하십시오. 상태 메뉴에서 이 항목을 선택할 수도 있습니다(22페이지).
- ②6 **AUDIO** **BD** **DVD**: 오디오 언어 또는 형식을 변경합니다. On Screen 메뉴(21페이지)에서 선택할 수도 있습니다.
- ②7 **FM 조절 버튼**  
**TUNING <</>>**: 수동 튜닝을 시작합니다. 누르고 있으면 자동 튜닝이 시작됩니다(26페이지).  
**PRESET </>**: 사전 설정 방송 채널을 선택합니다(26페이지).  
**MEMORY**: 사전 설정 튜닝을 시작하고 사전 설정 방송 채널을 저장합니다(26페이지).
- ②8 **A/B** **BD** **DVD** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC**: 반복하려는 특정 부분을 재생합니다.  
**1** 시작 지점으로 설정하려는 장면에서 **A/B**를 누릅니다. [A-]가 화면에 표시됩니다.  
**2** 끝 지점으로 설정하려는 장면에서 **A/B**를 다시 누릅니다. [A-B]가 화면에 표시됩니다. 반복 재생이 시작됩니다.  
**3** 반복 재생을 취소하려면 **A/B**를 누릅니다. [A-B]가 사라지고 반복 재생이 종료됩니다.

**참고**

디스크의 사양에 따라 이 기능을 수행하지 못할 수 있습니다.

- ②9 **입력 선택 버튼**: 입력 소스를 선택합니다(15, 19, 26페이지).

다음 페이지에 계속 ➔



- ③⑩ **TOP MENU** [BD] [DVD] : 디스크에 메뉴가 포함된 경우 맨 처음 메뉴 화면(49페이지)이 표시됩니다. ▲/▼/◀/▶ 및 **ENTER**를 사용하여 원하는 항목을 선택합니다.

**참고**

디스크에 따라 조작이 다를 수 있습니다. 각 메뉴 화면의 지침을 따르십시오.

- ③⑪ **커서 버튼**(▲/▼/◀/▶): 초점을 맞춘 항목을 선택하기 위해 이동합니다.

**ENTER**: 초점이 맞춰진 메뉴/항목을 확인합니다.

- ③⑫ **RETURN**: 이전 메뉴 또는 화면 등으로 돌아갑니다.

- ③⑬ **POP-UP/MENU** [BD] [DVD] : 팝업 메뉴를 표시합니다. 표시되는 메뉴 내용은 디스크에 따라 다릅니다. 팝업 메뉴의 표시 및 조작 방법에 대한 자세한 내용은 디스크 설명서를 참조하십시오. 디스크에 따라 **POP-UP/MENU**를 누르면 맨 처음 메뉴가 표시되기도 합니다.

- ③⑭ **ON SCREEN**: On Screen 메뉴를 표시합니다(21 페이지).

③⑮ **조절 버튼**

[BD] [DVD] [CD] [VIDEO] [MUSIC] [PHOTO] :

▶ : 컨텐츠를 재생합니다.

■ : 재생을 정지합니다. 재생을 완전히 중지하려면 이 버튼을 두 번 누릅니다.

■ : 재생이 일시 정지됩니다.

[BD] [DVD] [CD] [VIDEO] [MUSIC] :

◀◀ / ▶▶ : 앞/뒤로 건너뛸니다.

◀◀ / ▶▶ : 즉시 검색/재생하려면 누릅니다. 즉시 검색은 컨텐츠를 30초 건너뛸니다. 즉시 다시 보기는 컨텐츠를 10초 전부터 다시 봅니다.

[BD] [DVD] [CD] [VIDEO] [MUSIC] :

◀◀ / ▶▶ : 앞/뒤로 검색합니다. 버튼을 누를 때마다 검색 속도가 변경됩니다(앞/뒤로 검색: 각각 5단계). ▶를 누르면 일반 재생이 다시 시작됩니다.

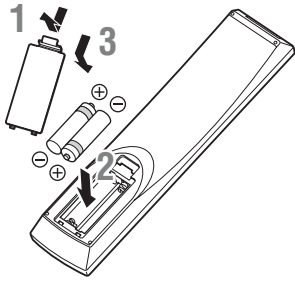
[PHOTO] :

◀◀ / ▶▶ : 슬라이드 쇼의 속도를 변경합니다(빠름/느림: 3단계).

**참고**

본 기기는 디스크에 따라 기기가 이전에 정지된 지점부터 재생이 다시 시작됩니다. 처음부터 재생하려면 ■를 누른 다음 ▶를 누르십시오.

## 리모콘에 배터리 넣기

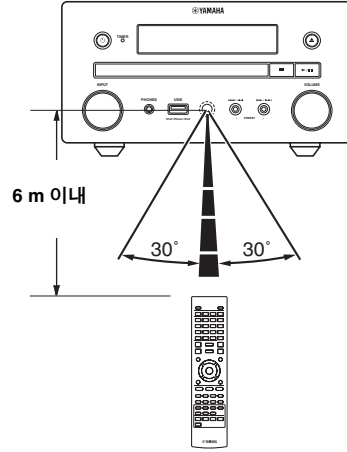


### ■ 배터리에 대한 유의 사항

- 리모콘의 작동 범위가 줄어들면 배터리를 모두 교체하십시오.
- AAA, R03, UM-4 배터리를 사용하십시오.
- 극성이 올바른지 확인하십시오. 배터리실 내부의 그림을 참조하십시오.
- 리모콘을 장기간 사용하지 않을 경우 배터리를 제거하십시오.
- 오래된 배터리를 새 배터리와 함께 사용하지 마십시오.
- 서로 다른 종류의 배터리(알카라인 및 망간 배터리 등)를 함께 사용하지 마십시오. 다른 종류의 배터리도 모양이나 색상이 같을 수 있으므로 포장지를 주의 깊게 읽으십시오.
- 배터리가 누액된 경우 즉시 폐기하십시오. 누액된 물질을 만지거나 옷 등에 묻지 않도록 주의하십시오. 새 배터리를 넣기 전에 배터리실을 깨끗하게 닦아 주십시오.
- 배터리를 일반 가정용 쓰레기로 처분하지 마십시오. 각 지역 규정에 따라 배터리를 올바르게 폐기하십시오.
- 어린이의 손이 닿지 않는 곳에 배터리를 보관하십시오. 실수로 배터리를 삼켰을 경우 즉시 의사의 진찰을 받으십시오.
- 리모콘을 장시간 사용하지 않을 경우 리모콘에서 배터리를 꺼내 놓으십시오.
- 부속된 배터리를 충전하거나 분해하지 마십시오.

## 리모콘 사용

리모콘은 지향성 적외선 빔을 송신합니다. 반드시 작동 중 본 기기의 앞면 패널에 있는 리모콘 센서를 향해 직접 리모콘을 조준하십시오.



### 참고

- 리모콘과 본 기기 사이에 커다란 장애물이 없어야 합니다.
- 리모콘에 물이나 기타 액체를 엿지르지 마십시오.
- 리모콘을 떨어뜨리지 마십시오.
- 다음과 같은 장소에 리모콘을 놓아두거나 보관하지 마십시오:
  - 욕실 근처 같이 습기가 높은 곳
  - 히터나 스토브 근처 같이 온도가 높은 곳
  - 온도가 너무 낮은 곳
  - 먼지가 많은 곳
- 리모콘 센서를 강한 조명 특히 인버터 형식 형광등에 노출시키지 마십시오. 그럴 경우 리모콘이 올바르게 작동하지 않을 수 있습니다. 필요할 경우 시스템을 직접 조명에서 멀리 떨어진 곳에 설치하십시오.

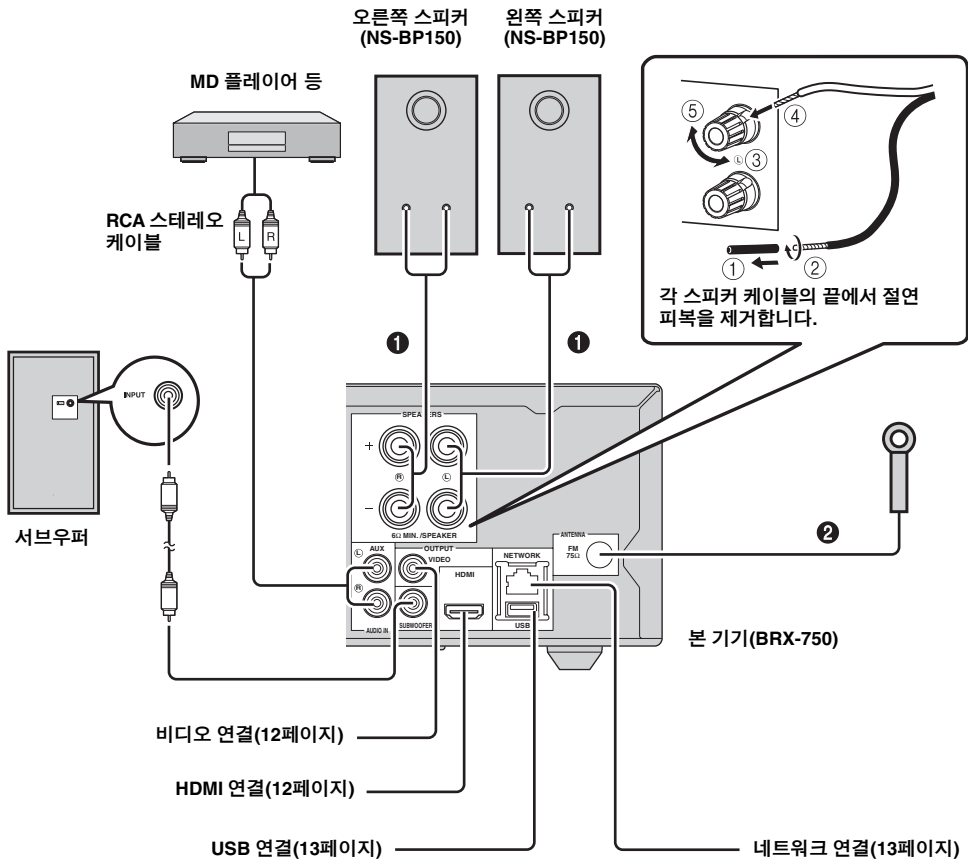
# 연결

## 컴포넌트 시스템을 본 기기에 연결

시스템을 연결하기 전에 다음 절차 및 주의 사항을 주의 깊게 읽으십시오.

### ■ 시스템 연결

- 1 스피커 세트(NS-BP150)에 부착된 스피커 케이블을 사용하여 본 기기의 스피커 단자(L)를 왼쪽 스피커의 스피커 단자에 연결하고 기기의 스피커 단자(R)를 오른쪽 스피커의 스피커 단자에 연결합니다.
- 2 부착된 FM 안테나를 FM 잭에 연결합니다.



## 주의

- 컴포넌트 간에 모든 연결을 완료한 후 본 기기 또는 다른 컴포넌트를 콘센트에 연결하십시오.
- 피복이 벗겨진 스피커 전선이 서로 닿거나 본 기기의 금속 부분에 닿지 않도록 하십시오. 본 기기 또는 스피커가 손상될 수 있습니다.
- 모든 연결이 올바르게 이루어져야 합니다. 즉, L(왼쪽)은 L과, R(오른쪽)은 R과, "+"는 "+"와, "-"는 "-"와 연결해야 합니다. 연결이 잘못되면 스피커에서 사운드가 출력되지 않고, 스피커 연결 극성이 올바르지 않으면 사운드가 자연스럽지 않고 저음이 결여됩니다. 각 컴포넌트의 사용 설명서도 참조하십시오.

## 참고

- NS-BP150 이외의 스피커를 연결하는 경우 임피던스가 6Ω 이상인 스피커를 사용하십시오.
- 사용하는 지역에서 전파 수신 상태가 좋지 않거나 전파 수신 상태를 개선하려면 시판되는 실외 안테나를 사용하는 것이 좋습니다. 자세한 내용은 가까운 Yamaha 공인 대리점이나 서비스 센터에 문의하십시오.

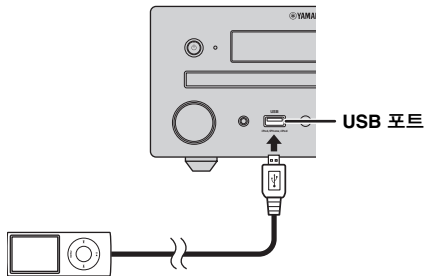
## 그 밖의 연결

## ■ iPod 연결

본 기기에 연결하여 iPod에 저장된 음악을 즐길 수 있습니다.

## 참고

본 기기는 iPod classic, iPod nano(2세대, 3세대, 4세대, 5세대, 6세대), iPod touch(1세대, 2세대, 3세대, 4세대), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4 및 iPad와 호환됩니다.

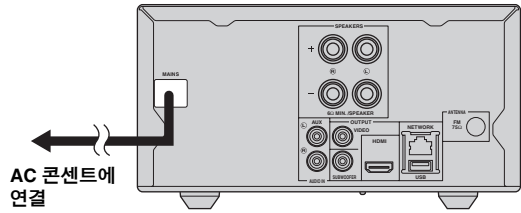


## 참고

- USB 케이블이 iPod과 본 기기 사이에 단단히 연결되어 있는지 확인하십시오.
- iPod을 본 기기의 전면 USB 포트에 연결합니다. 후면 USB 포트는 iPod과 호환되지 않습니다.

## ■ 전원 케이블 연결

모든 연결을 완료한 후 본 기기의 전원 케이블을 연결합니다.

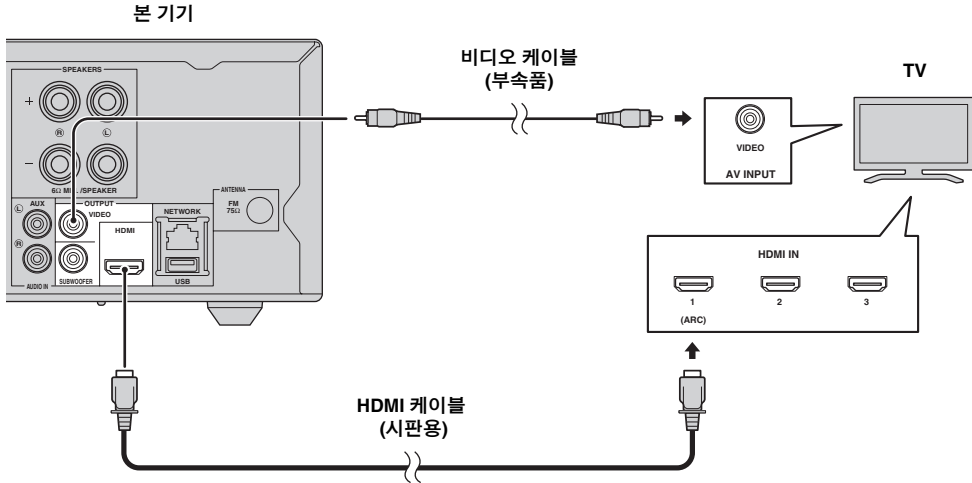


## TV 연결

본 기기와 TV를 올바르게 연결할 수 있도록 다음 설명을 주의해서 읽어 보십시오.

### 주의

모든 연결이 완료될 때까지 본 기기의 전원 케이블을 연결하지 마십시오.



## HDMI 연결

- HDMI 단자를 통해 고품질의 디지털 사진 및 사운드를 즐길 수 있습니다.
- HDMI 케이블(시판용)을 본 기기의 HDMI 단자에 단단히 연결하십시오.
- HDMI 로고(51페이지)가 있는 HIGH SPEED HDMI 케이블을 사용하십시오.



- HDMI 제어 기능을 사용하는 경우 "TV 리모콘으로 본 기기 조작 (HDMI 제어 기능)"(29페이지) 및 "[HDMI Control]"(34페이지)을 참조하십시오.
- HDMI 단자의 출력 모드에 대해서는 "[HDMI]"(38페이지)를 참조하십시오.
- 영상이 표시되지 않으면 "문제 해결"(41페이지)을 참조하십시오.

### ■ Blu-ray 3D 디스크 재생을 위한 연결

본 기기에서 BD 3D 디스크를 재생하려면 다음과 같은 장치와 연결이 필요합니다.

- 3D 기능이 있는 TV.
- HDMI 케이블로 연결된 TV와 본 기기.
- 3D 이미지가 들어 있는 BD 디스크.

### ■ ARC(Audio Return Channel) 지원 TV에 대하여

- HDMI 케이블을 TV의 ARC 지원 단자("ARC" 표시가 있는 단자)에 연결할 수 있습니다.
- ARC(Audio Return Channel)를 활성화하려면 본 기기의 HDMI 제어 기능을 활성화해야 합니다(34페이지).

### ARC(Audio Return Channel)란?

이 기능을 사용하면 디지털 오디오 편 케이블을 사용하지 않고 HDMI 케이블을 통해 디지털 오디오 신호를 TV에서 본 기기로 출력할 수 있습니다.



TV에서 ARC가 지원되지 않으면 기기의 AUX 잭을 통해 TV와 본 기기를 연결하십시오.

## 비디오 연결

- 콤포지트 비디오 케이블(부속품)을 VIDEO 잭에 단단히 연결합니다.
- 비디오 출력 형식에 대한 자세한 내용은 39페이지를 참조하십시오.

### 참고

- VCR을 통해 화상을 재생하는 경우 복제 방지 기능으로 인해 화질이 저하될 수 있습니다.
- 본 기기에서 BD 3D 디스크를 재생하려면 HDMI 케이블(시판용)을 사용하여 TV와 본 기기를 연결해야 합니다.

# 네트워크 및 USB 연결

## NETWORK 단자에 연결

- 본 기기를 네트워크에 연결하여 PC 콘텐츠를 재생할 수 있습니다.
- BD-Live 호환 디스크를 재생하는 경우 인터넷에 연결하면 인터랙티브 기능을 가진 다양한 콘텐츠를 즐길 수 있습니다. BD-Live 기능에 대한 자세한 내용은 24페이지를 참조하십시오.

### 참고

- 네트워크 케이블(시판용)을 NETWORK 단자에 단단히 연결하십시오.
- STP(shielded twisted pair) 네트워크 케이블만 사용하십시오.
- 인터넷을 사용 중일 경우 아래와 같은 광대역 인터넷 연결이 필요합니다.
- 네트워크 케이블의 다른 커넥터를 허브/광대역 라우터에 연결하십시오.
- 광대역 인터넷 연결을 사용하는 경우 인터넷 서비스 제공자와 계약을 해야 합니다. 자세한 내용은 가까운 인터넷 서비스 제공자에 문의하십시오.
- 인터넷 환경에 따라 연결하는 기기 및 연결 방법이 다를 수 있으므로 사용하는 기기의 사용 설명서를 참조하십시오.
- 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX를 지원하는 네트워크 케이블/라우터를 사용하십시오.

## USB 포트에 연결

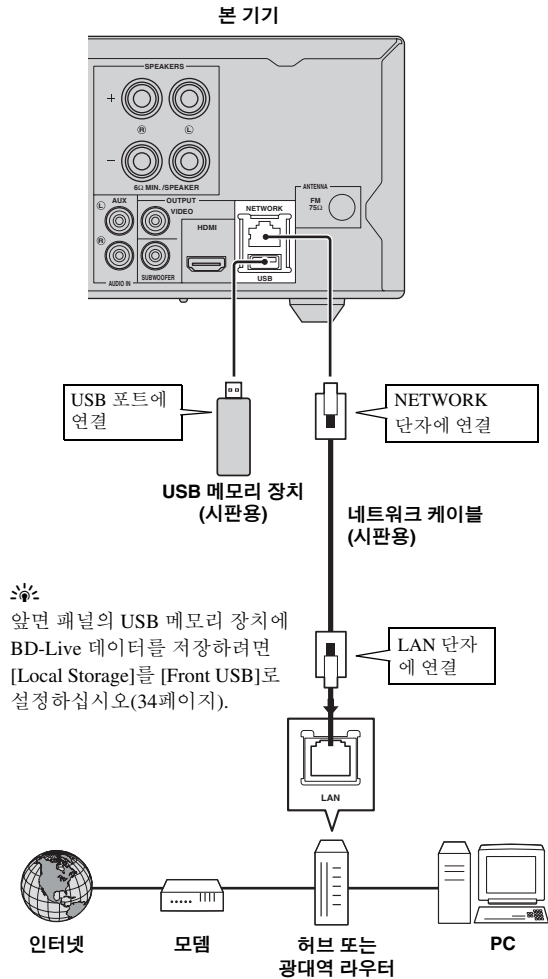
- BD Local Storage용 USB 메모리 장치(2 GB 이상, FAT 32/16으로 포맷됨)를 본 기기의 뒷면 패널(또는 앞면 패널)에 있는 USB 포트에 연결하면 BD-Live 데이터를 저장하거나(25페이지) 본 기기의 소프트웨어를 업그레이드할 수 있습니다(40페이지).
- USB 메모리 장치(시판용)를 USB 포트에 단단히 연결하십시오.

### 주의

- BD-Live를 조작하거나 소프트웨어 업그레이드를 수행 중일 때는 USB 메모리 장치를 분리하거나 전원 케이블을 뽑지 마십시오.
- USB 메모리 장치를 본 기기의 USB 포트에 연결할 때 USB 확장 케이블을 사용하지 마십시오. USB 확장 케이블을 사용하면 기기가 올바르게 실행되지 않을 수 있습니다.

### 참고

- Yamaha는 본 기기에서 모든 브랜드의 USB 메모리 장치가 작동된다고 보증하지 않습니다.
- USB 메모리 장치 사용에 대한 자세한 내용은 15페이지를 참조하십시오.



### ■ 연결한 후에

- Network 설정을 수동으로 설정하려면 "Network"(35페이지)를 참조하십시오.
- 네트워크에서 PC 콘텐츠를 재생하려면 "네트워크 콘텐츠 사용"(18페이지)을 참조하십시오.

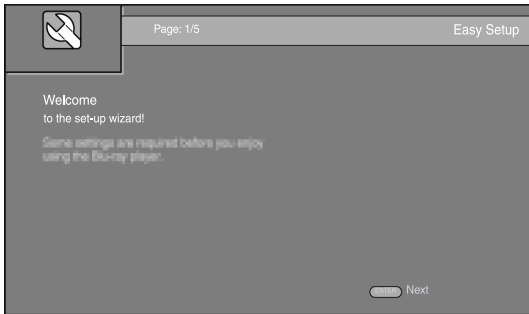


# INITIAL WIZARD/EASY SETUP

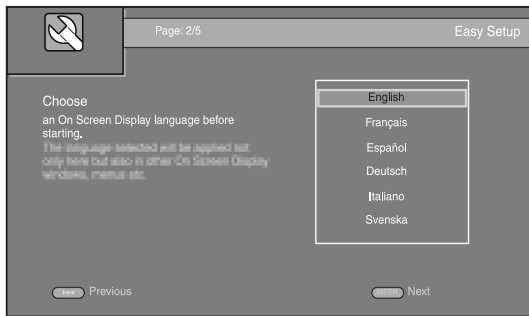
## Initial Wizard/Easy Setup을 사용하여 설정

Initial Wizard/Easy Setup을 사용하면 언어, 해상도 및 화면 비율을 간편하게 설정할 수 있습니다. 본 기기를 구입하거나 업그레이드 한 후 처음으로 켜면 Initial Wizard 화면이 표시됩니다. SETUP 메뉴 → [System] → [Easy Setup] (31페이지)에서 이와 같은 설정을 할 수도 있습니다.

- 1 Easy Setup 화면이 표시된 경우 **ENTER**를 누르면 Easy Setup이 시작됩니다.



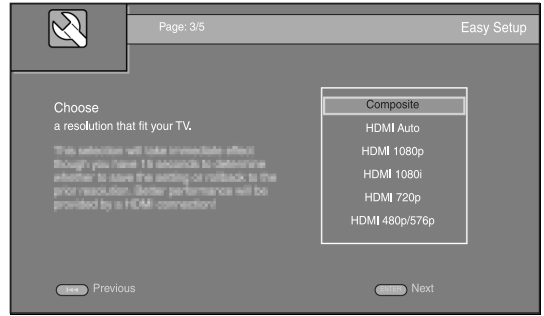
- 2 ▲/▼를 눌러 화면에 표시하려는 언어를 선택한 다음, **ENTER**를 누릅니다.



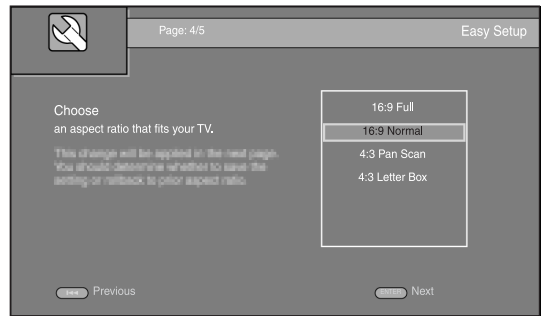
- 3 ▲/▼를 눌러 해상도를 선택한 다음, **ENTER**를 누릅니다. 이 기능에 대한 자세한 내용은 "[Video Out Select]"(36페이지)를 참조하십시오.

### 참고

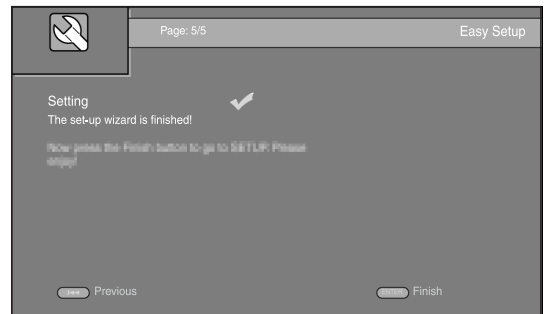
VIDEO 잭을 통해 TV와 본 기기를 연결할 때는 [Composite]를 선택합니다.



- 4 ▲/▼를 눌러 화면 비율을 선택한 다음, **ENTER**를 누릅니다. 이 기능에 대한 자세한 내용은 "[TV Screen]"(36페이지)를 참조하십시오. Easy Setup이 완료되었습니다.



- 5 **ENTER**를 눌러서 Easy Setup을 종료합니다.



### 참고

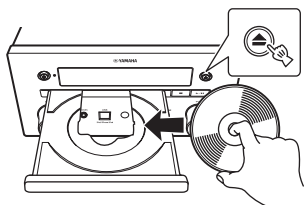

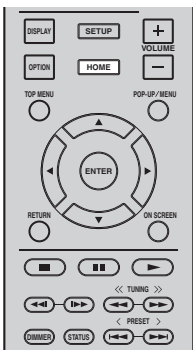
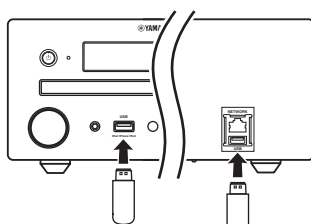

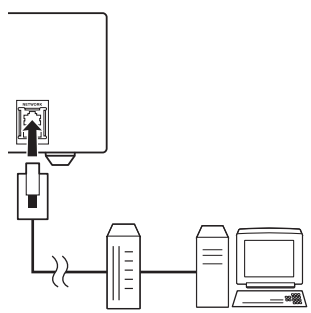

- Initial Wizard/Easy Setup이 완료된 후에 영상이 표시되지 않으면 "문제 해결"(41페이지)을 참조하십시오.
- 본 기기를 켜면 3D 비디오 재생과 관련된 경고 메시지가 표시됩니다. 메시지를 지우려면 **ENTER**를 누르고 기능을 비활성화하려면 **CLEAR**를 누릅니다(34페이지).

# 기본 조작

☀ 소스가 CD/iPod/FM/TV인 경우 "HOME/MEDIA 메뉴를 사용하지 않는 기본 조작"(19페이지)을 참조하십시오. 소스가 BD/DVD/USB/네트워크인 경우 다음 정보를 참조하십시오.(CD는 HOME/MEDIA 메뉴에서만 재생할 수 있음).

## HOME/MEDIA 메뉴의 기본적인 조작

아래 절차를 따라 소스를 재생합니다.

|                            | 1 소스 설정  | 2 입력 전환   | 3 자세한 내용은 다음 조작을 참조하십시오   |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| 디스크                        |  <p>16페이지</p>               |    |  |
| USB*1                      | <p>앞면</p>  <p>13, 16페이지</p> |    |   |
| 네트워크<br>(PC 콘텐츠 및 YouTube) |  <p>13, 18페이지</p>          |  |   |

- \*1
- 일부 장치는 이러한 요구사항을 만족하더라도 제대로 작동하지 않을 수 있습니다.
  - 모든 종류의 USB 장치에 대해 재생 가능성 및 전원 공급이 보장되지는 않습니다.
  - 파일/폴더 수에 따라 읽는 시간이 30초 이상 걸릴 수도 있습니다.
  - Yamaha 및 판매업체는 본 기기에 연결한 USB 장치에 저장한 데이터의 손실에 대해 책임을 지지 않습니다. 사전에 해당 파일의 백업 복사본을 만들어 두는 것이 좋습니다.

조작

한국어

■ 볼륨 레벨 조절

1 리모콘에서 **볼륨 조절 버튼(+/-)**을 눌러서 볼륨 레벨을 늘리거나 줄입니다(7페이지).

■ 서라운드 재생 모드 설정/해제

1 **SURROUND**를 눌러서 서라운드 재생 모드를 켜거나 끕니다(7페이지).

설정된 경우:

- 소스가 BD와 같은 서라운드 재생 소스인 경우 Yamaha의 독점적인 AIR SURROUND XTREME (48페이지) 기술을 사용하여 서라운드 사운드를 재생합니다.
- 소스가 오디오 CD와 같은 스테레오 재생 소스인 경우 더 넓은 스테레오 사운드를 재현합니다.

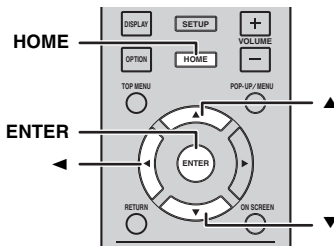
사진 음악 비디오 재생

HOME 및 MEDIA 메뉴를 사용하면 데이터 디스크, USB 메모리 장치 및 네트워크에서 멀티미디어 파일을 찾아 재생할 수 있습니다.

참고

재생 가능한 디스크 및 파일에 대한 자세한 내용은 3페이지를 참조하십시오.

■ 기본 조작



- ▲/▼: 초점을 이동합니다.
- ◀: 상위 폴더로 돌아갑니다.
- HOME: HOME 메뉴 화면으로 이동/종료합니다.
- ENTER: 폴더/파일을 확인합니다.

■ MEDIA 메뉴 상단의 아이콘

- 📀 : 트레이에 있는 디스크를 재생하거나 데이터 디스크의 내용을 표시합니다.
- 🔑 : USB 포트에 연결된 USB 메모리 장치의 내용을 표시합니다.
- 🌐 : 네트워크에서 DLNA(18페이지) 서버를 검색합니다.
- 🖥️ : 연결된 DLNA 서버의 내용을 표시합니다.

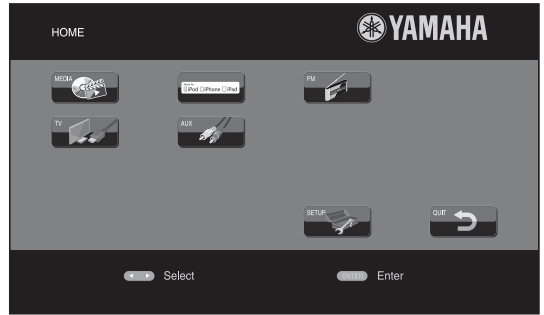
■ 선택한 폴더의 파일 재생 시 일반적인 조작

예: USB 메모리 장치에서 동영상 파일 선택

참고

MEDIA 메뉴 화면으로 이동하기 전에 비디오 재생을 중지하십시오.

1 **HOME**을 눌러 HOME 메뉴 화면으로 이동합니다.

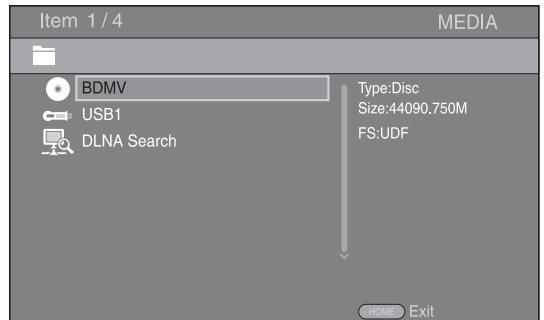


☀️

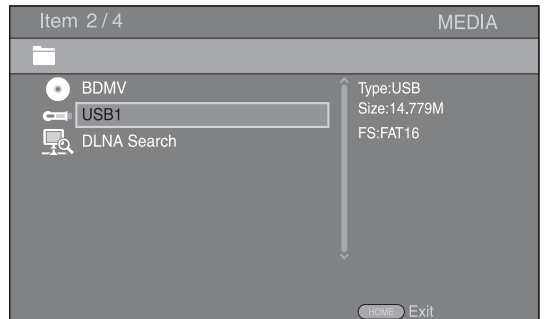
HOME 메뉴 화면은 모델에 따라 다를 수 있습니다.

2 ◀/▶/▲을 눌러 [MEDIA]를 선택하고 **ENTER**를 누릅니다.

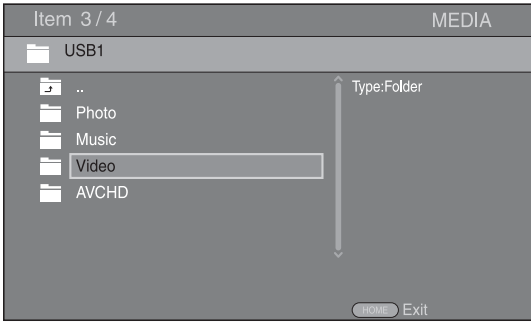
MEDIA 화면이 표시됩니다.



3 재생하려는 파일이 포함된 항목을 선택한 다음, **ENTER**를 누릅니다.



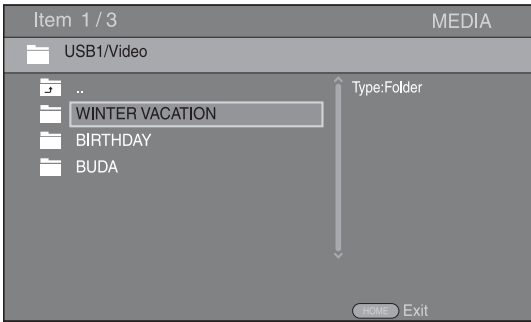
4 재생하려는 Photo, Music, Video 또는 AVCHD 폴더를 선택한 다음, **ENTER**를 누릅니다.  
상위 폴더로 돌아가려면 **◀**를 누르거나 **▶**를 선택합니다.



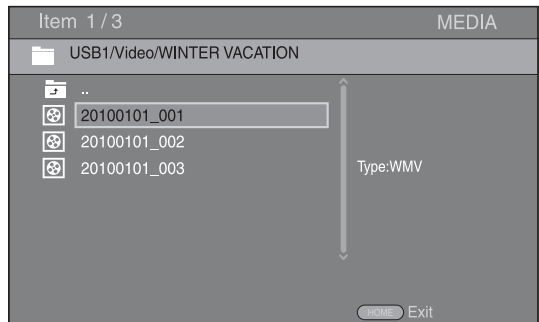
**참고**

이 단계에서 선택한 파일 유형만 다음 단계에 표시됩니다. 예를 들어, 이 단계에서 **Photo** 폴더를 선택한 경우 다음 단계에서는 사진 파일만 표시됩니다. 사진 이외의 다른 것을 재생하려면 이 단계로 돌아가 파일 유형을 다시 선택하십시오.

5 재생하려는 파일이 포함된 폴더를 선택합니다.



6 재생하려는 파일을 선택한 다음, **ENTER**를 누릅니다.  
비디오 파일을 선택한 경우 재생이 시작됩니다.  
음악 파일을 선택한 경우 상태 메뉴가 표시되고 재생이 시작됩니다.  
사진 파일을 선택한 경우 슬라이드 쇼가 시작됩니다.



**☀**

음악이 있는 슬라이드 쇼를 즐기려면, 음악이 재생되는 동안 **HOME**을 눌러 **HOME** 메뉴 화면으로 돌아가서 사진 파일을 선택합니다.

**참고**

파일 내용에 따라 표시된 파일이 재생되지 않을 수 있습니다.

**■ 사진을 보기 위한 조작**

사진을 보는 동안에는 리모콘 버튼이 아래와 같이 작동합니다.

- : 슬라이드 쇼를 정지하고 파일 찾아보기로 돌아갑니다.
- ■ : 슬라이드 쇼를 일시 정지합니다.
- ▶ : 슬라이드 쇼를 재생합니다.
- ▶▶ : 다음 사진으로 이동합니다.
- ◀◀ : 이전 사진으로 이동합니다.
- ▶▶▶ : 슬라이드 쇼의 속도가 3단계로 빨라집니다.
- ◀◀◀ : 슬라이드 쇼의 속도가 3단계로 느려집니다.
- ▲ : 사진을 뒤집습니다.
- ▼ : 사진을 반사합니다.
- ◀ : 사진을 시계 반대 방향으로 회전합니다.
- ▶ : 사진을 시계 방향으로 회전합니다.
- ZOOM:** 사진을 확대/축소합니다(확대/축소: 각각 3단계).  
▲/▼/◀/▶: 사진이 화면보다 클 경우 줌 모드에서 이동합니다.
- DIGEST:** 썸네일 모드(6페이지)로 전환합니다. 썸네일이 표시된 경우 ◀◀/▶▶를 사용하여 이전/다음 페이지로 이동할 수 있습니다.

## 네트워크 콘텐츠 사용

### ■ DLNA에 대하여

본 기기는 DLNA 인증 디지털 미디어 플레이어입니다. 사용자의 홈 네트워크에서 DLNA 서버에 저장된 사진, 음악 및 비디오 콘텐츠를 관리할 수 있습니다.

DLNA(Digital Living Network Alliance)는 가정에서 네트워크를 통해 디지털 미디어를 간편하게 공유할 수 있으며, DLNA 서버 소프트웨어가 설치된 PC 또는 다른 DLNA 호환 장치에 저장된 디지털 콘텐츠를 본 기기를 통해 TV에서 즐길 수 있습니다. 본 기기를 DLNA 서버에 연결하려면 DLNA 서버 또는 장치를 일부 설정해야 합니다. 자세한 내용은 DLNA 서버 소프트웨어 또는 DLNA 장치를 참조하십시오.

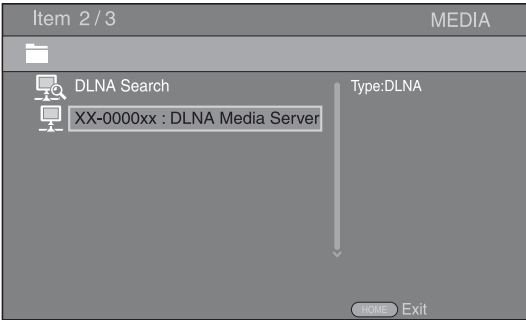
### ■ 공유 콘텐츠 재생

#### 참고

PC에서 파일을 재생하려면, Windows Media Player 12 같은 DLNA 서버 소프트웨어를 설치하고 재생하려는 파일을 공유합니다.

1 DLNA 서버 소프트웨어가 설치된 PC 또는 홈 네트워크에 연결된 DLNA 장치를 켭니다.

2 HOME을 눌러 HOME 메뉴 화면을 표시한 후 [MEDIA]를 선택하여 MEDIA 메뉴로 이동합니다. 네트워크에 연결된 DLNA 서버가 화면에 표시됩니다.



#### 참고

- 사용하는 DLNA 서버가 표시되지 않을 경우 [DLNA Search]를 선택하고 서버를 찾아보십시오.
- DLNA 서버에 따라 서버에서 본 기기를 허가해야 할 수도 있습니다.
- DLNA 서버에서 파일을 재생하려면 본 기기와 서버가 동일한 액세스 포인트에 연결되어 있어야 합니다.
- 파일 요구 사항이 호환되지 않을 수도 있습니다. 파일 특징 및 DLNA 서버 용량에 따라 일부 제한이 있을 수 있습니다.

3 재생하려는 파일을 선택합니다.

#### 참고

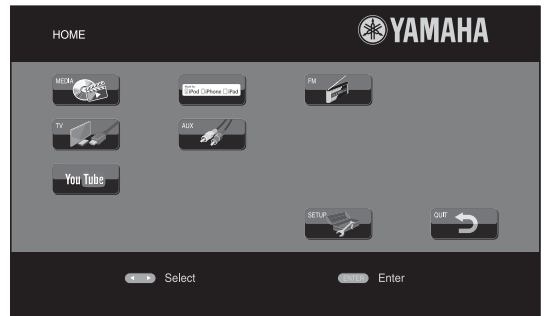
- 홈 네트워크 조건에 따라 재생 및 작동 상태에 영향을 미칠 수도 있습니다.
- USB 메모리 장치 또는 미디어 서버의 DVD 드라이브 같은 이동식 매체의 파일이 올바르게 공유되지 않을 수 있습니다.

## YouTube™에서 비디오 재생

이 기기를 사용하여 인터넷을 통해 YouTube에서 동영상상을 시청할 수 있습니다.

이 서비스는 예고 없이 변경될 수 있습니다.

1 HOME을 눌러 HOME 메뉴 화면을 표시합니다.



HOME 메뉴 화면은 모델에 따라 다를 수 있습니다.

2 ▲/▼/◀/▶를 눌러 [YouTube]를 선택한 다음 ENTER를 누릅니다.



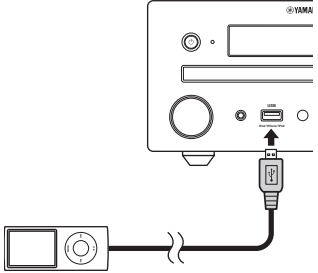

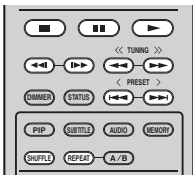
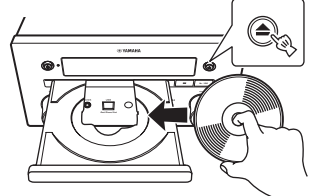

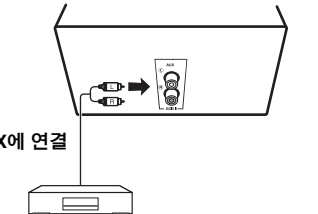

HOME 메뉴 화면으로 돌아가려면 RETURN을 누릅니다.

### ■ 네트워크 서비스에 관한 주의

- 타사가 제공한 콘텐츠에 액세스하려면 고속 인터넷 연결과 계정 등록이 필요하고 유료 서비스에 가입해야 합니다.
- 타사의 콘텐츠 서비스는 사전 고지 없이 불시에 변경, 보류, 차단, 중단될 수 있으며 이러한 것으로 연결에 문제가 있을 시 Yamaha가 법적 책임을 지지는 않습니다.
- 일부 콘텐츠는 특정 국가에서만 사용할 수 있으므로 특정 언어로만 표시될 수 있습니다.
- Yamaha는 해당 콘텐츠 서비스가 특정 기간 동안 계속 제공되거나 사용 가능하다는 것을 대변하거나 보증하지 않으며 보증, 표현 또는 암시와 같은 어떠한 것에도 책임을 부인합니다.

## HOME/MEDIA 메뉴를 사용하지 않는 기본 조작

아래 절차를 따라 소스를 재생합니다.

|        | 1 소스 설정  | 2 입력 전환  | 3 음악 선택 및 재생 시작  |
|--------|--|--|--|
| iPod*1 |  <p>11, 20페이지</p> |   |  |
| CD     |  <p>20페이지</p>     |   |  |
| AUX    |  <p>AUX에 연결</p>  |  |  |
| FM     | FM 라디오 방송 채널을 수신하려면 26페이지를 참조하십시오.   |  |  |
| TV     | TV 사운드를 출력하려면 12페이지에서 연결 방식을 참조하고 입력 소스로 TV를 선택합니다(7페이지).  |  |  |

\*1 \* 모델 또는 소프트웨어 버전에 따라 iPod의 일부 기능을 사용하지 못할 수 있습니다.

\* iPod을 재생할 때는 압축을 통해 손실된 음악 요소를 재생하여 압축된 음악의 사운드를 향상시키는 Music Enhancer 기능이 설정됩니다. (iPod에만 사용할 수 있음)

### ■ 볼륨 레벨 조절

- 1 리모콘에서 **볼륨 조절 버튼(+/-)**을 눌러서 볼륨 레벨을 늘리거나 줄입니다(7페이지).

### ■ 서라운드 재생 모드 설정/해제

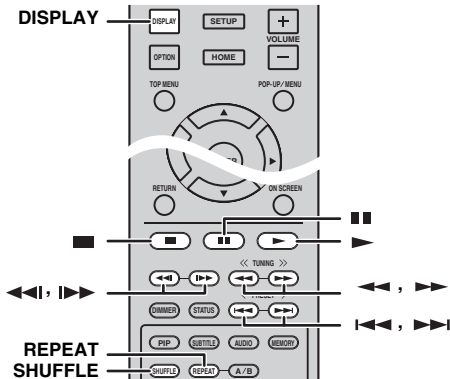
- 1 **SURROUND**를 눌러서 서라운드 재생 모드를 켜거나 끕니다(7페이지).

설정된 경우:

- 소스가 BD와 같은 서라운드 재생 소스인 경우 Yamaha의 독점적인 AIR SURROUND XTREME (48페이지) 기술을 사용하여 서라운드 사운드를 재생합니다.
- 소스가 오디오 CD와 같은 스테레오 재생 소스인 경우 더 넓은 스테레오 사운드를 재현합니다.

## iPod 조작

리모콘의 버튼을 사용하여 iPod 재생을 조작할 수 있습니다.



### 참고

iPod 모델 또는 소프트웨어 버전에 따라 일부 기능이 호환되지 않을 수 있습니다.

### ■ 재생 조절

1 재생 중 아래에서 임의의 버튼을 누릅니다.

- : 재생을 정지합니다.
  - ■ : 재생이 일시 정지됩니다.
  - ▶▶ : 앞으로 건너뜁니다.
  - ◀◀ : 뒤로 건너뜁니다.
- 재생을 시작/다시 시작하려면 ▶를 누릅니다.



DISPLAY를 눌러서 재생 중 표시창 아래에 정보를 표시합니다.

- 곡명
- 아티스트 이름
- 앨범 이름

### 참고

일부 문자는 본 기기의 표시창에 표시할 수 없습니다.

### ■ 셔플 재생

랜덤 순서로 재생할 수 있습니다.

1 SHUFFLE을 반복해서 눌러 셔플 재생을 선택합니다. 누를 때마다 다음 순서로 옵션이 변경됩니다.

SHUFFLE SONGS → (SHUFFLE ALBUMS)\*1 → SHUFFLE OFF

\*1 iPod touch, iPhone 및 iPad를 사용하는 경우 ALBUMS를 설정할 수 없습니다.

### ■ 반복 재생

필요에 따라 재생을 반복할 수 있습니다.

1 REPEAT을 반복해서 눌러 재생을 반복합니다. 누를 때마다 다음 순서로 옵션이 변경됩니다.

REPEAT ONE → REPEAT ALL → REPEAT OFF

## CD 조작

CD의 음악 재생도 조작할 수 있습니다.

### ■ 재생 조절

1 재생 중 아래에서 임의의 버튼을 누릅니다.

- : 재생을 정지합니다.
  - ■ : 재생이 일시 정지됩니다.
  - ▶▶ : 앞으로 건너뜁니다.
  - ◀◀ : 뒤로 건너뜁니다.
  - ▶▶ : 앞으로 검색합니다.
  - ◀◀ : 뒤로 검색합니다.
  - ▶▶▶ : 즉시 검색하려면 누릅니다. 즉시 검색은 음악을 30초 건너뜁니다.
  - ◀◀◀ : 즉시 재생하려면 누릅니다. 즉시 재생은 음악을 10초 전부터 재생합니다.
- 재생을 시작/다시 시작하려면 ▶를 누릅니다.



숫자 버튼을 사용하여 곡 번호를 직접 입력할 수도 있습니다. 입력을 지우려면 CLEAR를 누릅니다.

### ■ 셔플 재생

랜덤 순서로 재생할 수 있습니다.

1 SHUFFLE을 반복해서 눌러 셔플 재생을 선택합니다. 누를 때마다 다음 순서로 옵션이 전환됩니다.

SHUFFLE → NORMAL

### ■ 반복 재생

필요에 따라 재생을 반복할 수 있습니다.

1 REPEAT을 반복해서 눌러 재생을 반복합니다. 누를 때마다 다음 순서로 옵션이 변경됩니다.

REPEAT ONE → REPEAT ALL → REPEAT OFF

# 고급 재생 조작

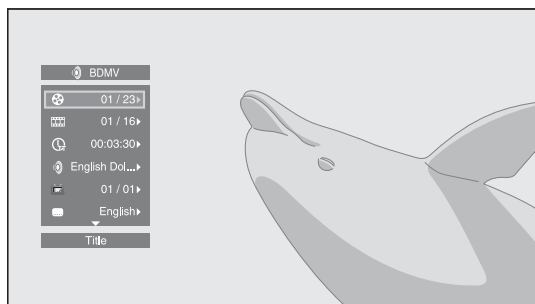
이 장에서는 시판용 BD/DVD/CD 디스크와 녹화된 DVD-RW/R 디스크의 재생에 대해 설명합니다.

## 참고

기본적인 재생 조작에 대해서는 6페이지를 참조하십시오.

## On Screen 메뉴

On Screen 메뉴를 표시하려면 **ON SCREEN**을 누릅니다. 그런 다음, **▲/▼/◀/▶**를 눌러 항목을 선택하고, **ENTER**를 눌러 원하는 기능을 조작합니다.



On Screen 메뉴에 포함된 항목은 다음과 같습니다.

**Title** **BD** **DVD** **VIDEO**: 재생 중인 타이틀 번호를 표시합니다. 이 항목에서 타이틀을 선택하여 원하는 타이틀로 건너뛸 수 있습니다.

**Chapter** **BD** **DVD** **VIDEO**: 재생 중인 챕터 번호를 표시합니다. 이 항목에서 챕터를 선택하여 원하는 챕터로 건너뛸 수 있습니다.

**Track/File** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC** **PHOTO**: 재생 중인 트랙/파일 번호를 표시합니다. 이 항목에서 트랙/파일을 선택하여 원하는 트랙/파일로 건너뛸 수 있습니다.

**Time** **BD** **DVD** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC**: 재생 시간을 표시합니다. 다음 중에서 표시 유형을 선택합니다.

- 타이틀, 챕터, 디스크, 트랙 또는 파일의 경과된 재생 시간.
- 타이틀, 챕터, 디스크, 트랙 또는 파일의 남아 있는 재생 시간.

### Mode/Play Mode

**DVD** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC** **PHOTO**: 현재 재생 모드를 표시합니다. 다음 중에서 재생 모드를 선택할 수 있습니다.

#### CD

- Normal: 일반 재생.
- Shuffle: 반복 없이 무작위로 재생합니다.
- Random: 반복을 포함하여 무작위로 재생합니다.

#### DVD

- Normal
- Shuffle CH(챕터)
- Shuffle TT(타이틀)
- Shuffle All
- Random CH(챕터)
- Random TT(타이틀)
- Random All

#### VIDEO MUSIC PHOTO

- Normal
- Shuffle F(폴더)
- Random F(폴더)

**Audio** **BD** **DVD** **VIDEO**: 현재 선택된 BD/DVD 디스크의 오디오 언어/신호를 표시합니다. 원하는 오디오 유형을 선택할 수 있습니다.

**Angle** **BD** **DVD**: 현재 선택된 앵글을 표시합니다. 비디오가 여러 앵글로 녹화된 경우 앵글을 변경할 수 있습니다.



Angle Mark( )가 [On](35페이지)으로 설정된 경우 이 기능을 사용할 수 있으면 ( )가 화면에 표시됩니다.

**Subtitle** **BD** **DVD** **VIDEO**: 자막이 제공되는 경우 현재 선택된 자막 언어를 표시합니다.

**Subtitle Style** **BD**: 현재 선택된 자막 스타일을 표시합니다. 이 기능은 비디오 파일 외부 자막인 경우에만 사용할 수 있습니다. 자막의 텍스트 스타일을 선택할 수 있습니다.

**Bitrate** **BD** **DVD** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC**: 오디오/비디오 신호의 비트 전송률을 표시합니다.

**Second Video** **BD**: PIP를 설정/해제합니다(6페이지).

**Second Audio** **BD**: 보조 오디오를 설정/해제합니다.

### Ins Search

**BD** **DVD** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC**: 30초를 건너뛸니다.

### Ins Replay

**BD** **DVD** **CD** **VIDEO** **MUSIC**: 10초 전의 내용부터 다시 봅니다.

### Slide Show

**PHOTO**:

슬라이드 쇼의 속도를 표시합니다. Slow/Medium/Fast 중에서 슬라이드 쇼의 속도를 선택할 수 있습니다.

**Transition** **PHOTO**: 화면에 사진이 나타나는 방법을 표시합니다. 전환 유형을 선택할 수 있습니다.

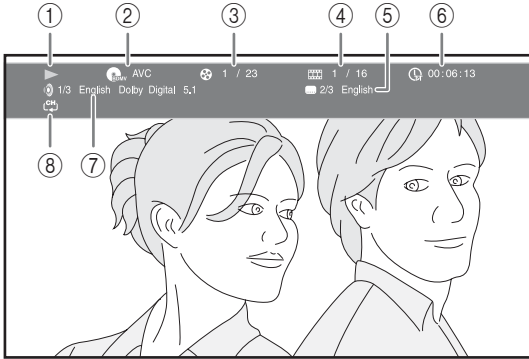


## 상태 메뉴

자막, 앵글 설정 및 현재 재생된 타이틀/챗터/트랙 번호 등 다양한 설정을 표시합니다. 상태 메뉴를 표시하려면 **STATUS**를 누릅니다. 상태 메뉴에는 다음과 같은 메뉴가 포함되어 있습니다.

### BD DVD VIDEO

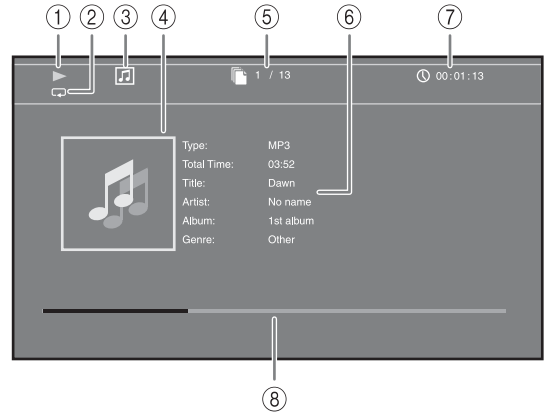
예: BD 디스크 재생 시 아이콘



- ① ▶ (재생 상태)
- ② **BDMV** (디스크 유형/비디오 파일 아이콘)
- ③ **1/23** (재생 중인 타이틀 번호): **SEARCH** 버튼을 사용하여 지정한 타이틀로 이동할 수 있습니다(7페이지).
- ④ **1/16** (재생 중인 챗터 번호): **SEARCH** 버튼을 사용하여 지정한 챗터로 이동할 수 있습니다(7페이지).
- ⑤ **English** (현재 선택된 자막): **SUBTITLE** 버튼을 사용하여 자막 언어를 변경할 수 있습니다(6페이지).
- ⑥ **00:06:13** (경과된 재생 시간): **SEARCH** 버튼을 사용하여 지정한 지점으로 이동할 수 있습니다(7페이지).
- ⑦ **English** (현재 선택된 오디오): **AUDIO** 버튼을 사용하여 오디오 언어 또는 형식을 변경할 수 있습니다(7페이지).
- ⑧ **↺** (반복 모드): 현재 반복 모드를 표시합니다(6페이지).

### CD MUSIC

예: 음악 파일 재생 시 아이콘



- ① ▶ (재생 상태)
- ② **↺** (반복 모드): 현재 반복 모드를 표시합니다(6페이지).
- ③ **🎵** (디스크 유형/음악 파일 아이콘)
- ④ **MUSIC** (아트워크): 파일에 아트워크가 포함된 경우 아트워크를 표시합니다.
- ⑤ **1/13** (재생 중인 트랙/파일 번호): **SEARCH** 버튼을 사용하여 지정한 트랙으로 이동할 수 있습니다(7페이지).
- ⑥ **MP3** (정보) **MUSIC**: 파일에 음악 정보가 포함된 경우 음악 정보를 표시합니다.
- ⑦ **00:01:13** (경과된 재생 시간): **SEARCH** 버튼을 사용하여 지정한 지점으로 이동할 수 있습니다(7페이지).
- ⑧ **Progress bar** (진행률 막대) **MUSIC**: 현재 곡의 진행 상태를 표시합니다.

### PHOTO

예: 사진 파일 표시 시 아이콘



- ① ▶ (재생 상태)
- ② **🖼️** (사진 파일 아이콘)
- ③ **1/13** (표시되어 있는 파일 번호)
- ④ **↺** (반복 모드): 현재 반복 모드를 표시합니다(6페이지).
- ⑤ **Slide Show: Medium** (슬라이드 쇼 속도)

## Bookmark 사용

이 기능을 사용하면 비디오에서 지정한 지점에 **Bookmark**를 설정할 수 있습니다. **Bookmark**를 설정하면, 이 기능을 사용하여 설정한 지점으로 이동할 수 있습니다. 북마크를 12개까지 설정할 수 있습니다.

### DVD VIDEO

예: 동영상 재생 시 **Bookmark** 설정.

- 1 동영상 재생 도중 **MARKER**를 눌러 **Bookmark**를 설정합니다. **Bookmark** 번호 및 상태가 표시됩니다.

Bookmark: 1/12 Title: 1 Chapter: 1 Time: 00:01:26

- 2 **Bookmark**를 설정한 다음, **DIGEST**를 눌러 **Bookmark** 선택 막대를 표시합니다.

Title:01 Chapter:01 Time:00:01:26 Bookmark  
 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12  Clear

- 3 ◀▶를 눌러 재생하려는 **Bookmark**를 선택한 다음, **ENTER**를 누릅니다.  
 선택한 **Bookmark**를 삭제하려면 **CLEAR**를 누릅니다.

### 참고

재생이 끝나면(예: 디스크 꺼내기, ■ 두 번 누르기) 북마크가 자동으로 삭제됩니다.

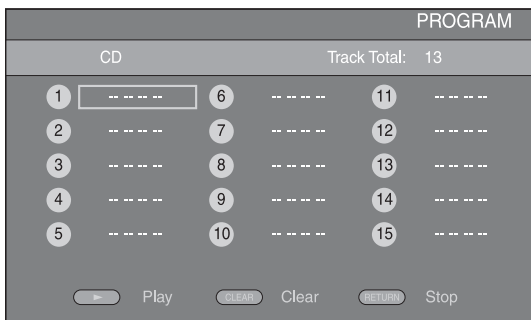
## 프로그램 재생

오디오 디스크 트랙 또는 DVD 챕터의 재생 순서를 프로그래밍할 수 있습니다.  
 최대 15개의 트랙/챕터를 프로그래밍할 수 있습니다.

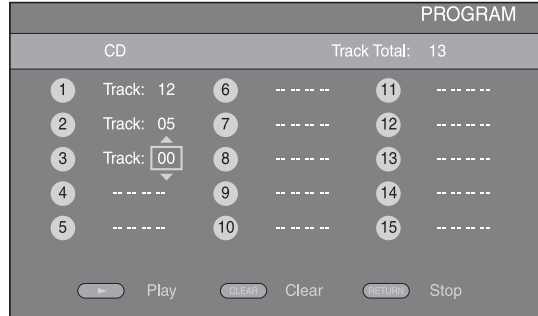
### DVD CD

예: CD 트랙의 재생 순서 프로그래밍

- 1 재생 중 **PROGRAM**을 눌러 **PROGRAM** 화면을 표시합니다.



- 2 **ENTER**를 눌러 재생 순서를 프로그래밍합니다.  
 오디오 디스크의 경우, ▲/▼를 눌러 원하는 트랙을 선택한 다음 **ENTER**를 누릅니다.  
 DVD-Video 디스크의 경우, 트랙 대신 원하는 타이틀(**TT**로 표시됨) 및 챕터(**CH**로 표시됨)를 선택합니다.  
 설정 트랙을 지우려면, 지우려는 트랙을 선택한 다음 **CLEAR**를 누릅니다.  
 프로그램 재생을 취소하려면 **RETURN**을 누릅니다.



- 3 프로그래밍을 완료한 다음, ▶를 눌러 설정하면 프로그램 재생이 시작됩니다.
- 4 프로그램 재생을 취소하려면 ■를 두 번 눌러 재생을 완전히 중지합니다.

## 검색 사용

재생 도중 지정한 지점으로 이동할 수 있습니다.

**BD DVD CD VIDEO MUSIC**

예: 지정된 지점으로 검색

**1** 재생 도중 **SEARCH**를 누릅니다. 상태 표시줄이 나타 납니다.

**2** ▲/▼/◀/▶를 눌러 아래 항목 중 하나를 선택한 다음, **ENTER**를 누릅니다.

**BD DVD :**

- 타이틀 번호(⊗로 표시됨)
- 챕터 번호(⊞로 표시됨)
- 타이틀 경과 시간(⌚로 표시됨)
- 챕터 경과 시간(⌚로 표시됨)

**CD :**

- 트랙 번호(⊗로 표시됨)
- 트랙 경과 시간(TRACK로 표시됨)
- 디스크 경과 시간(DISC로 표시됨)

**VIDEO MUSIC :**

- 파일 번호(📄로 표시됨)
- 파일 경과 시간(⌚로 표시됨)

**3** ▲/▼ 또는 숫자 버튼을 눌러 조점을 맞춘 항목의 값을 설정/조정하고, **ENTER**를 눌러 지정한 지점으로 이동합니다.

**4** 상태 표시줄을 닫으려면 **STATUS**를 누릅니다.

## BONUSVIEW™ 및 BD-Live™ 즐기기

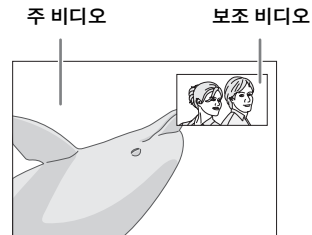
본 기기는 BONUSVIEW(48페이지)(BD-ROM Profile 1 버전 1.1) 및 BD-Live(48페이지)(BD-ROM Profile 2) 재생 기능을 지원합니다.

### 참고

기능 및 재생 방법은 디스크에 따라 다릅니다. 디스크 안내 또는 부속된 사용 설명서를 참조하십시오.

### ■ Picture in Picture 기능 사용(보조 오디오/ 비디오 재생)

Picture in Picture와 호환되는 보조 오디오 및 비디오가 포함된 BD-Video에서 보조 오디오 및 비디오를 화면 구석에 작은 비디오로 동시에 재생할 수 있습니다.



**1** PIP Mark(PIP) 또는 Secondary Audio Mark(SAM)가 표시된 상태에서 **PIP**를 누르면 Picture in Picture 기능이 설정/해제됩니다.

### 참고

- HDMI 케이블로 연결된 TV에서 보조 오디오를 수신하려면 오디오 출력 설정(HDMI)이 [PCM](38페이지)으로 설정되어 있는지 확인하십시오.
- 디스크에 따라 보조 오디오를 들으려면 디스크의 맨 처음 메뉴에서 보조 오디오를 설정해야 할 수도 있습니다(8페이지).
- Picture in Picture의 보조 오디오 및 비디오는 콘텐츠에 따라 자동으로 재생되기도 하고 삭제되기도 합니다. 또한 재생 가능한 영역이 제한되기도 합니다.

## ■ BD-Live 기능 사용

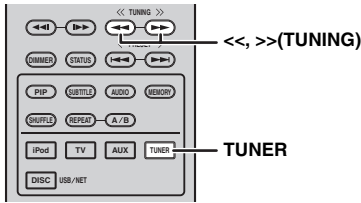
- 1 Network 설정(35페이지)을 설정합니다.
- 2 USB 메모리 장치를 본 기기에 연결합니다(13페이지).
  - BD-Live 데이터가 본 기기에 연결된 USB 메모리 장치에 저장됩니다.
  - USB 2.0 High Speed(480 Mbit/s)를 지원하는 USB 메모리 장치(2 GB 이상, FAT 32/16에서 포맷됨)를 Local Storage(34페이지)에서 선택한 USB 포트에 연결합니다. 기본 설정은 후면 패널에 있는 USB 포트입니다.
  - 필요할 경우 USB 메모리 장치에 "BUDA" 폴더가 자동으로 생성됩니다.
  - 저장 공간이 충분하지 않을 경우 데이터가 복사/다운로드되지 않습니다. 불필요한 데이터를 삭제하거나 새 USB 메모리 장치를 사용하십시오.
  - 데이터를 로드(읽기/쓰기)하는 데 시간이 걸릴 수 있습니다.
- 3 디스크를 재생합니다.
- 4 디스크 설명서에 따라 BD-Live를 실행합니다.

### 참고

- BD-Live 콘텐츠 등의 재생 방법은 BD 디스크 설명서의 지침에 따라 조작하십시오.
- BD-Live 기능을 사용하려면, 네트워크 연결(13페이지) 및 Network 설정(35페이지)을 수행하십시오.
- BD-Live 콘텐츠에 대한 액세스를 제한하는 설정 방법에 대해서는 "[BD-Live Connection]"(35페이지)을 참조하십시오.
- 제공된 프로그램을 본 기기에 연결된 USB 메모리 장치로 다운로드하는 데 필요한 시간은 인터넷 연결 속도 및 프로그램의 데이터 양에 따라 다릅니다.
- 인터넷을 통해 제공된 BD-Live 프로그램은 서비스 제공자의 상태(업그레이드)에 따라 연결이 표시되지 않을 수 있습니다. 이 경우 디스크를 꺼내고 다시 시도해 보십시오.
- BD 디스크 메뉴에서 BD-Live 기능을 선택한 후에도 BD-Live 화면이 표시되지 않을 경우, USB 메모리 장치에 여유 공간이 충분하지 않을 수 있습니다. 이 경우 본 기기에서 디스크를 꺼낸 다음, [Local Storage]에서 [Format]을 선택하여 USB 메모리 장치의 데이터를 지우십시오(34페이지).

# FM 라디오 방송 채널 청취

## 라디오 방송 채널 튜닝



1 **TUNER**를 누릅니다.

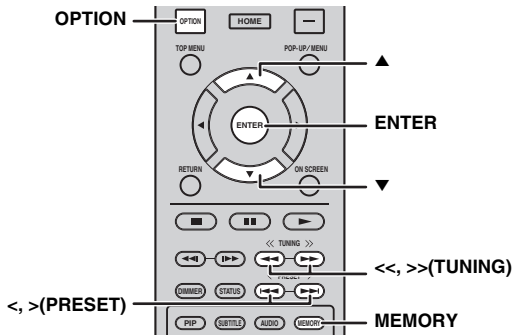
2 **<</>>(TUNING)**를 누르고 있습니다.  
자동 튜닝이 시작됩니다.



선택하려는 방송 채널에서 수신되는 신호가 약할 경우 **<</>>(TUNING)**을 반복해서 눌러 라디오 방송 채널을 수동으로 튜닝할 수도 있습니다. 이 경우 사운드가 모노로 출력됩니다.

## 라디오 방송 채널 사전 설정

사전 설정 기능을 사용하여 즐겨찾는 FM 방송 채널을 저장할 수 있습니다.



### ■ 자동 사전 설정 튜닝

1 FM 모드에서 **MEMORY**를 3초 이상 누르고 있습니다.

2 **ENTER**를 누릅니다.  
자동 사전 설정이 시작됩니다.

### 참고

자동 사전 설정을 수행하면 저장된 방송 채널이 모두 지워지고 새 방송 채널이 저장됩니다.

### ■ 수동 사전 설정 튜닝

1 **<</>>(TUNING)**을 눌러서 즐겨찾는 라디오 방송 채널을 선택합니다.

2 **MEMORY**를 누릅니다.

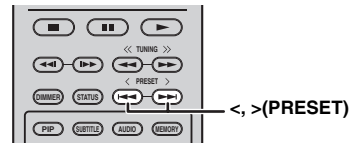
3 **▲/▼** 또는 **</>(PRESET)**을 눌러서 저장하려는 사전 설정 번호를 선택합니다.

4 **ENTER**를 누릅니다.  
수동 사전 설정이 완료되었습니다.



- FM 방송 채널을 30개까지 사전 설정할 수 있습니다.
- 사전 설정 번호를 선택할 때 수동 사전 설정을 취소하려면 **MEMORY**를 다시 누릅니다.
- **OPTION** → **▲/▼** → **ENTER**를 눌러서 **[PRESET DEL]**을 선택하면 사전 설정된 방송 채널을 삭제할 수 있습니다(27페이지).

## 프리셋 라디오 방송 채널 선택 (프리셋 튜닝)



1 **</>(PRESET)**을 눌러서 FM 모드에서 사전 설정된 라디오 방송 채널을 선택합니다.



또한 리모콘에서 **숫자 버튼**을 사용하거나 본 기기의 앞면 패널에서 **</>(PRESET)**을 사용하여 사전 설정된 라디오 방송 채널을 선택합니다.

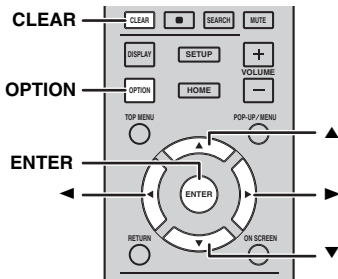
# 유용한 기능 사용

## 표시창에서 옵션 메뉴 사용

**OPTION**을 누르면 표시창에 옵션 메뉴가 나타납니다. 옵션 메뉴를 사용하여 다양하고 유용한 기능을 설정할 수 있습니다.

| 옵션 메뉴        | 파라미터 또는 조절 범위                 | 참조 페이지 |
|--------------|-------------------------------|--------|
| PRESET DEL   | (입력 소스가 FM으로 설정된 경우에만 표시됩니다.) | 26     |
| TREBLE       | -10 dB 에서 +10 dB              | 아래     |
| BASS         | -10 dB 에서 +10 dB              | 아래     |
| BALANCE      | L+5 - CENTER - R+5            | 아래     |
| BASS BOOST   | ON/OFF                        | 아래     |
| AUTO CLOCK*1 | ON/OFF                        | 아래     |

\*1 이 기능은 유럽, 영국 및 호주 모델에서만 제공됩니다.



- 1 **OPTION**을 누릅니다.
- 2 ▲/▼를 눌러 원하는 옵션 메뉴를 선택합니다.
- 3 **ENTER**를 눌러 확인합니다.
- 4 ▲(▶)/▼(◀)를 눌러 설정을 변경합니다.
- 5 **ENTER**를 눌러 설정을 완료합니다. \*2
- 6 **OPTION**을 눌러 옵션 메뉴를 종료합니다.

\*2 항목을 추가로 설정하려면 2단계에서 5단계를 반복합니다.

### ■ 톤/밸런스 설정

[TREBLE]\*3: 고주파수 응답을 조정합니다.

[BASS]\*3: 저주파수 응답을 조정합니다.

[BALANCE]: 왼쪽 및 오른쪽 스피커 채널의 각 볼륨 레벨을 조정합니다.

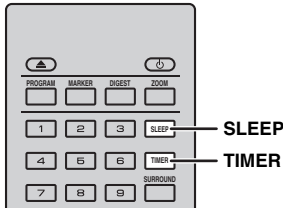
[BASS BOOST]: [ON]으로 설정된 경우 저주파수 응답을 증폭합니다.

\*3 헤드폰을 사용하는 경우에도 효과적입니다.

### ■ 시계 조정

[AUTO CLOCK]: 시계에 대한 자동 조절 기능을 적용합니다. 이 기능을 적용하려면 [AUTO CLOCK]을 [ON]으로 설정하십시오.

## 시계 타이머 및 슬립 타이머 설정



### ■ 시계 설정

리모콘을 사용하여 시계를 직접 설정할 수 있습니다. 시계가 표시창에 나타납니다.

- 1 **TIMER**를 누릅니다.
- 2 **ENTER**를 누릅니다.
- 3 ▲/▼를 눌러 시간과 분을 설정합니다.  
◀/▶를 눌러 시간 또는 분 설정을 전환합니다.
- 4 **ENTER**를 눌러 설정을 완료합니다.



시계를 설정할 때는 **숫자 버튼**을 사용하여 시간과 분을 입력할 수도 있습니다. 입력을 확인하려면 **ENTER**를 누릅니다. 입력을 지우려면 **CLEAR**를 누릅니다.

#### 참고

콘센트에서 전원 케이블을 빼면 시간 설정이 지워집니다.

### ■ 타이머 설정

타이머를 설정하여 설정된 시간에 소스가 재생되도록 할 수 있습니다.

- 1 **TIMER**를 누릅니다.
- 2 ▲/▼를 눌러서 원하는 설정 항목(OnTime/Period/Source/Volume)을 선택합니다.
- 3 **ENTER**를 눌러 항목을 확인합니다.

- 4 ▲/▼ 또는 숫자 버튼을 눌러서 설정을 변경합니다.
- 5 **ENTER**를 눌러 설정을 확인합니다.
- 6 2~5단계를 반복하여 각 설정 항목을 설정합니다.



- 입력을 지우려면 **CLEAR**를 누릅니다.
- 타이머 설정은 계속 보존됩니다.

다음은 타이머 설정의 흐름에 대한 설명입니다.

(시계)



**OnTime(시간 및 분)**

원하는 시간을 설정하여 타이머를 실행합니다.



**Period(재생 시간)**

[---]를 선택하면 재생 시간이 무한이 됩니다.



**Source 또는 사전 설정 번호 설정**

#### 참고

소스가 올바르게 장착되어 있지 않으면 타이머 사운드가 울리지 않습니다. 소스가 올바르게 설정되어 있는지 확인하십시오.

#### CD:

CD를 소스로 선택하면 본 기기는 마지막으로 청취했던 음악을 다시 재생합니다.

#### iPod:

iPod을 소스로 선택하면 본 기기는 마지막으로 청취했던 음악을 다시 재생합니다.

#### FM:

사전 설정 번호를 설정합니다.

[---]를 선택하면 마지막으로 설정한 FM 방송 채널이 설정됩니다.



**Volume**

볼륨 레벨은 [1] - [MAX]와 [---]\*1 사이로 설정할 수 있습니다. 본 기기가 대기 모드일 때 타이머가 실행되면 이때 설정한 볼륨 레벨이 적용됩니다. 기기가 켜져 있을 때 타이머가 실행되면 볼륨 레벨이 현재 볼륨 레벨과 동일하게 유지됩니다.

\*1 볼륨 레벨을 [---]로 설정하고 본 기기가 대기 모드일 때 타이머가 실행되면 입력 소스와 동일한 레벨로 볼륨 레벨이 적용됩니다.

**타이머 설정이 완료됩니다.**

◀/▶를 눌러서 타이머를 [OFF]/[ONCE]/[EVERY]로 전환합니다. 타이머가 [ONCE] 또는 [EVERY]로 설정된 경우 TIMER 표시등이 앞면 패널에서 점등됩니다.

**참고**

- 시계는 미리 설정해야 합니다.
- 타이머가 설정되면 TIMER 표시등이 앞면 패널에 점등됩니다. 전원이 켜 있으면 타이머의 설정 시간이 가까워질수록 TIMER 표시등이 깜박입니다.

**■ 슬립 타이머 설정**

슬립 타이머는 지정한 시간이 경과되면 본 기기를 대기 모드로 설정합니다.

**1 SLEEP**을 반복해서 누릅니다.



**TV 리모콘으로 본 기기 조작 (HDMI 제어 기능)**

TV가 HDMI 제어 기능을 지원하고 본 기기의 HDMI 단자에 연결된 경우 TV 리모콘을 사용하여 본 기기를 조작할 수 있습니다.



다음 기능을 사용할 수도 있습니다.

- 본 기기에서 CD 디스크 이외의 DVD/BD 디스크를 재생하거나 HOME/SETUP 메뉴 화면을 표시하면 TV의 입력 셀렉터가 본 기기로 자동으로 전환됩니다(원 터치 재생).
- \*1 TV 리모콘을 사용하여 TV 사운드를 출력하도록 본 기기를 선택한 경우 기기가 자동으로 TV를 입력 소스로 선택하고 기기에 연결된 스피커 또는 헤드폰을 사용하여 사운드를 들을 수 있습니다.

**참고**

- TV에서 ARC를 지원해야 합니다.
- 본 기기는 일부 TV의 경우 TV 리모콘의 커서 버튼을 사용하여 조작할 수 있습니다.
- TV가 HDMI 제어 기능을 지원하더라도 일부 기능을 사용하지 못할 수 있습니다. 자세한 사항은 TV에 부착된 설명서를 참조하십시오.
- TV에 따라 HDMI 제어 기능이 올바르게 작동하지 않을 수 있습니다.
- TV에 따라 위에 표시되지 않은 다른 기능이 작동될 수도 있습니다.

조작

한국어

다음 페이지에 계속 →



- HDMI 제어 기능을 사용하려면, 모든 컴포넌트(본 기기, TV 및 기타 컴포넌트)에서 HDMI 제어 기능을 설정해야 합니다. 특정 조작이 필요할 수도 있습니다.
- TV에 따라 각 기능의 활성화/비활성화를 별도로 설정하기도 합니다.
- 설정과 관련된 자세한 내용은 TV에 부착된 사용 설명서를 참조하십시오.

## ■ HDMI 제어 기능 설정

**1** HDMI를 사용하여 TV에 연결된 모든 컴포넌트를 켭니다.

**2** 모든 컴포넌트가 HDMI로 연결되었는지 그리고 각 컴포넌트에 HDMI 제어 기능이 설정되어 있는지 점검합니다.

본 기기의 경우, [HDMI Control]을 [On]으로 설정하십시오(34페이지).

외부 컴포넌트의 경우, 각 컴포넌트에 부착된 설명서를 참조하십시오.



- 본 기기에서 [HDMI Control]의 기본 설정은 [Off]로 설정됩니다.
- TV 설정의 예
  - TV의 설정 메뉴에서 "링크 설정" → "HDMI 제어 설정" (예)을 선택한 다음, "HDMI 제어 기능"과 같은 설정을 "ON"(예)으로 설정하십시오.
  - "스피커 우선 순위" 같은 설정을 "AV 앰프"로 설정해야 합니다.

**3** TV를 켜다가 다시 켭니다.

## ■ HDMI 컴포넌트를 TV에 등록

**1** TV의 입력 음원으로 본 기기를 선택합니다.

**2** 본 기기의 입력 소스로 디스크/USB/네트워크를 선택합니다.

**3** 본 기기의 이미지가 TV에 올바르게 표시되었는지 확인합니다.

**4** HDMI 제어 기능이 작동하는지(TV 리모콘을 사용하여 본 기기를 켜거나 볼륨 레벨 조절) 점검합니다.



일부 HDMI 컴포넌트의 경우 HDMI 제어 기능만 설정해야 합니다. 이 경우 HDMI 컴포넌트를 TV에 등록할 필요가 없습니다.

## HDMI 제어 기능이 작동하지 않는 경우

다음을 점검하십시오.

- TV가 본 기기의 HDMI 단자에 연결되어 있는지 점검하십시오. HDMI 제어 기능은 SETUP 메뉴에서 [On]으로 설정되어 있습니다(34페이지).
- TV에서 HDMI 제어 기능이 설정되어 있는지 점검하십시오. (전원 interlock 또는 스피커 우선 순위 같은 관련 설정도 확인하십시오.)

## 위의 사항을 확인했는데도 HDMI 제어 기능이 작동하지 않을 경우

- 본 기기와 TV를 껐다가 다시 켜십시오.
- 본 기기, HDMI를 사용하여 TV에 연결된 외부 컴포넌트의 AC 전원 케이블을 뽑으십시오. 약 30초 후에 다시 연결하십시오.

## ■ 연결 방법 및 연결된 컴포넌트 변경하기


연결된 컴포넌트 및 색을 변경한 경우 다음과 같이 본 기기를 재설정하십시오.




**1** TV 및 본 기기의 HDMI 제어 기능을 끄고, 연결된 모든 장치를 끈 다음 연결을 변경합니다.

**2** "HDMI 제어 기능 설정"의 1에서 3단계를 수행합니다 (30페이지).

# SETUP 메뉴

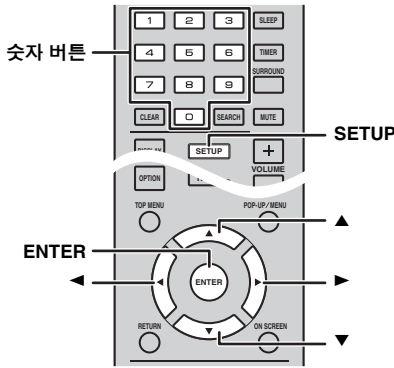
SETUP 메뉴에서는 리모콘을 사용하여 다양한 오디오/비디오 설정을 할 수 있고 기능을 조정할 수 있습니다.

| 메뉴/하위 메뉴  | 항목              | 기능                   | 페이지  |                         |
|---|-----------------|----------------------|--|-------------------------|
| <br><b>General Setting</b> | <b>System</b>   | Screen Saver         | 화면 보호기를 On/Off로 설정합니다.   | 34                      |
|   |                 | Auto Power Off       | Disc/USB/Net: 자동 전원 끄기 모드를 On/Off로 설정합니다.<br>Other Inputs: 자동 전원 끄기 모드를 시간별로 켜기로 설정하거나 Off로 설정합니다. | 34                      |
|   |                 | Disc Auto Playback   | 본 기기에서 디스크가 자동으로 재생되도록 설정합니다.  | 34                      |
|   |                 | HDMI Control         | 본 기기에서 TV의 리모콘 제어 신호를 수신하도록 설정합니다.   | 34                      |
|   |                 | Load Default         | Security 설정을 제외한 모든 설정을 기본 설정으로 재설정합니다.  | 34                      |
|   |                 | Upgrade              | 본 기기를 업그레이드합니다.  | 34                      |
|   |                 | Easy Setup           | 언어, 해상도, 화면 비율을 설정합니다.   | 34                      |
|   |                 | Local Storage        | Local Storage의 상태를 표시하고, Local Storage를 포맷하고, Local Storage에서 앞/뒤 USB 포트를 선택합니다.                   | 34                      |
|   |                 | 3D Playback Message  | 본 기기를 켜면 3D 비디오 재생과 관련한 경고 메시지가 표시됩니다.   | 34                      |
|   |                 | <b>Language</b>      | OSD  | On Screen 표시 언어를 선택합니다. |
|   | Menu            |                      | 디스크 메뉴 언어에 우선 순위를 부여합니다.   | 34                      |
|   | Audio           |                      | 오디오 언어에 우선 순위를 부여합니다.  | 34                      |
|   | Subtitle        |                      | 자막 언어에 우선 순위를 부여합니다.   | 34                      |
|   | <b>Playback</b> | Closed Caption       | 자막 방송을 On/Off로 설정합니다.  | 35                      |
|   |                 | Angle Mark           | 앵글이 여러 개인 BD/DVD 디스크를 재생하는 경우 Angle Mark가 표시되도록 설정합니다.   | 35                      |
|   |                 | PIP Mark             | Picture in Picture가 있는 BD/DVD를 재생하는 경우 PIP Mark가 표시되도록 설정합니다.                                      | 35                      |
|   |                 | Secondary Audio Mark | 보조 오디오가 있는 BD/DVD를 재생하는 경우 Secondary Audio Mark가 표시되도록 설정합니다.                                      | 35                      |
|   |                 | Last Memory          | 본 기기가 대기 모드로 설정되거나 디스크 트레이가 열릴 때 디스크의 마지막 재생 위치를 기억하도록 본 기기를 설정합니다.                                | 35                      |
|   | <b>Security</b> | Change Password      | Parental Control 및 Country Code의 암호를 변경합니다.  | 35                      |
|   |                 | Parental Control     | 디스크 내용에 따라 Parental Control을 설정합니다.  | 35                      |
|   |                 | Country Code         | Country Code를 설정합니다.   | 35                      |
|   | <b>Network</b>  | Internet Connection  | 인터넷 연결을 Enable/Disable로 설정합니다.   | 35                      |
|   |                 | Information          | 네트워크 정보 화면을 표시합니다.   | 35                      |
|   |                 | Connection Test      | 네트워크 연결 테스트를 수행합니다.  | 35                      |
|   |                 | IP Setting           | IP 설정을 Auto/Manual로 설정합니다.   | 35                      |
|   |                 | BD-Live Connection   | BD-Live 연결을 Permitted/Partial Permitted/Prohibited로 설정합니다.   | 35                      |
|   |                 | DLNA                 | DLNA를 Enable/Disable로 설정합니다.   | 35                      |
|   |                 | Proxy Setting        | 프록시 설정을 합니다.   | 35                      |

| 메뉴/하위 메뉴   | 항목  | 기능                  | 페이지   |  |    |
|--|---|---------------------|---|--|----|
| <br><b>Display Setting</b>    | <b>TV</b>   | 3D Output           | 3D 또는 2D 비디오를 선택합니다.                                      | 36   |    |
|  |   | TV Screen           | 연결된 TV의 화면 비율을 설정하고, 비디오 출력을 조정합니다.                       | 36   |    |
|  |   | Video Out Select    | 비디오 출력의 해상도를 선택합니다.                                       | 36   |    |
|  |   | TV System           | TV System을 NTSC/PAL/Multi 중에서 선택합니다.                      | 36   |    |
|  |   | Color Space         | YCbCr 4:4:4/YCbCr 4:2:2/ Full RGB 중에서 Color Space를 선택합니다. | 36   |    |
|  |   | HDMI Deep Color     | HDMI Deep Color를 30 bits/36 bits/Off 중에서 선택합니다.           | 36   |    |
|  |   | HDMI 1080p 24Hz     | HDMI 1080p 24Hz를 Auto/Off로 설정합니다.                         | 37   |    |
|  |   | Lip Sync            | 입 모양과 목소리가 서로 동기화되지 않는 경우처럼 비디오와 오디오 사이의 지연을 조정합니다.       | 37   |    |
|  | <b>Video Process</b>  | Video Mode          | 비디오 영상을 조정합니다.  | 37   |    |
|  |   | Color Adjust        | 각 색상의 Brightness/Saturation/Hue를 조정합니다.                   | 37   |    |
|  |   | Noise Reduction     | Noise Reduction 레벨을 설정합니다.                                | 37   |    |
|  |   | De-interlacing Mode | 비디오 신호 감지 방법을 설정합니다.                                      | 37   |    |
|  | <br><b>Audio Setting</b> | <b>Audio Output</b> | HDMI  | HDMI 단자의 출력 모드를 Bitstream/PCM/Off 중에서 선택합니다. | 38 |
|  |   |                     | DRC   | DRC(Dynamic Range Compression)를 설정합니다.       | 38 |
| <b>Post Process</b>  |   | UpMix               | 2채널 오디오 신호를 멀티 채널화합니다.                                    | 38   |    |
| <br><b>System Information</b> |   |                     | 소프트웨어 버전 및 MAC 주소(49페이지)를 표시합니다.                          | 38   |    |

## SETUP 메뉴 조작

본 기기의 설정을 수행하려면 SETUP 메뉴 화면을 표시해야 합니다. 다음은 SETUP 메뉴의 기본 조작에 대한 설명입니다.

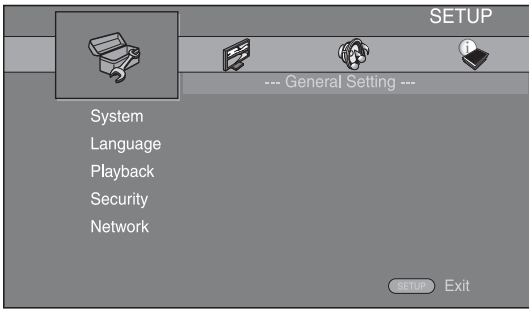


예: [Parental Control] 설정

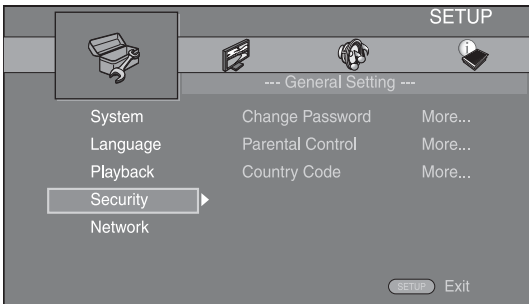
### 참고

- 입력 소스가 디스크/USB/네트워크 이외의 것으로 설정되어 있으면 일부 항목을 설정할 수 없습니다. 이런 경우 입력 소스를 디스크/USB/네트워크로 설정하십시오.
- 재생 도중에는 일부 항목을 설정할 수 없습니다. 이 경우, 설정하기 전에 **■**를 두 번 눌러 재생을 완전히 중지하십시오.

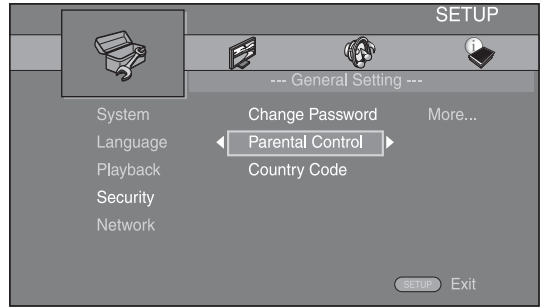
- 1 SETUP**을 눌러 SETUP 메뉴 화면을 표시합니다.  
◀/▶를 눌러 [General Setting]을 선택한 다음, **ENTER** 또는 ▼를 누릅니다.



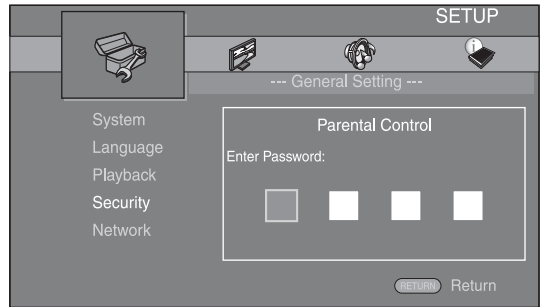
- 하위 메뉴를 선택합니다.  
▲/▼를 눌러 [Security]를 선택한 다음, **ENTER** 또는 ▶ 커서를 누릅니다.



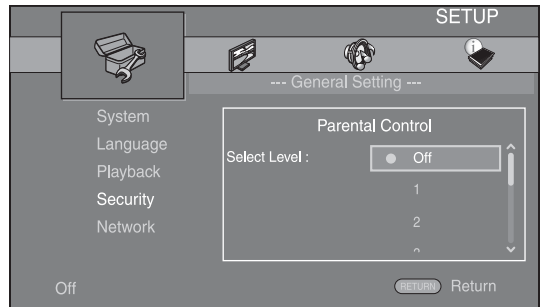
- 메뉴 항목을 선택합니다.  
▲/▼를 눌러 [Parental Control]을 선택한 다음, **ENTER** 또는 ▶ 커서를 누릅니다.



- 숫자 버튼으로 암호를 입력합니다.
  - 기본 암호는 0000입니다.
  - 올바른 암호를 입력해야 다음 설정 화면으로 이동할 수 있습니다.
  - 암호를 변경하려면 "[Change Password]"(35페이지)를 참조하십시오.



- 다음 항목을 선택합니다.  
▲/▼를 눌러 BD/DVD 디스크에 대해 Parental Control 레벨을 선택한 다음 **ENTER**를 누릅니다.



- 메뉴 화면을 종료합니다.  
◀를 누르면 이전 메뉴로 돌아갑니다.

## General Setting

기본 설정에는 "\*"가 표시되어 있습니다.

### ■ System

#### [Screen Saver]

화면 보호기를 [On]/[Off]로 설정할 수 있습니다.

[On]으로 설정한 경우, 본 기기에서 3분 동안 아무런 조작도 하지 않으면 화면 보호기 모드로 전환됩니다.

On\*, Off

#### [Auto Power Off]

입력이 디스크/USB/네트워크로 선택된 경우 자동 전원 끄기 모드를 [On]/[Off]로 설정할 수 있습니다. 다른 입력을 선택한 경우 자동 전원 끄기 모드를 시간별로 설정하거나 [Off]로 설정할 수 있습니다.

Disc/USB/Net: On\*, Off

Other Inputs: 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours\*, Off

#### [Disc Auto Playback]

[Disc Auto Playback]을 [On]/[Off]로 설정할 수 있습니다.

[On]으로 설정한 경우, 디스크를 넣으면 디스크가 자동으로 재생됩니다.

On\*, Off

#### [HDMI Control]

본 기기가 HDMI 케이블(12페이지)을 통해 HDMI 제어 기능과 호환되는 TV의 제어 신호를 수신하도록 설정할 수 있습니다.

On, Off\*



HDMI 제어 기능에 대한 자세한 내용은 29페이지를 참조하십시오.

### 참고

[On]으로 설정하면 HDMI 제어 기능으로 인해 대기 모드 동안 전력 소모가 늘어납니다.

#### [Load Default]

Security 설정(35페이지)을 제외한 본 기기의 모든 설정을 기본 설정으로 재설정할 수 있습니다. 기본 설정에 대한 자세한 내용은 31-38페이지를 참조하십시오.

#### [Upgrade]

[USB Storage] 또는 [Network]에서 소프트웨어를 수동으로 업그레이드할 수 있습니다. 소프트웨어 업그레이드에 대한 자세한 내용은 "소프트웨어 업그레이드"(40페이지)를 참조하십시오.

#### [Easy Setup]

Easy Setup(14페이지)을 수행할 수 있습니다.

### [Local Storage]

Local Storage 정보를 표시하고, Local Storage를 포맷하고, [Front USB]/[Rear USB]를 선택하여 BD-Live 데이터를 저장할 수 있습니다.

USB 메모리 장치에서 "BUDA" 폴더를 포맷하려면(비우려면) [Information]을 선택하고 화면에 [Format]이 표시되면 **ENTER**를 누릅니다.

#### Front USB, Rear USB\*



BD 디스크를 재생하면 Local Storage가 보조 메모리로 사용됩니다.

#### [3D Playback Message]

본 기기를 켤 때 TV에 표시되는 3D 비디오 재생과 관련된 경고 메시지를 설정하거나 해제할 수 있습니다.

On\*, Off

### ■ Language

#### [OSD]

SETUP 메뉴와 같이 화면에 표시되는 메시지 또는 메뉴인 On Screen 표시 언어를 선택할 수 있습니다.

English, Français, Español, Deutsch, Italiano, Svenska, Nederlandse, Русский, 中文

#### [Menu]

디스크 메뉴 언어에 우선 순위를 부여할 수 있습니다.

English, Français, 中文, Español, Deutsch, Italiano, Nederlandse, Portuguese, Danish, Svenska, Finnish, Norwegian, Русский, Korean, Japanese, More

#### [Audio]

BD/DVD 재생 시 오디오 언어에 우선 순위를 부여할 수 있습니다. 이 기능에 대한 자세한 내용은 "[Menu]"(34페이지)를 참조하십시오.

#### [Subtitle]

Subtitle 언어에 우선 순위를 부여할 수 있습니다.

English, Français, 中文, Español, Deutsch, Italiano, Nederlandse, Portuguese, Danish, Svenska, Finnish, Norwegian, Русский, Korean, Japanese, More, Off

[Language]의 기본 설정은 모델에 따라 다릅니다.

■ Playback

[Closed Caption]

자막 방송이 있는 BD/DVD를 재생하는 경우 자막 방송 (48페이지)이 표시되도록 설정할 수 있습니다.

On, Off

[Angle Mark]

앵글이 여러 개인 BD/DVD 디스크를 재생하는 경우 Angle Mark( )가 표시되도록 설정할 수 있습니다.

On\*, Off

[PIP Mark]

Picture in Picture(24페이지)가 있는 BD 디스크를 재생하는 경우 PIP Mark( )가 표시되도록 설정할 수 있습니다.

On\*, Off

[Secondary Audio Mark]

보조 오디오가 있는 BD 디스크를 재생하는 경우 Secondary Audio Mark( )가 표시되도록 설정할 수 있습니다.

On\*, Off

[Last Memory]

본 기기가 대기 모드로 설정되거나 디스크 트레이가 열릴 때 본 기기에서 디스크의 마지막 재생 위치를 기억할지 여부를 설정할 수 있습니다.

On\*, Off

참고

일부 디스크에서는 이 기능을 사용할 수 없습니다.

■ Security

[Change Password]

Parental Control 레벨 및 Country Code를 변경하기 위한 암호를 설정할 수 있습니다. "[Parental Control]"(35페이지) 및 "[Country Code]"(35페이지)를 참조하십시오.

참고

- 기본 암호는 0000입니다.
- 암호를 잊은 경우 "문제 해결"(41페이지)을 참조하여 모든 Security 설정을 기본 설정으로 설정합니다.

[Parental Control]

일부 BD/DVD 디스크의 경우, 시청자 나이에 따라 디스크를 볼 수 있는 시청 연령 제한이 설정됩니다. 디스크 콘텐츠에 따라 화면에 표시된 Parental Control을 설정할 수 있습니다.

Parental Control 레벨을 설정하려면 먼저 암호(35페이지)의 "[Change Password]" 참조)를 입력해야 합니다.

Parental Control을 설정한 다음, 현재의 Parental Control 레벨보다 높은 레벨의 디스크를 재생하거나 Parental Control 레벨을 변경하려면 암호를 입력하라는 대화 상자가 나타납니다.

Off\*, 1에서 8

[Country Code]

거주하고 있는 Country Code를 설정할 수 있습니다.

Country Code를 설정하려면 먼저 암호(35페이지)의 "[Change Password]" 참조)를 입력해야 합니다. Parental Control 등급 지정 및 디스크 재생 시에도 이 설정이 사용될 수 있습니다.

■ Network

[Internet Connection]

네트워크에서 BD-Live(24페이지), DLNA(18페이지) 및 소프트웨어 업그레이드를 사용하는 경우 Enable로 설정할 수 있습니다(40페이지).

Enable\*, Disable

[Information]

네트워크 정보 화면을 표시할 수 있습니다. 이 화면에서는 Interface(이더넷), Address Type, IP Address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway 및 DNS의 정보를 볼 수 있습니다.

[Connection Test]

인터넷 연결 테스트를 실행할 수 있습니다. 테스트가 실패하면 [IP Setting](35페이지)을 확인하고 테스트를 다시 실행하십시오.

[IP Setting]

네트워크 설정을 구성할 수 있습니다.

- Auto\*** DHCP 서버에서 본 기기의 네트워크 설정을 자동으로 구성하려면 선택합니다.
- Manual** 네트워크 설정(IP Address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway 및 DNS)을 수동으로 구성하려면 선택합니다.



- **숫자 버튼** 문자를 입력합니다.
- **←/→** 강조 표시를 이동합니다.
- **CLEAR** 문자를 삭제합니다.
- **ENTER** 설정을 저장하고 메뉴를 종료합니다.

[BD-Live Connection]

BD-Live 콘텐츠에 대한 액세스 제한을 설정할 수 있습니다.

- Permitted** 모든 BD-Live 디스크를 네트워크에 연결할 수 있습니다.
- Partial Permitted\*** 소유자 인증이 있는 디스크만 연결할 수 있습니다.
- Prohibited** 모든 BD-Live 디스크의 네트워크 연결이 금지됩니다.

[DLNA]

DLNA(18페이지)를 [Enable]/[Disable]로 설정할 수 있습니다. DLNA 기능을 사용하지 않으면 [Disable]로 설정하십시오.

Enable\*, Disable

[Proxy Setting]

Proxy Setting을 설정할 수 있습니다. 일반적인 사용 시 [Disable]로 설정하십시오. 프록시 설정을 하려면 [Enable]로 설정하십시오.

- Enable** 프록시 호스트 및 프록시 포트 설정을 설정합니다.
- Disable\*** 프록시 서버를 비활성화합니다. 프록시 서버를 사용하지 않는 경우 이 항목을 선택합니다.
- Proxy Host** 프록시 호스트를 설정합니다.
- Proxy Port** 프록시 포트를 설정합니다.

## Display Setting

기본 설정에는 "\*"가 표시되어 있습니다.

### ■ TV

#### [3D Output]

본 기기에서 3D 또는 2D 비디오 출력을 선택할 수 있습니다.

**Auto\*** 본 기기에서 3D 또는 2D 비디오가 자동으로 선택됩니다.

**Off** 본 기기에서 항상 2D 비디오가 선택됩니다.

#### 참고

[3D Output]을 [Auto]로 설정하고 BD 3D 디스크를 재생하더라도 본 기기에서는 연결 및 TV 설정 등에 따라 2D 이미지를 선택합니다(12페이지).

#### [TV Screen]

연결된 TV의 화면 비율을 설정하고, 비디오 출력을 조정할 수 있습니다.


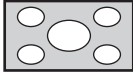
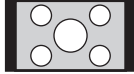
TV를 바꾸거나(예를 들면, 새로 구입) 연결된 TV의 화면 비율을 변경하면 TV Screen 설정을 변경해야 합니다.




**16:9 Full** 화면 비율이 16:9인 TV에 본 기기가 연결된 경우 선택합니다. 화면 비율이 4:3인 비디오를 재생하면 비디오가 아래와 같이 표시됩니다.

**16:9 Normal\*** 화면 비율이 16:9인 TV에 본 기기가 연결된 경우 선택합니다. 화면 비율이 4:3인 비디오를 재생하면 비디오가 아래와 같이 표시됩니다.

**4:3 Pan Scan** 화면 비율이 4:3인 TV에 본 기기가 연결된 경우 선택합니다. 화면 비율이 16:9인 비디오를 재생하면 비디오가 아래와 같이 표시됩니다.

**4:3 Letterbox** 화면 비율이 4:3인 TV에 본 기기가 연결된 경우 선택합니다. 화면 비율이 16:9인 비디오를 재생하면 비디오가 아래와 같이 표시됩니다.

| 원래<br>화상 사이즈   | 16:9(와이드 스크린) TV의 경우  |   |
|--|---|---|
|  | 16:9 Full   | 16:9 Normal   |
| <br>4:3 |  |  |

| 원래<br>화상 사이즈  | 4:3 TV의 경우  |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | 4:3 Pan Scan  | 4:3 Letterbox   |
| <br>16:9 |  |  |

#### [Video Out Select]

[Composite], [HDMI Auto], [HDMI 1080p], [HDMI 1080i], [HDMI 720p], [HDMI 480p/576p] 및 [HDMI 480i/576i] 중에서 비디오 출력 해상도를 선택할 수 있습니다. [HDMI Auto]로 설정하면, 연결된 TV에 따라 해상도가 최대 해상도로 설정됩니다. 출력 형식에 대한 자세한 내용은 "비디오 출력 형식에 대하여"(39페이지)를 참조하십시오.

**Composite, HDMI Auto\*, HDMI 1080p, HDMI 1080i, HDMI 720p, HDMI 480p/576p, HDMI 480i/576i**

#### 참고

- VIDEO 잭을 통해 TV와 본 기기를 연결할 때는 [Composite], [HDMI 480p/576p] 또는 [HDMI 480i/576i]를 선택합니다.
- HDMI 단자에서 HD 오디오(예: Dolby TrueHD 또는 DTS-HD)를 출력하려면 [Video Out Select]를 [HDMI Auto] 또는 [HDMI 720p] 이상으로 설정하십시오.

#### [TV System]

[TV System]을 [PAL], [NTSC] 및 [Multi] 중에서 선택할 수 있습니다. TV 세트와 동일한 TV System을 설정하십시오. 출력 형식에 대한 자세한 내용은 "비디오 출력 형식에 대하여"(39페이지)를 참조하십시오.

**NTSC, PAL\*, Multi** (호주, 아시아, 중국, 영국, 유럽 및 러시아 모델)

**NTSC\*, PAL, Multi** (중남미 모델)

#### [Color Space]

HDMI에서 출력되는 Color Space(48페이지)를 선택할 수 있습니다. 이 기능은 본 기기가 HDMI 케이블을 사용하여 연결된 경우에만 사용할 수 있습니다.

**YCbCr 4:4:4\*** Color Space를 YCbCr 4:4:4로 설정합니다.

**YCbCr 4:2:2** Color Space를 YCbCr 4:2:2로 설정합니다.

**Full RGB** RGB를 설정했지만 화면에 흰색과 검은색이 너무 약할 경우 이 항목을 선택합니다. 이 설정은 연결된 컴포넌트가 RGB 0-255 범위를 지원하는 경우 효과적입니다.

**RGB** 일반 신호 범위에서 비디오 신호를 출력합니다.

#### 참고

이 기능을 지원하는 TV에서만 이 기능을 사용할 수 있습니다.

#### [HDMI Deep Color]

TV가 Deep Color(48페이지)와 호환되는 경우, TV에 맞게 이 항목을 설정하십시오. 이 기능은 본 기기가 HDMI 케이블을 사용하여 연결된 경우에만 사용할 수 있습니다.

**30 bits, 36 bits, Off\***

**[HDMI 1080p 24Hz]**

이 기능은 프레임 속도가 24Hz로 인코딩된 BD-Video를 HDMI 1080p 24Hz로 출력합니다. 이 기능을 사용하면 비디오가 더 매끄럽게 재생될 수 있습니다. 이 기능은 TV가 이 기능을 지원하고, 본 기기가 HDMI 케이블을 사용하여 연결된 경우 사용할 수 있습니다. 출력 형식에 대한 자세한 내용은 "비디오 출력 형식에 대하여"(39페이지)를 참조하십시오.

Auto\*, Off

**참고**

출력 해상도가 1080p가 아닌 경우 이 설정은 사용할 수 없습니다.

**[Lip Sync]**

Lip Sync(49페이지) 기능을 설정/조정할 수 있습니다.

- Auto\***      본 기기는 Lip Sync 기능을 자동으로 조절합니다.
- Manual**    Lip Sync 기능을 수동으로 조정할 수 있습니다. 2D 및 3D 콘텐츠의 오디오 지연을 개별적으로 설정할 수 있습니다.
- 2D**
- 3D**
- Off**         본 기기에서 Lip Sync 기능을 조절하지 않습니다.

**■ Video Process**

**[Video Mode]**

다음과 같은 [Video Mode]를 선택할 수 있습니다.

- Standard\***    화상이 가장 자연스럽게 균형이 잘 맞습니다. 이 모드는 일반적인 사용에 적합합니다.
- Vivid**        화상이 훨씬 생생하고 선명합니다.
- Cinema**     어두운 실내에서 동영상을 시청할 때 적합합니다.
- Custom**     화상을 수동으로 조정할 수 있습니다. ▲/▼를 눌러 파라미터를 선택한 다음, ◀/▶를 눌러 숫자를 조정합니다.

**Brightness**

화상의 전반적인 밝기를 조정합니다.

**Saturation**

화상에서 밝은 영역(흰색 레벨)을 조정합니다.

**Hue**

영사된 화상의 색조를 조정합니다.

**Contrast**

비디오에서 물체의 선명도를 조정합니다.

**Sharpness**

영사된 화상의 색상 포화도를 조정합니다.

**CTI**

컬러 영상의 가장자리를 매끄럽게 합니다. 컬러 영상이 더 뚜렷해집니다.

기본 설정은 0입니다.

**[Color Adjust]**

각 색상(Red/Green/Blue/Yellow/Cyan/Magenta)에 대해 Brightness/Saturation/Hue를 조정할 수 있습니다. 이 기능을 사용하려면 [Video Mode]를 [Custom]으로 설정하십시오. 설정 항목에 대한 자세한 내용은 "[Video Mode]"(37페이지)를 참조하십시오.

기본 설정은 0입니다.

**[Noise Reduction]**

Noise Reduction을 레벨 0에서 3으로 설정할 수 있습니다. 0은 설정 해제이고, 3은 최대 레벨입니다.

0\*, 1, 2, 3

**[De-interlacing Mode]**

비디오 신호 감지 방법을 선택할 수 있습니다. 일반적인 사용 시 [Auto]로 설정하십시오. 화면에 가로 줄무늬가 나타나는 경우, 노이즈를 제거하려면 [Film]/[Video]로 설정하십시오.

Auto\*, Film, Video



## Audio Setting

기본 설정에는 "\*"가 표시되어 있습니다.

### ■ Audio Output

#### [HDMI]

HDMI 단자의 출력 모드를 선택할 수 있습니다.

**Bitstream, PCM, Off\***

#### 참고

- 스피커 또는 헤드폰에서 사운드를 출력하려면 [Off]를 선택합니다.
- HDMI 케이블을 통해서 본 기기에서 TV로 iPod 사운드가 출력되지 않습니다.
- HDMI 단자에서 HD 오디오(예: Dolby TrueHD 또는 DTS-HD)를 출력하려면 [Video Out Select]를 [HDMI Auto] 또는 [HDMI 720p](36페이지) 이상으로 설정하십시오.

#### [DRC]

DRC(Dynamic Range Compression)(49페이지)를 [On]/[Off]/[Auto]로 설정할 수 있습니다. [Auto]로 설정하면, Dolby TrueHD 형식으로 된 DRC 정보가 포함된 소스의 경우 DRC가 자동으로 켜집니다. DRC는 폭발음과 같은 강한 사운드는 작게, 대화는 잘 들리도록 합니다. 밤에 영화를 볼 때 유용합니다.

**Off\*, On, Auto**

### ■ Post Process

#### [UpMix]

2채널 오디오 신호를 멀티 채널화할 수 있습니다(HDMI에 효과적임). 멀티 채널화하려면 [DTS NEO:6]를 선택한 다음 [Cinema] 또는 [Music] 모드를 선택합니다.

**Off\*, DTS NEO:6**

### ■ System Information

소프트웨어 버전 및 MAC 주소(49페이지)가 표시됩니다.

## 비디오 출력 형식에 대하여

### [TV System]이 [NTSC]로 설정된 경우

|       | 해상도   | Composite | HDMI Auto | HDMI 480i/576i | HDMI 480p/576p | HDMI 720p  | HDMI 1080i  | HDMI 1080p  |             |
|-------|-------|-----------|-----------|----------------|----------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|       |       |           |           |                |                |            |             | 24Hz        | 기타          |
| HDMI  | BD 재생 | 480p      | 최대        | 480i           | 480p           | 720p 60 Hz | 1080i 60 Hz | 1080p 24 Hz | 1080p 60 Hz |
|       | 기타    |           |           |                |                |            |             | 1080p 60 Hz |             |
| VIDEO | BD 재생 | 480i      | 꺼짐        | 480i           | 480i           | 꺼짐         |             |             |             |
|       | 기타    |           |           |                |                |            |             |             |             |

### [TV System]이 [PAL]로 설정된 경우

|       | 해상도   | Composite | HDMI Auto | HDMI 480i/576i | HDMI 480p/576p | HDMI 720p  | HDMI 1080i  | HDMI 1080p  |             |
|-------|-------|-----------|-----------|----------------|----------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|       |       |           |           |                |                |            |             | 24Hz        | 기타          |
| HDMI  | BD 재생 | 576p      | 최대        | 576i           | 576p           | 720p 50 Hz | 1080i 50 Hz | 1080p 24 Hz | 1080p 50 Hz |
|       | 기타    |           |           |                |                |            |             | 1080p 50 Hz |             |
| VIDEO | BD 재생 | 576i      | 꺼짐        | 576i           | 576i           | 꺼짐         |             |             |             |
|       | 기타    |           |           |                |                |            |             |             |             |

### [TV System]이 [Multi]로 설정된 경우

[TV System]이 [Multi]로 설정된 경우, 비디오 신호는 소스와 동일한 주파수로 출력됩니다. TV의 주파수 설정 및 출력 비디오 신호의 해상도에 대한 자세한 내용은 위의 표를 참조하십시오.

SETUP 메뉴와 같은 메뉴 화면이 표시된 경우 비디오 신호는 소스와 동일한 주파수로 출력됩니다.

#### 참고

- 표에서 "최대"는 연결된 TV에서 지원되는 최대 해상도로 설정된다는 것을 의미합니다.
- 출력 해상도가 [HDMI 1080p]가 아니면 [HDMI 1080p 24Hz] 설정을 사용할 수 없습니다.
- 출력 해상도가 [HDMI Auto], [HDMI 720p], [HDMI 1080i] 또는 [HDMI 1080p]로 설정되어 있으면 VIDEO 쪽에서 신호가 출력되지 않습니다.
- [TV System]이 [NTSC]로 설정된 경우 비디오 소스가 60 Hz가 아니면 비디오 출력 신호가 60 Hz로 변환됩니다.
- [TV System]이 [PAL]로 설정된 경우 비디오 소스가 50 Hz가 아니면 비디오 출력 신호가 50 Hz로 변환됩니다.

# 소프트웨어 업그레이드

본 기기 소프트웨어를 최신으로 업그레이드하지 않은 경우 새로 출시된 BD 디스크가 재생되지 않을 수 있습니다. 본 기기가 최신 소프트웨어에서 작동되도록 소프트웨어 업그레이드로 기기를 업그레이드하는 것이 좋습니다.

소프트웨어 업그레이드 기능을 확인하려면 다음을 방문하십시오.

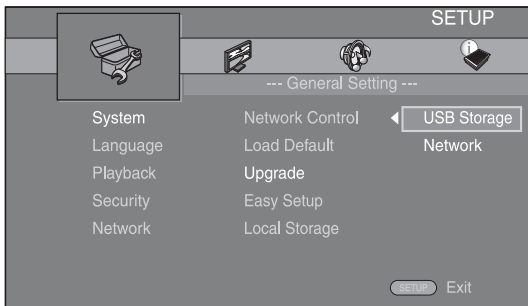
<http://download.yamaha.com/>

## 참고

소프트웨어 업그레이드를 실행 중일 때는 USB 메모리 장치를 빼거나, 본 기기를 대기 모드로 설정하거나, 전원 케이블/LAN 케이블을 뽑지 마십시오.

## 소프트웨어 업그레이드

- 1 소프트웨어 업그레이드를 준비합니다.  
[Network]에서 소프트웨어를 업그레이드하는 경우:  
본 기기가 네트워크에 연결되어 있는지 확인하십시오.  
[USB Storage]에서 소프트웨어를 업그레이드하는 경우:
  - ① 업그레이드 파일 패키지를 USB 메모리 장치의 적절한 폴더에 저장합니다. 자세한 내용은 업그레이드 파일 패키지에 부착된 설명서를 참조하십시오.
  - ② USB 메모리 장치를 연결합니다.  
USB 메모리를 연결할 때 소프트웨어 업그레이드가 자동으로 시작되면 아래 2단계를 건너 뛴니다.
- 2 업그레이드 방법을 선택하고 SETUP 메뉴에서 업그레이드를 시작합니다.
  - ① **SETUP**을 눌러 SETUP 메뉴 화면을 표시합니다.
  - ② [General Setting] → [System] → [Upgrade]를 선택합니다.
  - ③ [USB Storage]/[Network] 중에서 업그레이드 파일 패키지가 포함된 항목을 선택합니다.









- 3 화면 메시지를 따라 업그레이드를 시작합니다.

# 문제 해결

본 기기가 정상적으로 작동하지 않을 경우 아래 표를 참조하십시오. 아래에 해당되지 않는 문제가 발생한 경우 또는 아래의 해결책이 도움이 안 되는 경우 본 기기를 끄고 전원 케이블을 분리한 다음 가까운 공인 Yamaha 대리점이나 서비스 센터로 문의하십시오.

## 일반 사항

| 문제   | 원인   | 해결 방법   | 페이지 |
|--|--|---|-----|
| 전원이 켜지지 않습니다.                                |  | 앞면 패널의  를 눌러 전원을 켜십시오.   | 5   |
| 본 기기의 전원이 켜지지 않거나 전원이 켜진 다음 바로 대기 모드로 들어갑니다. | 전원 케이블이 연결되지 않았거나 플러그가 완전히 삽입되지 않았습니다.               | 전원 케이블을 단단히 연결하십시오.   | 11  |
|  | 본 기기가 외부의 강력한 전기적 충격(예: 번개 또는 강한 정전기)에 노출되었습니다.      | 본 기기를 대기 모드로 설정하고, 전원 케이블을 뺀 다음 30초 후에 다시 연결하여 본 기기를 정상적으로 사용하십시오.  | —   |
| 본 기기가 올바르게 작동하지 않습니다.                        | 본 기기를 다시 시작해야 합니다.                                   | 앞면 패널의  를 5초 정도 눌러 본 기기를 다시 시작하십시오. 본 기기를 다시 시작하려면, AC 콘센트에서 전원 케이블을 5 - 10초 동안 뽑아 놓고, 전원 케이블을 AC 콘센트에 다시 꽂은 다음 본 기기를 켜십시오.  | 5   |
| 디스크를 재생할 수 없습니다.                             | Initial Wizard가 설정되지 않습니다.                           | 구입 또는 업그레이드 후 본 기기를 처음 켤 때 Initial Wizard를 설정합니다.   | 14  |
| 사운드가 들리지 않습니다.                               | 적절한 입력 소스가 선택되지 않았습니다.                               | 앞면 패널의 INPUT(또는 리모콘의 입력 선택 버튼)을 사용하여 적절한 입력 소스를 선택하십시오.   | 5   |
|  | 스피커가 단단히 연결되지 않았습니다.                                 | 단단히 연결하십시오.   | 10  |
|  | 음소거 기능이 켜져 있습니다.                                     | 음소거 기능을 취소하십시오.   | 7   |
|  | 볼륨이 낮습니다.  | 볼륨을 높이십시오.  | 7   |
|  | CD-ROM과 같은 소스 컴포넌트로부터 본 기기에서 재생할 수 없는 신호가 입력되고 있습니다. | 본 기기에서 재현할 수 있는 소스 신호를 재생하십시오.  | 3   |
|  | [HDMI Control]이 [Off]로 설정되어 있습니다.                    | HDMI 케이블만 사용하여 ARC(Audio Return Channel) 지원 TV와 본 기기를 연결하는 경우, [HDMI Control]을 [On]으로 설정하십시오.   | 34  |
| 스피커 또는 헤드폰에서 사운드가 출력되지 않습니다.                 | SETUP 메뉴에서 오디오 출력에 대한 [HDMI]가 [Off]로 설정되어 있지 않습니다.   | [HDMI]를 [Off]로 설정하십시오.  | 38  |
| 사진이 표시되지 않습니다.                               | 케이블이 올바르게 연결되지 않았습니다.                                | 케이블이 올바르게 연결되어 있는지 확인하십시오.  | 12  |
|  |  | 연결된 TV가 올바른 입력으로 설정되어 있는지 확인하십시오.   | 12  |
|  |  | 부속된 비디오 편 케이블을 사용하여 본 기기를 VIDEO 잭으로 TV에 연결합니다.<br>- 본 기기가 VIDEO 잭에 연결된 상태로 계속 화면이 표시되지 않은 경우, 디스크가 삽입되지 않았고 재생이 중지된 상태에서 앞면 패널에서  및  를 동시에 5초 정도 계속 누른 상태로 유지하여 NTSC/PAL을 전환합니다. | 12  |
|  | TV 시스템이 잘못 설정되었습니다.                                  | 디스크가 삽입되지 않았고 재생이 멈춘 상태에서 앞면 패널에서  및  를 동시에 5초 정도 계속 누른 상태로 유지하여 NTSC/PAL을 전환합니다. HDMI(36페이지)를 통해 연결할 때 해상도를 다시 올바르게 설정합니다.   | —   |

| 문제   | 원인   | 해결 방법  | 페이지 |
|--|--|--|-----|
| 전원이 갑자기 꺼집니다.                                  | 슬립 타이머가 설정되어 있습니다.   | 이것은 고장이 아닙니다. 본 기기를 켜고 소스를 다시 재설정하십시오.                 | 29  |
|  | [Auto Power Off]가 [On]으로 설정되었습니다.                                      | [Auto Power Off]를 [Off]로 설정하십시오.                       | 34  |
| 시계 설정이 삭제되었습니다.                                | 전원 케이블이 분리되었습니다.   | 전원 케이블을 연결하고 시계를 다시 설정하십시오.                            | —   |
| 사운드가 한쪽 스피커에서만 출력됩니다.                          | 케이블이 올바르게 연결되지 않았습니다.  | 케이블을 올바르게 연결하십시오. 문제가 지속되면 케이블이 손상되었을 수 있습니다.          | 10  |
| 디지털 또는 무선 주파수 장치에서 잡음 간섭이 발생합니다.               | 디지털 또는 고주파수 장치와 본 기기가 너무 가까이 있습니다.                                     | 본 기기를 이러한 장치에서 멀리 떨어진 곳으로 옮기십시오.                       | —   |
| 재생을 시작하거나 디스크를 읽어 들일 때 기기에서 딱 하는 소리가 들립니다.     |  | 이 소리는 기기 고장이 아니며 정상적인 작동 상태입니다.                        | —   |
| 서브우퍼에서 사운드가 출력되지 않습니다.                         | 서브우퍼가 올바르게 연결되지 않았습니다.   | 서브우퍼가 올바르게 연결되어 있는지 확인하십시오.                            | 10  |
| 시스템 설정이 자동으로 변경됩니다.                            | [HDMI Control]이 [On]으로 설정된 경우, TV를 조작하면(예를 들면, 채널 변경 등) 시스템 설정이 변경됩니다. | [HDMI Control]을 [Off]로 설정하거나 리모콘을 사용하여 시스템을 다시 설정하십시오. | 34  |
| HDMI 제어 기능이 제대로 작동하지 않습니다.                     | [HDMI Control]이 [Off]로 설정되었습니다.  | [HDMI Control]을 [On]으로 설정하십시오.                         | 34  |
|  | TV에서 HDMI 제어 기능이 해제되어 있습니다.  | TV에 부착된 설명서를 참조하여 설정을 점검하십시오.                          | —   |
| [Lip Sync]가 [Auto]로 설정된 경우에도 자동 립싱크가 효과가 없습니다. | TV가 자동 립싱크 기능을 지원하지 않습니다.  | [Lip Sync]를 [Manual]로 설정한 다음 수동으로 오디오 출력 지연을 조정하십시오.   | 37  |

## 라디오 수신

| 문제  | 원인  | 해결 방법   | 페이지     |
|---|---|---|---------|
| FM 스테레오 수신에 잡음이 있습니다.                                     | 안테나가 잘못 연결되었습니다.  | 안테나 연결을 확인하십시오.                               | 10      |
|   | 송신기가 너무 멀리 있거나 안테나 입력 품질이 좋지 않을 경우 FM 스테레오 방송의 특성상 이런 문제가 발생할 수 있습니다. | 고품질의 지향성 FM 안테나를 사용해 보십시오.                    | —       |
|   |   | 모노 모드로 전환하십시오.                                | 26      |
| 자동 튜닝 방법으로 원하는 방송 채널을 튜닝할 수 없습니다.                         | 신호가 너무 약합니다.  | 고품질의 방향성 FM 안테나를 사용하십시오.<br>수동 튜닝 방법을 사용하십시오. | —<br>26 |
| 사전 설정 선택 기능이 작동하지 않습니다.                                   | 사전 설정(메모리)가 삭제되었습니다.  | 라디오 방송 채널을 다시 사전 설정하십시오.                      | 26      |
| 고품질 FM 안테나 또는 실외용 안테나를 사용해도 왜곡 현상이 발생하고 수신 상태가 깨끗하지 않습니다. | 다중경로 반사 또는 다른 무선 간섭이 발생했습니다.  | 안테나의 높이, 방향 또는 위치를 변경하십시오.                    | —       |

## iPod

## 참고

본 기기의 표시창에 상태 메시지가 나타나지 않고 전송 오류가 발생하는 경우 iPod 연결을 확인하십시오(11페이지 참조).

| 상태 메시지  | 원인  | 해결 방법  | 페이지 |
|---------|---|--|-----|
| READING | 본 기기가 iPod 연결을 인식하고 있는 중입니다.                      | 표시창에 메시지가 계속 나타나고 재생이 시작되지 않으면 iPod을 다시 연결하십시오.  | —   |
| UNKNOWN | iPod에서 본 기기 사이의 신호 경로에 문제가 있습니다.                  | iPod을 다시 연결하십시오.   | 11  |
|         | 사용하는 iPod이 본 기기에서 지원되지 않습니다.                      | iPod classic, iPod nano(2세대, 3세대, 4세대, 5세대, 6세대), iPod touch(1세대, 2세대, 3세대, 4세대), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4 및 iPad만 지원됩니다. | 11  |
|         | iPod 소프트웨어가 오래된 것입니다.                             | iPod 소프트웨어 버전을 최신으로 업데이트하십시오.  | —   |
| STOP    | iPod 재생이 완료되었습니다.<br>예를 들어 선택한 앨범의 모든 곡이 재생되었습니다. |  |     |
| NO iPod | iPod이 본 기기에서 연결이 끊겼습니다.                           | iPod 및 본 기기를 USB 케이블로 올바르게 연결하십시오.   | 11  |

| 문제   | 원인  | 해결 방법  | 페이지 |
|--|---|--|-----|
| 사운드가 들리지 않습니다.                                 | 본 기기 전원이 꺼져 있습니다.                             | 전원 케이블을 올바르게 연결하십시오.   | 11  |
|  | iPod 소프트웨어 버전이 업데이트되지 않았습니다.                  | 최신 iTunes 소프트웨어를 다운로드하여 iPod 소프트웨어 버전을 최신으로 업데이트하십시오.  | —   |
|  | iPod이 본 기기와 연결하는 중입니다.                        | 잠시 기다리십시오.   | —   |
| 사운드가 들리지 않습니다.                                 | iPod이 올바르게 연결되어 있지 않습니다.                      | iPod 및 본 기기를 USB 케이블로 올바르게 연결하십시오.   | 11  |
| iPod에서 사운드가 출력되긴 하지만 본 기기 또는 리모콘으로 조작할 수 없습니다. |   |  |     |
| TV에서 iPod 사운드가 출력되지 않습니다.                      | HDMI 케이블을 통해서 본 기기에서 TV로 iPod 사운드가 출력되지 않습니다. | 본 기기의 스피커를 사용하십시오.   | —   |
| 기기가 리모콘으로 작동되지 않습니다.                           | 본 기기에서 iPod이 지원되지 않습니다.                       | iPod classic, iPod nano(2세대, 3세대, 4세대, 5세대, 6세대), iPod touch(1세대, 2세대, 3세대, 4세대), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4 및 iPad만 지원됩니다. | 11  |
|  | iPod이 올바르게 연결되어 있지 않습니다.                      | iPod 및 본 기기를 USB 케이블로 올바르게 연결하십시오.   | 11  |
|  | iPod 소프트웨어 버전이 오래된 것입니다.                      | iPod 소프트웨어 버전을 최신으로 업데이트하십시오. 최신 소프트웨어로도 문제가 해결되지 않을 경우 iPod을 재설정하십시오.   | —   |
| iPod에서 조작을 할 수 없습니다.                           | iPod이 올바르게 연결되어 있지 않습니다.                      | iPod 및 본 기기를 USB 케이블로 올바르게 연결하십시오.   | 11  |
| 표시창에 재생 정보가 표시되지 않습니다.                         | 연결한 iPod이 재생 정보 표시 기능과 호환되지 않습니다.             | iPod classic, iPod nano(2세대, 3세대, 4세대, 5세대, 6세대), iPod touch(1세대, 2세대, 3세대, 4세대), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4 및 iPad만 지원됩니다. | 11  |

| 문제               | 원인                       | 해결 방법  | 페이지 |
|------------------|--------------------------|--|-----|
| iPod이 충전되지 않습니다. | iPod이 올바르게 연결되어 있지 않습니다. | iPod 및 본 기기를 USB 케이블로 올바르게 연결하십시오.   | 11  |
|                  | 본 기기에서 iPod이 지원되지 않습니다.  | iPod classic, iPod nano(2세대, 3세대, 4세대, 5세대, 6세대), iPod touch(1세대, 2세대, 3세대, 4세대), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4 및 iPad만 지원됩니다. | 11  |

## USB

### 참고

본 기기의 앞면 패널에 상태 메시지가 나타나지 않고 전송 오류가 발생하는 경우 USB 장치의 연결을 확인하십시오(13페이지페이지 참조).

| 상태 메시지    | 원인                               | 해결 방법  | 페이지 |
|-----------|----------------------------------|--|-----|
| USB ERROR | 본 기기에서 재생할 수 없는 USB 장치가 연결되었습니다. | USB 장치를 분리하십시오. USB 이외의 입력 소스로 변경한 다음 USB를 입력 소스로 다시 선택하십시오. 그런 다음 재생 가능한 USB 장치를 다시 연결하십시오. | 13  |
|           | USB 장치가 비스듬하게 연결되었습니다.           |  |     |

| 문제                     | 원인   | 해결 방법                                | 페이지 |
|------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|-----|
| USB 장치의 파일이 재생되지 않습니다. | USB 장치가 인식되지 않았습니다.                                  | USB 장치를 다시 연결하십시오.                   | 13  |
|                        |  | 장치에 AC 어댑터가 부착된 경우 AC 어댑터를 연결합니다.    | —   |
|                        | USB 장치 연결이 올바르게 않습니다.                                | USB 장치를 다시 연결하십시오.                   | 13  |
|                        | 파일 형식이 본 기기와 호환되지 않습니다.                              | 본 기기에서 재생할 수 있게 올바르게 기록된 파일로 교체하십시오. | 3   |
|                        | 위의 해결 방법으로 문제가 해결되지 않는 경우 본 기기에서 재생할 수 없는 USB 장치입니다. | 다른 USB 장치를 사용하십시오.                   | —   |

## 디스크 재생

### ■ 일반 사항

| 문제                   | 원인                                      | 해결 방법   | 페이지 |
|----------------------|---|---|-----|
| 사운드가 출력되지 않거나 왜곡됩니다. | 오디오 또는 비디오 파일의 샘플링 속도가 본 기기와 호환되지 않습니다. | 오디오 또는 비디오 파일의 샘플링 속도 및 비트 속도가 본 기기와 호환되는지 확인하십시오.                                | 3   |
|                      |   | 오디오 콘텐츠에 오디오 신호 이외의 오디오 또는 비표준 오디오가 녹음된 경우와 같이 오디오 녹음 상태에 따라 오디오가 출력되지 않을 수 있습니다. | 3   |
|                      |   | 정지화상 모드, 슬로 모션 재생, 빨리감기 및 빨리되 감기 도중에는 사운드가 출력되지 않습니다.                             | —   |

| 문제  | 원인   | 해결 방법  | 페이지 |
|---|--|--|-----|
| 디스크 재생이 시작되지 않습니다.                              | 디스크가 파이널라이즈되지 않았습니다.                               | CD-R/RW, DVD+R/RW/R DL 및 DVD-R/RW/R DL은 파이널라이즈해야 합니다.            | 3   |
|   | 디스크를 뒤집어서 넣었습니다.                                   | 디스크를 꺼낸 다음 라벨면이 위로 가도록 디스크를 넣으십시오.                               | —   |
|   | 디스크에 결함이 있습니다.                                     | 다른 디스크를 재생해 보십시오. 문제가 없으면 재생하려는 디스크가 손상된 것입니다.                   | —   |
|   | 파일 형식이 본 기기와 호환되지 않습니다.                            | 파일 형식이 본 기기와 호환되는지 확인하십시오.                                       | 3   |
| 일부 버튼이 작동하지 않습니다.                               | 본 기기에 로드된 디스크가 호환되지 않습니다.                          | 본 기기에서 지원하는 디스크를 사용하십시오.   | 3   |
| 기기에서 ▶/■ 를 누르거나 리모콘의 ▶ 를 눌러도 재생이 곧바로 시작되지 않습니다. | 디스크가 더럽습니다.  | 디스크를 꺼낸 다음 디스크를 깨끗하게 닦으십시오.                                      | 4   |
|   | 본 기기에 로드된 디스크가 호환되지 않습니다.                          | 본 기기에서 지원하는 디스크를 사용하십시오.   | 3   |
|   | 본 기기를 추운 장소에서 따뜻한 장소로 이동한 경우 디스크 판독 렌즈에 결로가 생겼습니다. | 본 기기가 실내 온도에 적응될 때까지 한두 시간 기다린 다음 다시 시도하십시오.                     | —   |
| 디스크 트레이에 디스크를 넣었는데도 [No Disc] 가 표시됩니다.          | 본 기기에 로드된 디스크가 호환되지 않습니다.                          | 본 기기에서 지원하는 디스크를 사용하십시오.   | 3   |
|   | 디스크가 더럽습니다.  | 디스크를 꺼낸 다음 디스크를 깨끗하게 닦으십시오.                                      | 4   |
|   | 디스크를 뒤집어서 넣었습니다.                                   | 디스크를 꺼낸 다음 라벨면이 위로 가도록 디스크를 넣으십시오.                               | —   |
| 오디오가 출력되지 않거나 화상이 올바르게 재생되지 않습니다.               | 저작권 보호를 받는 디스크입니다.                                 | 복사 방지 콘텐츠가 녹화된 일부 디스크의 경우 오디오가 출력되지 않거나 화상이 올바르게 재생되지 않을 수 있습니다. | —   |

■ 사진

| 문제   | 원인                       | 해결 방법   | 페이지 |
|--|--------------------------|---|-----|
| 화면이 정지되고 조작 버튼이 작동하지 않습니다.   | ■ 를 누른 다음 재생을 다시 시작하십시오. | —   | —   |
|  | 본 기기를 다시 시작해야 합니다.       | 전원을 껐다가 다시 켜십시오.  | —   |
|  |                          | 앞면 패널의 ⏻ 를 5초 정도 눌러 본 기기를 다시 시작하십시오.  | —   |
| 비디오가 원하는 해상도로 출력되지 않습니다.   | 해상도가 올바르게 설정되지 않았습니다.    | 원하는 해상도로 설정하십시오.  | 36  |
| 와이드 스크린 비디오가 세로로 늘어난 것처럼 보이거나, 화면 위아래에 검은색 띠가 나타납니다. 또는 4:3 비디오가 가로로 늘어난 것처럼 보입니다. | TV의 화면비가 잘못 설정되었습니다.     | TV의 화면 비율을 변경하십시오.  | 36  |
| 네모난 무늬(모자이크)가 화면에 나타납니다.   |                          | 디지털 화상 압축 기술의 특성상 빠른 동작이 있는 장면에서 화상에 블록이 보일 수 있습니다.   | —   |
| DVD 비디오를 VCR로 녹화하거나 VCR을 통해 재생하면 재생 화면이 고르지 않습니다.                                  | 저작권 보호를 받는 디스크입니다.       | 본 기기는 아날로그 복사 방지 규정을 준수합니다. 일부 디스크에는 복사 방지 신호가 포함되어 있습니다. 이러한 디스크를 VCR을 통해 재생하려고 하거나 VCR에 녹화하고 신호를 재생하려고 하면 복사 방지로 인해 올바르게 재생되지 않습니다. | —   |



## 리모콘

| 문제                               | 원인                              | 해결 방법                              | 페이지 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----|
| 리모콘이 전혀 작동하지 않거나 올바르게 작동하지 않습니다. | 작동 범위 밖에서 리모콘을 조작했습니다.          | 리모콘의 작동 범위에 대해서는 "리모콘 사용"을 참조하십시오. | 9   |
|                                  | 기기의 리모콘 센서가 직사광선이나 조명에 노출되었습니다. | 조명을 바꾸거나 본 기기의 방향을 바꾸십시오.          | —   |
|                                  | 배터리가 소진되었습니다.                   | 배터리를 새 배터리로 교체하십시오.                | 9   |
|                                  | 본 기기의 센서와 리모콘 사이에 장애물이 있습니다.    | 장애물을 제거하십시오.                       | —   |

## 네트워크

| 문제                          | 원인                             | 해결 방법   | 페이지 |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|---|-----|
| 인터넷에 연결할 수 없습니다.            | 케이블이 올바르게 연결되지 않았습니다.          | 네트워크 케이블을 올바르게 연결하십시오.  | 13  |
|                             | 연결된 장치가 꺼졌습니다.                 | 광대역 라우터 또는 모뎀 등 연결된 기기의 전원을 켜십시오.   | —   |
|                             | 광대역 라우터 및/또는 모뎀이 잘못 연결되었습니다.   | 광대역 라우터 및/또는 모뎀을 올바르게 연결하십시오.   | —   |
|                             | 네트워크 설정이 올바르지 않습니다.            | 네트워크 설정에서 올바른 값을 설정하십시오. "Network"를 참조하십시오.                                     | 35  |
| BD-Live 콘텐츠를 다운로드할 수 없습니다.  | 케이블이 올바르게 연결되지 않았습니다.          | 네트워크 케이블을 올바르게 연결하십시오.  | 13  |
|                             | USB 장치 연결이 올바르지 않습니다.          | USB 메모리 장치를 올바르게 연결하십시오. USB 메모리 장치가 본 기기의 USB 포트에 연결되어 있는지 확인하십시오.             | 13  |
|                             | BD 디스크는 BD-Live를 지원하지 않습니다.    | BD 디스크가 BD-Live를 지원하는지 확인하십시오.  | —   |
|                             | 네트워크 설정이 올바르지 않습니다.            | [Internet Connection]의 설정을 확인하십시오.  | 35  |
|                             | USB 메모리 장치가 호환되지 않습니다.         | FAT16 또는 FAT32로 포맷된 USB 메모리 장치를 연결하십시오.   | 13  |
|                             | USB 메모리 장치에 여유 공간이 부족합니다.      | 여유 공간이 2 GB 이상인 USB 메모리 장치를 연결하는 것이 좋습니다. 여유 공간이 충분하지 않을 경우 USB 메모리 장치를 포맷하십시오. | 34  |
|                             |                                | 디스크에 부착된 사용 설명서를 참조하거나 디스크 제조업체에 문의하십시오.  | —   |
| DLNA 서버가 감지되지 않습니다.         | 케이블이 올바르게 연결되지 않았습니다.          | 네트워크 케이블을 올바르게 연결하십시오.  | 13  |
|                             | 연결된 장치가 꺼졌습니다.                 | 광대역 라우터 또는 서버와 같은 장비 연결된 기기의 전원을 켜십시오.  | —   |
|                             | 본 기기 및 서버의 액세스 포인트가 동일하지 않습니다. | 기기 및 서버가 동일한 액세스 포인트에 연결되어 있는지 확인하십시오.  | —   |
|                             | 네트워크 설정이 올바르지 않습니다.            | 네트워크 설정에서 올바른 값을 설정하십시오. "Network"를 참조하십시오.                                     | 35  |
|                             | DLNA 서버에서 본 기기가 허용되지 않습니다.     | DLNA 서버에 따라 서버에서 본 기기를 허가해야 할 수도 있습니다.  | —   |
| 홈 네트워크 서버에서 파일을 재생할 수 없습니다. | 본 기기에서 파일이 지원되지 않습니다.          | 재생 가능한 파일인지 확인하십시오.   | 3   |
|                             | DLNA 설정이 올바르지 않습니다.            | DLNA 서버의 설정을 확인하십시오.  | 35  |
|                             |                                | 홈 네트워크 조건에 따라 재생 및 작동 상태에 영향을 미칠 수도 있습니다.                                       | —   |

## 화면의 메시지

재생하려는 디스크가 적합하지 않거나 조작이 잘못된 경우 TV 화면에 다음과 같은 메시지가 나타납니다.

| 오류 메시지   | 원인                        | 해결 방법                                    | 페이지      |
|--|---------------------------|--|----------|
| <b>Unsupported File</b>                                | 본 기기에서 파일이 지원되지 않습니다.     | "본 기기에서 사용할 수 있는 디스크/파일 유형"을 참조하십시오.     | 3        |
| <b>Wrong region code!</b>                              | 디스크의 지역 코드가 호환되지 않습니다.    | "지역 관리 정보"를 참조하십시오.                      | 3        |
| <b>Network has FAILED.</b>                             | 본 기기를 네트워크에 연결할 수 없습니다.   | 연결 및 네트워크 설정을 확인하십시오.                    | 13<br>35 |
| <b>Network is OK, proxy has FAILED.</b>                | 본 기기를 프록시 서버에 연결할 수 없습니다. | "[Proxy Setting]"을 참조하십시오.               | 35       |
| <b>BD-Live connection is prohibited in SETUP menu.</b> | BD-Live 연결이 금지되어 있습니다.    | "[BD-Live Connection]"을 참조하십시오.          | 35       |
| <b>No valid upgrade file is found!</b>                 | 업그레이드 파일을 찾을 수 없습니다.      | 업그레이드 파일이 적절한 폴더에 있는지 확인하십시오.            | —        |
| <b>Upgrade has failed for some reason!</b>             | 업그레이드가 실패했습니다.            | 업그레이드 파일이 손상되었는지 또는 읽을 수 없는 파일인지 확인하십시오. | —        |

## 기타

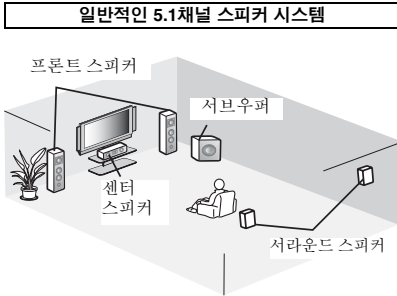
| 문제           | 원인 | 해결 방법  | 페이지 |
|--------------|----|--|-----|
| 암호를 잊어버렸습니다. |    | 삽입된 디스크가 없고 재생이 멈춘 상태에서 앞면 패널에서 <b>■</b> 및 <b>▲</b> 를 동시에 5초 정도 눌러서 본 기기의 모든 보안 설정(35페이지)을 해당 기본값으로 설정합니다. 전원이 자동으로 꺼진 후 <b>⏻</b> 를 눌러서 전원을 다시 켜십시오. | —   |

# 용어집

## AIR SURROUND XTREME

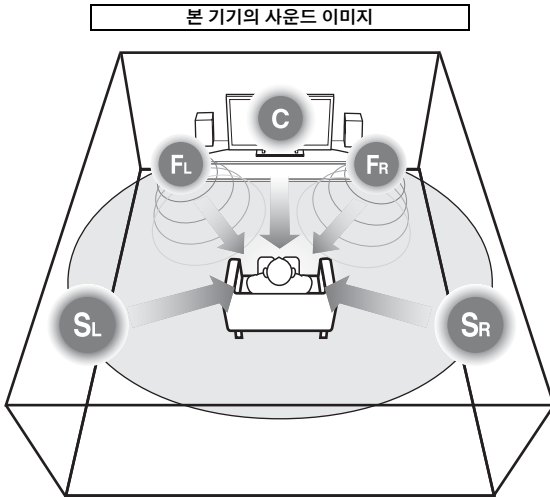
본 기기에는 벽면 반향을 사용하지 않고도 프론트 스피커만으로 5채널 서라운드 사운드가 가능한 신기술과 알고리즘이 채택되었습니다.

일반적으로 5.1채널 서라운드 사운드를 즐기려면 프론트 스피커 2대, 센터 스피커, 서라운드 스피커 2대 및 서브우퍼가 필요합니다.



## 가상 5.1채널

프론트 스피커만 사용하는 AIR SURROUND XTREME 기술을 통해 센터 및 서라운드의 가상 스피커로 사운드를 시뮬레이션하여 실제와 같은 5.1채널 사운드를 즐길 수 있습니다.



본 시스템은 스피커를 사용하여 가상 5.1채널 서라운드 사운드를 만듭니다.

**C:** 센터 스피커

**FR, FL:** 프론트 스피커

**SR, SL:** 서라운드 가상 스피커

## AVCHD

AVCHD는 고해상도 HD 화상을 녹화 및 재생할 수 있는 고선명 비디오 카메라의 새로운 형식(표준)입니다.

## BD-Live™

BD-Live는 네트워크 연결을 사용할 수 있는 BD 표준으로, 본 기기에서 온라인에 연결하여 관측용 영상이나 기타 데이터를 다운로드할 수 있습니다.

## BDMV

BDMV(Blu-ray Disc Movie, BD-MV)는 Blu-ray Disc 규격의 하나인 BD-ROM에서 사용되는 응용 프로그램 형식 중 하나입니다. BDMV는 DVD 규격의 DVD-Video와 동일한 녹화 형식입니다.

## Blu-ray 3D

Blu-ray 3D를 통해 완벽한 고해상도 3D 이미지를 볼 수 있습니다.

## BONUSVIEW™

BONUSVIEW 호환 디스크를 사용하면 두 개의 화면용 비디오 하위 채널, 오디오 하위 채널 및 하위 타이틀을 동시에 즐길 수 있습니다. 재생 도중 기본 화면 안에 작은 화면이 나타납니다(Picture in Picture).

## 자막 방송

자막 방송은 자막의 일종이지만, 자막은 일반 사람들을 위한 것이고 자막 방송은 청각 장애인용이라는 점이 서로 다릅니다. 자막에는 모든 오디오가 거의 표시되지 않습니다. 예를 들어, 자막에서는 사운드 효과(예: "전화벨 소리" 및 "발자국 소리")가 나타나지만, 자막 방송에서는 그렇지 않습니다. 이 설정을 선택하기 전에 디스크에 자막 방송 정보가 포함되어 있는지 확인하십시오.

## Color Space

Color Space는 표현할 수 있는 색상 범위입니다. RGB는 RGB 색상 모델(적색, 녹색 및 청색)을 기준으로 하는 색상 공간이며 일반적으로 PC 모니터에 사용됩니다. YCbCr는 휘도 신호(Y) 및 색차 신호(Cb 및 Cr)를 기준으로 하는 색상 공간입니다.

## Deep Color

Deep Color는 디스플레이에서 다양한 색심도를 사용하는 것으로, 이전 버전의 HDMI 규격에서는 최대 24비트 깊이까지 사용합니다. 이렇게 비트 심도가 늘어나면 HDTV 및 다른 디스플레이에서 수백만 색상에서 수십억 색상까지 표시할 수 있으며, 화면의 컬러 렌딩을 제거하여 색조 전환 및 색상 간 그래데이션이 매끄러워집니다. 음영비가 증가되면 검은색과 흰색 사이에 몇 배나 더 많은 회색 음영을 표현할 수 있습니다. 또한 Deep Color는 RGB 또는 YCbCr 색상 공간에서 정의한 범위 내에서 사용할 수 있는 색상 수가 늘어납니다.

## Dolby Digital

Dolby Laboratories Inc.에서 개발한 사운드 시스템으로, 제품을 Dolby Digital 프로세서 또는 앰프에 연결하면 영화관과 같은 오디오 출력이 제공됩니다.

**Dolby Digital Plus**

Dolby Digital의 확장으로서 개발된 사운드 시스템입니다. 이 오디오 코딩 기술은 7.1 멀티 채널 서라운드 사운드를 지원합니다.

**Dolby TrueHD**

Dolby TrueHD는 차세대 광 디스크용 최대 8개의 멀티 채널 서라운드 사운드를 지원하는 무손실 코딩 기술입니다. 재생된 사운드는 비트마다 원음에 충실합니다.

**DRC(Dynamic Range Control)**

DRC를 사용하여 평균 음량으로 재생 시 최강음과 최약음 사이의 범위(동적 범위)를 조정할 수 있습니다. 대화가 잘 들리지 않거나 이웃에 피해를 줄 수 있는 시간에 재생하는 경우 사용하십시오.

**DTS**

이것은 영화에서 사용하기 위해 DTS, Inc.에서 개발한 디지털 사운드 시스템입니다.

**DTS-HD High Resolution Audio**

DTS-HD High Resolution Audio는 차세대 고선명 광 디스크 형식을 위해 개발된 신기술입니다.

**HDMI**

HDMI(High-Definition Multimedia Interface)는 하나의 디지털 연결로 비디오와 오디오를 모두 지원하는 인터페이스입니다. HDMI 연결은 고선명 비디오 신호 및 멀티 채널 오디오 신호를 품질 저하 없이 디지털 형태로 HDMI가 장착된 TV 같은 AV 컴포넌트로 전달합니다.

**Letterbox(LB 4:3)**

화상의 위아래에 검은색 막대가 나타나는 화면 크기로, 연결된 4:3 TV에서 와이드 스크린(16:9) 영상을 볼 수 있습니다.

**Linear PCM 사운드**

Linear PCM은 오디오 CD 및 일부 DVD 및 Blu-ray 디스크에서 사용되는 신호 기록 형식입니다. 오디오 CD의 사운드는 16비트 44.1 kHz로 기록됩니다. DVD 디스크에서 사운드는 16비트 48 kHz 및 24비트 96 kHz 사이에 기록되고, BD 디스크에서는 16비트 48 kHz 및 24비트 192 kHz 사이에 기록됩니다.)

**Lip Sync**

Lip Sync는 립싱크의 약자로, 제작 후 및 전송 과정에서 오디오 신호와 비디오 신호가 동기화되도록 유지하는 문제 및 성능과 관련된 기술 용어입니다. 오디오 및 비디오 지연의 경우 사용자가 복잡한 조정을 해야 하는 반면, HDMI에서는 자동 오디오 및 비디오 싱크 기능을 통합하여 사용자의 개입 없이 장치에서 동기화를 자동으로 정확하게 수행할 수 있습니다.

**Mac 주소**

Mac 주소는 식별을 위해 네트워크 장치에 할당된 고유한 값입니다.

**Pan Scan(PS 4:3)**

화상의 양쪽을 잘라낸 화면 크기를 사용하여 연결된 4:3 TV에서 와이드 스크린(16:9) 영상을 볼 수 있습니다.

**자막**

자막은 화면 아래쪽에 표시되어 대화를 번역 또는 기술하는 텍스트 줄입니다. 자막은 주로 DVD 및 BD 디스크에 기록되어 있습니다.

**맨 처음 메뉴**

BD-Video/DVD-Video의 경우, 재생할 챕터 및 자막 언어 등을 선택하는 메뉴입니다. 일부 DVD-Video에서 맨 처음 메뉴를 "타이틀 메뉴"라고도 합니다.

**x.v.Color**

x.v.Color는 전보다 넓은 범위의 색상을 재현할 수 있어서 인간의 눈으로 감지할 수 있는 거의 모든 색상을 표시할 수 있습니다.

# 제품 사양

## 기기 부분

### iPod/iPhone/iPad

- 지원되는 iPod/iPhone/iPad ..... iPod classic, iPod nano(2세대, 3세대, 4세대, 5세대, 6세대), iPod touch(1세대, 2세대, 3세대, 4세대), iPhone, iPhone 3G/3GS, iPhone 4, iPad

### 디스크 및 파일 형식

- 지원되는 디스크 및 파일 형식은 3페이지를 참조하십시오.

### AUX

- Input connector  
AUX ..... RCA

## 앰프 부분

- 최대 출력 ..... 30 W + 30 W  
(1 kHz, 10% THD, 6 Ω)
- 입력 감도/입력 임피던스  
AUX ..... 400 mV/47 kΩ
- 총 고조파 왜곡  
AUX 1 kHz/10 W ..... 0.05 %

## 튜너 부분

- 튜닝 범위 ..... 87.50에서 108.00 MHz

## 입력/출력

- HDMI 출력 ..... 타입 A 커넥터 × 1  
480i/576i, 480p/576p, 720p, 1080i, 1080p, 1080p/24Hz, Deep Color, x.v.Color, 3D, ARC(Audio Return Channel) 지원
- 비디오 출력 ..... 1 Vp-p(75 Ω)
- USB ..... 타입 A 커넥터 × 2
- 기타 장비 ..... 이더넷 × 1

## 일반

- 전원  
[유럽 모델] ..... AC 220-240 V, 50/60 Hz  
[아시아 모델] ..... AC 220-240 V, 50/60 Hz  
[호주 모델] ..... AC 240 V, 50 Hz  
[영국 모델] ..... AC 230 V, 50 Hz  
[중국 모델] ..... AC 220-240 V, 50/60 Hz  
[한국 모델] ..... AC 220 V 60 Hz  
[러시아 모델] ..... AC 220-240 V, 50/60 Hz  
[중남미 모델] ..... AC 100-120 V, 50/60 Hz
- 소비 전력 ..... 56 W
- 대기 소비 전력 ..... 0.5 W 이하
- 크기(W × H × D, 돌출부 포함) ..... 215 × 114.5 × 306.3 mm
- 무게 ..... 3.0 kg

제품 사양은 사전 예고 없이 변경될 수 있습니다.

■ 저작권

- iPad, iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano 및 iPod touch는 미국 및 기타 국가에서 등록된 Apple Inc.의 상표입니다.

"Made for iPod", "Made for iPhone" 및 "Made for iPad"는 각각 iPod, iPhone 또는 iPad에 연결하기 위해 설계된 액세서리로 개발자가 Apple 성능 표준을 충족시키는 것을 인증한 제품임을 의미합니다. Apple은 이 기기의 작동 또는 안전 및 규제 표준의 준수에 대해 책임을 지지 않습니다. iPod, iPhone 또는 iPad에서 본 액세서리를 사용하면 무선 성능에 영향을 줄 수 있습니다.

- 오디오 비디오 영상에는 저작권자의 권한이 없으면 녹화할 수 없는 저작권 보호 작품이 포함되어 있을 수 있습니다. 국내 관련 법규를 참조하십시오.
- 이 제품은 미국 특허 및 다른 지적 재산권의 보호를 받는 저작권 보호 기술을 포함합니다. 이 저작권 보호 기술의 사용은 Rovi Corporation에 의해 허가되었으며, Rovi Corporation에서 허용되지 않은 한 가정 및 기타 제한된 보기 용도로만 사용할 수 있습니다. 리버스 엔지니어링 또는 분해는 금지됩니다.
- 이 제품은 AVC 특허 포트폴리오 및 VC-1 특허 포트폴리오 라이선스 하에서 다음과 같은 개인적이고 비상업적인 용도로 사용하는 경우에 한하여 허가를 받았습니다. (i) AVC 표준 및 VC-1 표준("AVC/VC-1 비디오")에 호환되는 비디오 인코딩 및/또는 (ii) 개인적이고 비상업적인 업무에 종사하는 사용자가 인코딩한 AVC/VC-1 비디오의 디코딩 및/또는 AVC/VC-1 비디오 배급 허가가 있는 비디오 공급자가 제공한 AVC/VC-1 비디오의 디코딩. 그 외 용도로는 라이선스가 허가되거나 묵시적으로도 인정되지 않습니다. 추가 정보는 MPEG LA, LLC에서 얻을 수 있습니다.  
<http://www.mpegla.com>을 참조하십시오

- Windows Media Player는 미국 및/또는 기타 국가에서 Microsoft corporation의 등록 상표 또는 상표입니다.
- YouTube 및 YouTube 로고는 Google, Inc.의 상표입니다.

- DVD 는 DVD Format/Logo Licensing Corporation의 상표입니다.



- Dolby Laboratories의 사용허락 아래에 제작되었습니다. Dolby 및 이중 D 기호는 Dolby Laboratories의 상표입니다.



- 5,956,674; 5,974,380; 6,226,616; 6,487,535; 7,212,872; 7,333,929; 7,392,195; 7,272,567과 등록 및 출원 중인 미국 및 전 세계 특허의 허가를 받아 제작되었습니다. DTS-HD와 해당 기호 및 DTS-HD와 해당 기호는 DTS, Inc.의 등록 상표입니다. 제품에는 소프트웨어가 포함됩니다. © DTS, Inc. 모든 권리 보유.



- Blu-ray Disc™, Blu-ray™, Blu-ray 3D™, BD-Live™, BONUSVIEW™ 및 로고는 Blu-ray Disc Association의 상표입니다.



- HDMI, HDMI 로고 및 High-Definition Multimedia Interface는 HDMI Licensing LLC.의 상표 또는 등록 상표입니다.



- "x.v.Color" 및 "x.v.Color" 로고는 상표입니다.



- "AVCHD" 및 "AVCHD" 로고는 Panasonic Corporation 및 Sony Corporation의 상표입니다.



- Java 및 모든 Java 기반 상표와 로고는 미국 및/또는 기타 국가에서 Sun Microsystems, Inc.의 상표 또는 등록 상표입니다.



- DLNA 및 DLNA CERTIFIED는 Digital Living Network Alliance의 상표 및/또는 서비스 마크입니다.



- 본 기기에는 벽면 반향을 사용하지 않고도 프론트 스피커만으로 5채널 서라운드 사운드가 가능한 신기술과 알고리즘이 채택되었습니다.



추가 정보

한국어

# Information about software

This product uses the following software.

For information (copyright, etc) about each software, read the original sentences stated below.

## ■ About Linux, Busybox, SquashFS, LIRC, U-boot

GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE  
Version 2, June 1991

Copyright (C) 1989, 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc.  
51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

### Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public License is intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software—to make sure the software is free for all its users. This General Public License applies to most of the Free Software Foundation's software and to any other program whose authors commit to using it. (Some other Free Software Foundation software is covered by the GNU Library General Public License instead.) You can apply it to your programs, too.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you know you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid anyone to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender the rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the software, or if you modify it. For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that you have. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with two steps: (1) copyright the software, and (2) offer you this license which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the software. Also, for each author's protection and ours, we want to make certain that everyone understands that there is no warranty for this free software. If the software is modified by someone else and passed on, we want its recipients to know that what they have is not the original, so that any problems introduced by others will not reflect on the original authors' reputations.

Finally, any free program is threatened constantly by software patents. We wish to avoid the danger that redistributors of a free program will individually obtain patent licenses, in effect making the program proprietary. To prevent this, we have made it clear that any patent must be licensed for everyone's free use or not licensed at all. The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow.

### GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

0. This License applies to any program or other work which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it may be distributed under the terms of this General Public License. The "Program", below, refers to any such program or work, and a "work based on the Program" means either the Program or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Program or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".) Each licensee is addressed as "you". Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running the Program is not restricted, and the output from the Program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Program (independent of having been made by running the Program). Whether that is true depends on what the Program does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Program's source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and give any other recipients of the Program a copy of this License along with the Program.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Program or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Program, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

- You must cause the modified files to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.
- You must cause any work that you distribute or publish, that in whole or in part contains or is derived from the Program or any part thereof, to be licensed as a whole at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.
- If the modified program normally reads commands interactively when run, you must cause it, when started running for such interactive use in the most ordinary way, to print or display an announcement including an appropriate copyright notice and a notice that there is no warranty (or else, saying that you provide a warranty) and that users may redistribute the program under these conditions, and telling the user how to view a copy of this License. (Exception: if the Program itself is interactive but does not normally print such an announcement, your work based on the Program is not required to print an announcement.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Program, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Program, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Program.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Program with the Program (or with a work based on the Program) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may copy and distribute the Program (or a work based on it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you also do one of the following:

- Accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,
- Accompany it with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give any third party, for a charge no more than your cost of physically performing source distribution, a complete machine-readable copy of the corresponding source code, to be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,
- Accompany it with the information you received as to the offer to distribute corresponding source code. (This alternative is allowed only for noncommercial distribution and only if you received the program in object code or executable form with such an offer, in accord with Subsection b above.)

The source code for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For an executable work, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the executable. However, as a special exception, the source code distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

If distribution of executable or object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place counts as distribution of the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

4. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Program except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense or distribute the Program is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

5. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Program or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Program (or any work based on the Program), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Program or works based on it.

6. Each time you redistribute the Program (or any work based on the Program), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute or modify the Program subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties to this License.

7. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Program at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Program by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Program.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system, which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

8. If the distribution and/or use of the Program is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Program under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

9. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Program specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Program does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

10. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Program into other free programs whose distribution conditions are different, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

#### NO WARRANTY

11. BECAUSE THE PROGRAM IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

12. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

#### END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

##### How to Apply These Terms to Your New Programs

If you develop a new program, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, the best way to achieve this is to make it free software which everyone can redistribute and change under these terms.

To do so, attach the following notices to the program. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

<one line to give the program's name and a brief idea of what it does.>

Copyright (C) <year> <name of author>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin St, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

If the program is interactive, make it output a short notice like this when it starts in an interactive mode:

Gnomovision version 69, Copyright (C) year name of author Gnomovision comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; for details type 'show w'. This is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it under certain conditions; type 'show c' for details.

The hypothetical commands 'show w' and 'show c' should show the appropriate parts of the General Public License. Of course, the commands you use may be called something other than 'show w' and 'show c'; they could even be mouse-clicks or menu items--whatever suits your program.

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the program, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names:

Yooyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the program 'Gnomovision' (which makes passes at compilers) written by James Hacker.

<signature of Ty Coon>, 1 April 1989

Ty Coon, President of Vice

This General Public License does not permit incorporating your program into proprietary programs. If your program is a subroutine library, you may consider it more useful to permit linking proprietary applications with the library. If this is what you want to do, use the GNU Library General Public License instead of this License..

## ■ About glibc, libmtp, libusb, libusb-compat, DirectFB

### GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE Version 2.1, February 1999

Copyright (C) 1991, 1999 Free Software Foundation, Inc.  
59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

[This is the first released version of the Lesser GPL. It also counts as the successor of the GNU Library Public License, version 2, hence the version number 2.1.]

#### Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public Licenses are intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users.

This license, the Lesser General Public License, applies to some specially designated software packages--typically libraries--of the Free Software Foundation and other authors who decide to use it. You can use it too, but we suggest you first think carefully about whether this license or the ordinary General Public License is the better strategy to use in any particular case, based on the explanations below.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom of use, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish); that you receive source code or can get it if you want it; that you can change the software and use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you are informed that you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid distributors to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender these rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the library or if you modify it. For example, if you distribute copies of the library, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that we gave you. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. If you link other code with the library, you must provide complete object files to the recipients, so that they can relink them with the library after making changes to the library and recompiling it. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with a two-step method: (1) we copyright the library, and (2) we offer you this license, which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the library.

To protect each distributor, we want to make it very clear that there is no warranty for the free library. Also, if the library is modified by someone else and passed on, the recipients should know that what they have is not the original version, so that the original author's reputation will not be affected by problems that might be introduced by others.

Finally, software patents pose a constant threat to the existence of any free program.

We wish to make sure that a company cannot effectively restrict the users of a free program by obtaining a restrictive license from a patent holder. Therefore, we insist that any patent license obtained for a version of the library must be consistent with the full freedom of use specified in this license.

Most GNU software, including some libraries, is covered by the ordinary GNU General Public License. This license, the GNU Lesser General Public License, applies to certain designated libraries, and is quite different from the ordinary General Public License. We use this license for certain libraries in order to permit linking those libraries into non-free programs.

When a program is linked with a library, whether statically or using a shared library, the combination of the two is legally speaking a combined work, a derivative of the original library. The ordinary General Public License therefore permits such linking only if the entire combination fits its criteria of freedom. The Lesser General Public License permits more lax criteria for linking other code with the library.

We call this license the "Lesser" General Public License because it does Less to protect the user's freedom than the ordinary General Public License. It also provides other free software developers Less of an advantage over competing non-free programs. These disadvantages are the reason we use the ordinary General Public License for many libraries. However, the Lesser license provides advantages in certain special circumstances.

For example, on rare occasions, there may be a special need to encourage the widest possible use of a certain library, so that it becomes a de-facto standard. To achieve this, non-free programs must be allowed to use the library. A more frequent case is that a free library does the same job as widely used non-free libraries. In this case, there is little to gain by limiting the free library to free software only, so we use the Lesser General Public License.

In other cases, permission to use a particular library in non-free programs enables a greater number of people to use a large body of free software. For example, permission to use the GNU C Library in non-free programs enables many more people to use the whole GNU operating system, as well as its variant, the GNU/Linux operating system. Although the Lesser General Public License is Less protective of the users' freedom, it does ensure that the user of a program that is linked with the Library has the freedom and the wherewithal to run that program using a modified version of the Library.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow. Pay close attention to the difference between a "work based on the library" and a "work that uses the library". The former contains code derived from the library, whereas the latter must be combined with the library in order to run.



GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE  
TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND  
MODIFICATION

0. This License Agreement applies to any software library or other program which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder or other authorized party saying it may be distributed under the terms of this Lesser General Public License (also called "this License"). Each licensee is addressed as "you".

A "library" means a collection of software functions and/or data prepared so as to be conveniently linked with application programs (which use some of those functions and data) to form executables.

The "Library", below, refers to any such software library or work which has been distributed under these terms. A "work based on the Library" means either the Library or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Library or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated straightforwardly into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".)

"Source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For a library, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the library.

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running a program using the Library is not restricted, and output from such a program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Library (independent of the use of the Library in a tool for writing it). Whether that is true depends on what the Library does and what the program that uses the Library does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Library's complete source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and distribute a copy of this License along with the Library.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Library or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Library, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

- a) The modified work must itself be a software library.
- b) You must cause the files modified to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.
- c) You must cause the whole of the work to be licensed at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.
- d) If a facility in the modified Library refers to a function or a table of data to be supplied by an application program that uses the facility, other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked, then you must make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an application does not supply such function or table, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful.

(For example, a function in a library to compute square roots has a purpose that is entirely well-defined independent of the application. Therefore, Subsection 2d requires that any application-supplied function or table used by this function must be optional: if the application does not supply it, the square root function must still compute square roots.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Library, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Library, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Library.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Library with the Library (or with a work based on the Library) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may opt to apply the terms of the ordinary GNU General Public License instead of this License to a given copy of the Library. To do this, you must alter all the notices that refer to this License, so that they refer to the ordinary GNU General Public License, version 2, instead of to this License. (If a newer version than version 2 of the ordinary GNU General Public License has appeared, then you can specify that version instead if you wish.) Do not make any other change in these notices.

Once this change is made in a given copy, it is irreversible for that copy, so the ordinary GNU General Public License applies to all subsequent copies and derivative works made from that copy.

This option is useful when you wish to copy part of the code of the Library into a program that is not a library.

4. You may copy and distribute the Library (or a portion or derivative of it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange.

If distribution of object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place satisfies the requirement to distribute the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

5. A program that contains no derivative of any portion of the Library, but is designed to work with the Library by being compiled or linked with it, is called a "work that uses the Library". Such a work, in isolation, is not a derivative work of the Library, and therefore falls outside the scope of this License.

However, linking a "work that uses the Library" with the Library creates an executable that is a derivative of the Library (because it contains portions of the Library), rather than a "work that uses the library". The executable is therefore covered by this License. Section 6 states terms for distribution of such executables.

When a "work that uses the Library" uses material from a header file that is part of the Library, the object code for the work may be a derivative work of the Library even though the source code is not. Whether this is true is especially significant if the work can be linked without the Library, or if the work is itself a library. The threshold for this to be true is not precisely defined by law.

If such an object file uses only numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, and small macros and small inline functions (ten lines or less in length), then the use of the object file is unrestricted, regardless of whether it is legally a derivative work. (Executables containing this object code plus portions of the Library will still fall under Section 6.)

Otherwise, if the work is a derivative of the Library, you may distribute the object code for the work under the terms of Section 6. Any executables containing that work also fall under Section 6, whether or not they are linked directly with the Library itself.

6. As an exception to the Sections above, you may also combine or link a "work that uses the Library" with the Library to produce a work containing portions of the Library, and distribute that work under terms of your choice, provided that the terms permit modification of the work for the customer's own use and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications.

You must give prominent notice with each copy of the work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License. You must supply a copy of this License. If the work during execution displays copyright notices, you must include the copyright notice for the Library among them, as well as a reference directing the user to the copy of this License. Also, you must do one of these things:

- a) Accompany the work with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code for the Library including whatever changes were used in the work (which must be distributed under Sections 1 and 2 above); and, if the work is an executable linked with the Library, with the complete machine-readable "work that uses the Library", as object code and/or source code, so that the user can modify the Library and then relink to produce a modified executable containing the modified Library. (It is understood that the user who changes the contents of definitions files in the Library will not necessarily be able to recompile the application to use the modified definitions.)
- b) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (1) uses at run time a copy of the library already present on the user's computer system, rather than copying library functions into the executable, and (2) will operate properly with a modified version of the library, if the user installs one, as long as the modified version is interface-compatible with the version that the work was made with.
- c) Accompany the work with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give the same user the materials specified in Subsection 6a, above, for a charge no more than the cost of performing this distribution.
- d) If distribution of the work is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, offer equivalent access to copy the above specified materials from the same place.
- e) Verify that the user has already received a copy of these materials or that you have already sent this user a copy.

For an executable, the required form of the "work that uses the Library" must include any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the executable from it. However, as a special exception, the materials to be distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

It may happen that this requirement contradicts the license restrictions of other proprietary libraries that do not normally accompany the operating system. Such a contradiction means you cannot use both them and the Library together in an executable that you distribute.

7. You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side-by-side in a single library together with other library facilities not covered by this License, and distribute such a combined library, provided that the separate distribution of the work based on the Library and of the other library facilities is otherwise permitted, and provided that you do these two things:

- a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities. This must be distributed under the terms of the Sections above.
- b) Give prominent notice with the combined library of the fact that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.

8. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

9. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Library or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Library (or any work based on the Library), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Library or works based on it.
10. Each time you redistribute the Library (or any work based on the Library), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute, link with or modify the Library subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties with this License.
11. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Library at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Library by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Library.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply, and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

12. If the distribution and/or use of the Library is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Library under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.
13. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library does not specify a license version number, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

14. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Library into other free programs whose distribution conditions are incompatible with these, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

#### NO WARRANTY

15. BECAUSE THE LIBRARY IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE LIBRARY, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE LIBRARY "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE LIBRARY IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE LIBRARY PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.
16. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE LIBRARY AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE LIBRARY (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE LIBRARY TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER SOFTWARE), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

How to Apply These Terms to Your New Libraries

If you develop a new library, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, we recommend making it free software that everyone can redistribute and change. You can do so by permitting redistribution under these terms (or, alternatively, under the terms of the ordinary General Public License).

To apply these terms, attach the following notices to the library. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

```
<one line to give the library's name and a brief idea of what it does.> Copyright (C)
<year> <name of author>
```

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the library, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names:

```
Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the library 'Frob' (a
library for tweaking knobs) written by James Random Hacker.
```

```
<signature of Ty Coon>, 1 April 1990 Ty Coon, President of Vice
```

That's all there is to it!

## ■ About Fusion

DirectFB Fusion kernel module: introduction and API

by Niels Roest

Copyright (C) 2009 Niels Roest

This documentation is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA

For more details see the ?le COPYING in the source distribution of Linux.

## ■ About openssl

Copyright (C) 1998-2008 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgment:  
"This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. (<http://www.openssl.org/>)"
4. The names "OpenSSL Toolkit" and "OpenSSL Project" must not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without prior written permission. For written permission, please contact [openssl-core@openssl.org](mailto:openssl-core@openssl.org).
5. Products derived from this software may not be called "OpenSSL" nor may "OpenSSL" appear in their names without prior written permission of the OpenSSL Project.
6. Redistributions of any form whatsoever must retain the following acknowledgment:  
"This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>)"

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OPENSSL PROJECT "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OPENSSL PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young

([ey@cryptsoft.com](mailto:ey@cryptsoft.com)). This product includes software written by Tim Hudson

([tjh@cryptsoft.com](mailto:tjh@cryptsoft.com)).

## Original SSLeay License

Copyright (C) 1995-1998 Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com) All rights reserved.  
This package is an SSL implementation written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com).  
The implementation was written so as to conform with Netscapes SSL.  
This library is free for commercial and non-commercial use as long as the following conditions are adhered to. The following conditions apply to all code found in this distribution, be it the RC4, RSA, lhash, DES, etc., code; not just the SSL code. The SSL documentation included with this distribution is covered by the same copyright terms except that the holder is Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).  
Copyright remains Eric Young's, and as such any Copyright notices in the code are not to be removed. If this package is used in a product, Eric Young should be given attribution as the author of the parts of the library used. This can be in the form of a textual message at program startup or in documentation (online or textual) provided with the package.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgement:  
"This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)" The word 'cryptographic' can be left out if the routines from the library being used are not cryptographic related :-).
4. If you include any Windows specific code (or a derivative thereof) from the apps directory (application code) you must include an acknowledgement:  
"This product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com)"

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY ERIC YOUNG "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This licence and distribution terms for any publically available version or derivative of this code cannot be changed. i.e. this code cannot simply be copied and put under another distribution licence [including the GNU Public Licence.]

## ■ About zlib

Copyright notice:

(C) 1995-2004 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software. Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

Jean-loup Gailly Mark Adler  
jloup@gzip.org madler@alumni.caltech.edu  
If you use the zlib library in a product, we would appreciate \*not\* receiving lengthy legal documents to sign. The sources are provided for free but without warranty of any kind. The library has been entirely written by Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler; it does not include third-party code.

If you redistribute modified sources, we would appreciate that you include in the file ChangeLog history information documenting your changes. Please read the FAQ for more information on the distribution of modified source versions.

## ■ About FreeType

The FreeType Project LICENSE

2006-Jan-27

Copyright 1996-2002, 2006 by

David Turner, Robert Wilhelm, and Werner Lemberg

### Introduction

The FreeType Project is distributed in several archive packages; some of them may contain, in addition to the FreeType font engine, various tools and contributions which rely on, or relate to, the FreeType Project.

This license applies to all files found in such packages, and which do not fall under their own explicit license. The license affects thus the FreeType font engine, the test programs, documentation and makefiles, at the very least.

This license was inspired by the BSD, Artistic, and IJG (Independent JPEG Group) licenses, which all encourage inclusion and use of free software in commercial and freeware products alike. As a consequence, its main points are that:

- o We don't promise that this software works. However, we will be interested in any kind of bug reports. ('as is' distribution)
- o You can use this software for whatever you want, in parts or full form, without having to pay us. ('royalty-free' usage)
- o You may not pretend that you wrote this software. If you use it, or only parts of it, in a program, you must acknowledge somewhere in your documentation that you have used the FreeType code. ('credits')

We specifically permit and encourage the inclusion of this software, with or without modifications, in commercial products. We disclaim all warranties covering The FreeType Project and assume no liability related to The FreeType Project. Finally, many people asked us for a preferred form for a credit/disclaimer to use in compliance with this license. We thus encourage you to use the following text:

Portions of this software are copyright (C) <year> The FreeType Project (www.freetype.org). All rights reserved.

Please replace <year> with the value from the FreeType version you actually use.

### Legal Terms

#### 0. Definitions

Throughout this license, the terms 'package', 'FreeType Project', and 'FreeType archive' refer to the set of files originally distributed by the authors (David Turner, Robert Wilhelm, and Werner Lemberg) as the 'FreeType Project', be they named as alpha, beta or final release.

'You' refers to the licensee, or person using the project, where 'using' is a generic term including compiling the project's source code as well as linking it to form a 'program' or 'executable'. This program is referred to as 'a program using the FreeType engine'. This license applies to all files distributed in the original FreeType Project, including all source code, binaries and documentation, unless otherwise stated in the file in its original, unmodified form as distributed in the original archive. If you are unsure whether or not a particular file is covered by this license, you must contact us to verify this.

The FreeType Project is copyright (C) 1996-2000 by David Turner, Robert Wilhelm, and Werner Lemberg. All rights reserved except as specified below.

#### 1. No Warranty

THE FREETYPE PROJECT IS PROVIDED 'AS IS' WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT WILL ANY OF THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES CAUSED BY THE USE OR THE INABILITY TO USE, OF THE FREETYPE PROJECT.

#### 2. Redistribution

This license grants a worldwide, royalty-free, perpetual and irrevocable right and license to use, execute, perform, compile, display, copy, create derivative works of, distribute and sublicense the FreeType Project (in both source and object code forms) and derivative works thereof for any purpose; and to authorize others to exercise some or all of the rights granted herein, subject to the following conditions:

- o Redistribution of source code must retain this license file ('FTL.TXT') unaltered; any additions, deletions or changes to the original files must be clearly indicated in accompanying documentation. The copyright notices of the unaltered, original files must be preserved in all copies of source files.
- o Redistribution in binary form must provide a disclaimer that states that the software is based in part of the work of the FreeType Team, in the distribution documentation. We also encourage you to put an URL to the FreeType web page in your documentation, though this isn't mandatory.

These conditions apply to any software derived from or based on the FreeType Project, not just the unmodified files. If you use our work, you must acknowledge us. However, no fee need be paid to us.

#### 3. Advertising

Neither the FreeType authors and contributors nor you shall use the name of the other for commercial, advertising, or promotional purposes without specific prior written permission.

We suggest, but do not require, that you use one or more of the following phrases to refer to this software in your documentation or advertising materials: 'FreeType Project', 'FreeType Engine', 'FreeType library', or 'FreeType Distribution'. As you have not signed this license, you are not required to accept it. However, as the FreeType Project is copyrighted material, only this license, or another one contracted with the authors, grants you the right to use, distribute, and modify it. Therefore, by using, distributing, or modifying the FreeType Project, you indicate that you understand and accept all the terms of this license.

#### 4. Contacts

There are two mailing lists related to FreeType:

- o [freetype@nongnu.org](mailto:freetype@nongnu.org)  
Discusses general use and applications of FreeType, as well as future and wanted additions to the library and distribution. If you are looking for support, start in this list if you haven't found anything to help you in the documentation.
- o [freetype-devel@nongnu.org](mailto:freetype-devel@nongnu.org)  
Discusses bugs, as well as engine internals, design issues, specific licenses, porting, etc. Our home page can be found at <http://www.freetype.org>

## ■ About Expat

Copyright (C) 1998, 1999, 2000 Thai Open Source Software Center Ltd  
and Clark Cooper

Copyright (C) 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006 Expat maintainers.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

## ■ About cURL

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (C) 1996 - 2009, Daniel Stenberg, <daniel@haxx.se>.

All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

## ■ About Independent JPEG group

The Independent JPEG Group's JPEG software

README for release 7 of 27-Jun-2009

This distribution contains the seventh public release of the Independent JPEG Group's free JPEG software. You are welcome to redistribute this software and to use it for any purpose, subject to the conditions under LEGAL ISSUES, below.

This software is the work of Tom Lane, Guido Vollbeding, Philip Gladstone, Bill Allombert, Jim Boucher, Lee Crocker, Bob Friesenbahn, Ben Jackson, Julian Minguillon, Luis Ortiz, George Phillips, Davide Rossi, Ge' Weijers, and other members of the Independent JPEG Group.

IJG is not affiliated with the official ISO JPEG standards committee.

### DOCUMENTATION ROADMAP

This file contains the following sections:

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| OVERVIEW          | General description of JPEG and the IJG software.   |
| LEGAL ISSUES      | Copyright, lack of warranty, terms of distribution. |
| REFERENCES        | Where to learn more about JPEG.                     |
| ARCHIVE LOCATIONS | Where to find newer versions of this software.      |
| ACKNOWLEDGMENTS   | Special thanks.                                     |
| FILE FORMAT WARS  | Software *not* to get.                              |
| TO DO             | Plans for future IJG releases.                      |

Other documentation files in the distribution are:

User documentation:

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| install.txt | How to configure and install the IJG software.                         |
| usage.txt   | Usage instructions for cjpeg, djpeg, jpegtran, rdjpgcom, and wrjpgcom. |
| *.1         | Unix-style man pages for programs (same info as usage.txt).            |
| wizard.txt  | Advanced usage instructions for JPEG wizards only.                     |
| change.log  | Version-to-version change highlights.                                  |

Programmer and internal documentation:

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| libjpeg.txt   | How to use the JPEG library in your own programs.          |
| example.c     | Sample code for calling the JPEG library.                  |
| structure.txt | Overview of the JPEG library's internal structure.         |
| filelist.txt  | Road map of IJG files.                                     |
| coderules.txt | Coding style rules --- please read if you contribute code. |

Please read at least the files install.txt and usage.txt. Some information can also be found in the JPEG FAQ (Frequently Asked Questions) article. See ARCHIVE LOCATIONS below to find out where to obtain the FAQ article.

If you want to understand how the JPEG code works, we suggest reading one or more of the REFERENCES, then looking at the documentation files (in roughly the order listed) before diving into the code.

### OVERVIEW

This package contains C software to implement JPEG image encoding, decoding, and transcoding. JPEG (pronounced "jay-peg") is a standardized compression method for full-color and gray-scale images.

This software implements JPEG baseline, extended-sequential, and progressive compression processes. Provision is made for supporting all variants of these processes, although some uncommon parameter settings aren't implemented yet. We have made no provision for supporting the hierarchical or lossless processes defined in the standard.

We provide a set of library routines for reading and writing JPEG image files, plus two sample applications "cjpeg" and "djpeg", which use the library to perform conversion between JPEG and some other popular image file formats. The library is intended to be reused in other applications.

In order to support file conversion and viewing software, we have included considerable functionality beyond the bare JPEG coding/decoding capability; for example, the color quantization modules are not strictly part of JPEG decoding, but they are essential for output to colormapped file formats or colormapped displays. These extra functions can be compiled out of the library if not required for a particular application.

We have also included "jpegtran", a utility for lossless transcoding between different JPEG processes, and "rdjpgcom" and "wrjpgcom", two simple applications for inserting and extracting textual comments in JFIF files.

The emphasis in designing this software has been on achieving portability and flexibility, while also making it fast enough to be useful. In particular, the software is not intended to be read as a tutorial on JPEG. (See the REFERENCES section for introductory material.) Rather, it is intended to be reliable, portable, industrial-strength code. We do not claim to have achieved that goal in every aspect of the software, but we strive for it.

We welcome the use of this software as a component of commercial products. No royalty is required, but we do ask for an acknowledgement in product documentation, as described under LEGAL ISSUES.

### LEGAL ISSUES

In plain English:

1. We don't promise that this software works. (But if you find any bugs, please let us know!)
2. You can use this software for whatever you want. You don't have to pay us.
3. You may not pretend that you wrote this software. If you use it in a program, you must acknowledge somewhere in your documentation that you've used the IJG code.

In legalese:

The authors make NO WARRANTY or representation, either express or implied, with respect to this software, its quality, accuracy, merchantability, or fitness for a particular purpose. This software is provided "AS IS", and you, its user, assume the entire risk as to its quality and accuracy.

This software is copyright (C) 1991-2009, Thomas G. Lane, Guido Vollbeding.

All Rights Reserved except as specified below.

Permission is hereby granted to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software (or portions thereof) for any purpose, without fee, subject to these conditions:

- (1) If any part of the source code for this software is distributed, then this README file must be included, with this copyright and no-warranty notice unaltered; and any additions, deletions, or changes to the original files must be clearly indicated in accompanying documentation.
- (2) If only executable code is distributed, then the accompanying documentation must state that "this software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group".
- (3) Permission for use of this software is granted only if the user accepts full responsibility for any undesirable consequences; the authors accept NO LIABILITY for damages of any kind.

These conditions apply to any software derived from or based on the IJG code, not just to the unmodified library. If you use our work, you ought to acknowledge us.

Permission is NOT granted for the use of any IJG author's name or company name in advertising or publicity relating to this software or products derived from it. This software may be referred to only as "the Independent JPEG Group's software".

We specifically permit and encourage the use of this software as the basis of commercial products, provided that all warranty or liability claims are assumed by the product vendor.

ansi2knr.c is included in this distribution by permission of L. Peter Deutsch, sole proprietor of its copyright holder, Aladdin Enterprises of Menlo Park, CA. ansi2knr.c is NOT covered by the above copyright and conditions, but instead by the usual distribution terms of the Free Software Foundation; principally, that you must include source code if you redistribute it. (See the file ansi2knr.c for full details.) However, since ansi2knr.c is not needed as part of any program generated from the IJG code, this does not limit you more than the foregoing paragraphs do.

The Unix configuration script "configure" was produced with GNU Autoconf. It is copyright by the Free Software Foundation but is freely distributable. The same holds for its supporting scripts (config.guess, config.sub, ltmain.sh). Another support script, install-sh, is copyright by X Consortium but is also freely distributable.

The IJG distribution formerly included code to read and write GIF files. To avoid entanglement with the Unisys LZW patent, GIF reading support has been removed altogether, and the GIF writer has been simplified to produce "uncompressed GIFs". This technique does not use the LZW algorithm; the resulting GIF files are larger than usual, but are readable by all standard GIF decoders.

We are required to state that

"The Graphics Interchange Format(c) is the Copyright property of  
CompuServe Incorporated. GIF(sm) is a Service Mark property of  
CompuServe Incorporated."

### REFERENCES

We recommend reading one or more of these references before trying to understand the innards of the JPEG software.

The best short technical introduction to the JPEG compression algorithm is

Wallace, Gregory K. "The JPEG Still Picture Compression Standard",

(Adjacent articles in that issue discuss MPEG motion picture compression, applications of JPEG, and related topics.) If you don't have the CACM issue handy, a PostScript file containing a revised version of Wallace's article is available at <http://www.ijg.org/files/wallace.ps.gz>. The file (actually a preprint for an article that appeared in IEEE Trans. Consumer Electronics) omits the sample images that appeared in CACM, but it includes corrections and some added material. Note: the Wallace article is copyright ACM and IEEE, and it may not be used for commercial purposes.

A somewhat less technical, more leisurely introduction to JPEG can be found in "The Data Compression Book" by Mark Nelson and Jean-loup Gailly, published by M&T Books (New York), 2nd ed. 1996, ISBN 1-55851-434-1. This book provides good explanations and example C code for a multitude of compression methods including JPEG. It is an excellent source if you are comfortable reading C code but don't know much about data compression in general. The book's JPEG sample code is far from industrial-strength, but when you are ready to look at a full implementation, you've got one here...

The best currently available description of JPEG is the textbook "JPEG Still Image Data Compression Standard" by William B. Pennebaker and Joan L. Mitchell, published by Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1993, ISBN 0-442-01272-1. Price US\$59.95, 638 pp. The book includes the complete text of the ISO JPEG standards (DIS 10918-1 and draft DIS 10918-2).

Although this is by far the most detailed and comprehensive exposition of JPEG publicly available, we point out that it is still missing an explanation of the most essential properties and algorithms of the underlying DCT technology. If you think that you know about DCT-based JPEG after reading this book, then you are in delusion. The real fundamentals and corresponding potential of DCT-based JPEG are not publicly known so far, and that is the reason for all the mistaken developments taking place in the image coding domain.

The original JPEG standard is divided into two parts, Part 1 being the actual specification, while Part 2 covers compliance testing methods. Part 1 is titled "Digital Compression and Coding of Continuous-tone Still Images, Part 1: Requirements and guidelines" and has document numbers ISO/IEC IS 10918-1, ITU-T T.81. Part 2 is titled "Digital Compression and Coding of Continuous-tone Still Images, Part 2: Compliance testing" and has document numbers ISO/IEC IS 10918-2, ITU-T T.83. The JPEG standard does not specify all details of an interchangeable file format. For the omitted details we follow the "JFIF" conventions, revision 1.02. A copy of the JFIF spec is available from:

Literature Department  
C-Cube Microsystems, Inc.  
1778 McCarthy Blvd.  
Milpitas, CA 95035  
phone (408) 944-6300, fax (408) 944-6314

A PostScript version of this document is available at <http://www.ijg.org/files/jfif.ps.gz>. There is also a plain text version at <http://www.ijg.org/files/jfif.txt.gz>, but it is missing the figures.

The TIFF 6.0 file format specification can be obtained by FTP from <ftp://ftp.sgi.com/graphics/tiff/TIFF6.ps.gz>. The JPEG incorporation scheme found in the TIFF 6.0 spec of 3-June-92 has a number of serious problems. IJG does not recommend use of the TIFF 6.0 design (TIFF Compression tag 6). Instead, we recommend the JPEG design proposed by TIFF Technical Note #2 (Compression tag 7). Copies of this Note can be obtained from <http://www.ijg.org/files/>. It is expected that the next revision of the TIFF spec will replace the 6.0 JPEG design with the Note's design. Although IJG's own code does not support TIFF/JPEG, the free libtiff library uses our library to implement TIFF/JPEG per the Note.

#### ARCHIVE LOCATIONS

The "official" archive site for this software is [www.ijg.org](http://www.ijg.org). The most recent released version can always be found there in directory "files". This particular version will be archived as <http://www.ijg.org/files/jpegsrc.v7.tar.gz>, and in Windows-compatible "zip" archive format as <http://www.ijg.org/files/jpegsrc7.zip>.

The JPEG FAQ (Frequently Asked Questions) article is a source of some general information about JPEG. It is available on the World Wide Web at <http://www.faqs.org/faqs/jpeg-faq/> and other news.answers archive sites, including the official news.answers archive at [rtfm.mit.edu:ftp://rtfm.mit.edu/pub/usenet/news.answers/jpeg-faq/](mailto:rtfm.mit.edu:ftp://rtfm.mit.edu/pub/usenet/news.answers/jpeg-faq/). If you don't have Web or FTP access, send e-mail to [mail-server@rtfm.mit.edu](mailto:mail-server@rtfm.mit.edu) with body

send usenet/news.answers/jpeg-faq/part1  
send usenet/news.answers/jpeg-faq/part2

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Thank to Juergen Bruder of the Georg-Cantor-Organization at the Martin-Luther-University Halle for providing me with a copy of the common DCT algorithm article, only to find out that I had come to the same result in a more direct and comprehensible way with a more generative approach.

Thank to Istvan Sebestyen and Joan L. Mitchell for inviting me to the ITU JPEG (Study Group 16) meeting in Geneva, Switzerland.

Thank to Thomas Wiegand and Gary Sullivan for inviting me to the Joint Video Team (MPEG & ITU) meeting in Geneva, Switzerland.

Thank to John Korejwa and Massimo Ballerini for inviting me to fruitful consultations in Boston, MA and Milan, Italy.

Thank to Hendrik Elstner, Roland Fassauer, and Simone Zuck for corresponding business development.

Thank to Nico Zschach and Dirk Stelling of the technical support team at the Digital Images company in Halle for providing me with extra equipment for configuration tests.

Thank to Richard F. Lyon (then of Foveon Inc.) for fruitful communication about JPEG configuration in Sigma Photo Pro software.

Last but not least special thank to Thomas G. Lane for the original design and development of this singular software package.

#### FILE FORMAT WARS

The ISO JPEG standards committee actually promotes different formats like JPEG-2000 or JPEG-XR which are incompatible with original DCT-based JPEG and which are based on faulty technologies. IJG therefore does not and will not support such momentary mistakes (see REFERENCES). We have little or no sympathy for the promotion of these formats. Indeed, one of the original reasons for developing this free software was to help force convergence on common, interoperable format standards for JPEG files. Don't use an incompatible file format! (In any case, our decoder will remain capable of reading existing JPEG image files indefinitely.)

#### TO DO

v7 is basically just a necessary interim release, paving the way for a major breakthrough in image coding technology with the next v8 package which is scheduled for release in the year 2010.

Please send bug reports, offers of help, etc. to [jpeg-info@jpegclub.org](mailto:jpeg-info@jpegclub.org).

#### ■ About International Components for Unicode

ICU License - ICU 1.8.1 and later

#### COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (C) 1995-2003 International Business Machines Corporation and others  
All rights reserved.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, provided that the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in all copies of the Software and that both the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

All trademarks and registered trademarks mentioned herein are the property of their respective owners.

#### ■ About libpng

This copy of the libpng notices is provided for your convenience. In case of any discrepancy between this copy and the notices in the file png.h that is included in the libpng distribution, the latter shall prevail.

COPYRIGHT NOTICE, DISCLAIMER, and LICENSE:

If you modify libpng you may insert additional notices immediately following this sentence. This code is released under the libpng license.

libpng versions 1.2.6, August 15, 2004, through 1.2.45, July 7, 2011, are Copyright (C) 2004, 2006-2009 Glenn Randers-Pehrson, and are distributed according to the same disclaimer and license as libpng-1.2.5 with the following individual added to the list of Contributing Authors

Cosmin Truta

libpng versions 1.0.7, July 1, 2000, through 1.2.5 - October 3, 2002, are Copyright (C) 2000-2002 Glenn Randers-Pehrson, and are distributed according to the same disclaimer and license as libpng-1.0.6 with the following individuals added to the list of Contributing Authors

Simon-Pierre Cadieux

Eric S. Raymond

Gilles Vollant

and with the following additions to the disclaimer:

There is no warranty against interference with your enjoyment of the library or against infringement. There is no warranty that our efforts or the library will fulfill any of your particular purposes or needs. This library is provided with all faults, and the entire risk of satisfactory quality, performance, accuracy, and effort is with the user.

libpng versions 0.97, January 1998, through 1.0.6, March 20, 2000, are Copyright (C) 1998, 1999 Glenn Randers-Pehrson, and are distributed according to the same disclaimer and license as libpng-0.96, with the following individuals added to the list of Contributing Authors:

Tom Lane

Glenn Randers-Pehrson

Willem van Schaik

libpng versions 0.89, June 1996, through 0.96, May 1997, are Copyright (C) 1996, 1997 Andreas Dilger Distributed according to the same disclaimer and license as libpng-0.88, with the following individuals added to the list of Contributing Authors:

John Bowler

Kevin Bracey

Sam Bushell

Magnus Holmgren

Greg Roelofs

Tom Tanner

libpng versions 0.5, May 1995, through 0.88, January 1996, are Copyright (C) 1995, 1996 Guy Eric Schalnat, Group 42, Inc. For the purposes of this copyright and license, "Contributing Authors" is defined as the following set of individuals:

Andreas Dilger  
Dave Martindale  
Guy Eric Schalnat  
Paul Schmidt  
Tim Wegner

The PNG Reference Library is supplied "AS IS". The Contributing Authors and Group 42, Inc. disclaim all warranties, expressed or implied, including, without limitation, the warranties of merchantability and of fitness for any purpose. The Contributing Authors and Group 42, Inc. assume no liability for direct, indirect, incidental, special, exemplary, or consequential damages, which may result from the use of the PNG Reference Library, even if advised of the possibility of such damage. Permission is hereby granted to use, copy, modify, and distribute this source code, or portions hereof, for any purpose, without fee, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this source code must not be misrepresented.
2. Altered versions must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source.
3. This Copyright notice may not be removed or altered from any source or altered source distribution.

The Contributing Authors and Group 42, Inc. specifically permit, without fee, and encourage the use of this source code as a component to supporting the PNG file format in commercial products. If you use this source code in a product, acknowledgment is not required but would be appreciated.

A "png\_get\_copyright" function is available, for convenient use in "about" boxes and the like:

```
printf("%s",png_get_copyright(NULL));
```

Also, the PNG logo (in PNG format, of course) is supplied in the files "pngbar.png" and "pngbar.jpg (88x31)" and "pngnow.png" (98x31).

Libpng is OSI Certified Open Source Software. OSI Certified Open Source is a certification mark of the Open Source Initiative.

Glenn Randers-Pehrson  
glennrp at users.sourceforge.net  
July 7, 2011

## ■ About tinyxml

[www.sourceforge.net/projects/tinyxml](http://www.sourceforge.net/projects/tinyxml)

Original code (2.0 and earlier )copyright (C) 2000-2006 Lee Thomason (www.grinninglizard.com)

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software. Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

## ■ About dtoa and strtod

The author of this software is David M. Gay.

Copyright (C) 1991, 2000, 2001 by Lucent Technologies.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose without fee is hereby granted, provided that this entire notice is included in all copies of any software which is or includes a copy or modification of this software and in all copies of the supporting documentation for such software.

THIS SOFTWARE IS BEING PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY. IN PARTICULAR, NEITHER THE AUTHOR NOR LUCENT MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND CONCERNING THE MERCHANTABILITY OF THIS SOFTWARE OR ITS FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

## ■ About gSOAP

gSOAP Public License

Version 1.3b

The gSOAP public license is derived from the Mozilla Public License (MPL1.1). The sections that were deleted from the original MPL1.1 text are 1.0.1, 2.1.(c),(d), 2.2.(c),(d), 8.2.(b), 10, and 11.

Section 3.8 was added. The modified sections are 2.1.(b), 2.2.(b), 3.2 (simplified), 3.5 (deleted the last sentence), and 3.6 (simplified).

This license applies to the gSOAP software package, with the exception of the wsdl2h source code located in `gsoap/wsdl`, all code generated by `wsdl2h`, the UDDI source code `gsoap/uddi2`, and the Web server sample source code `samples/webserver`. To use all of the software commercially, a commercial license has to be obtained from [www.genivia.com](http://www.genivia.com).

1 DEFINITIONS.

1.0.1.

1.1. "Contributor" means each entity that creates or contributes to the creation of Modifications.

1.2. "Contributor Version" means the combination of the Original Code, prior Modifications used by a Contributor, and the Modifications made by that particular Contributor.

1.3. "Covered Code" means the Original Code, or Modifications or the combination of the Original Code, and Modifications, in each case including portions thereof.

1.4. "Electronic Distribution Mechanism" means a mechanism generally accepted in the software development community for the electronic transfer of data.

1.5. "Executable" means Covered Code in any form other than Source Code.

1.6. "Initial Developer" means the individual or entity identified as the Initial Developer in the Source Code notice required by Exhibit A.

1.7. "Larger Work" means a work which combines Covered Code or portions thereof with code not governed by the terms of this License.

1.8. "License" means this document.

1.8.1. "Licensable" means having the right to grant, to the maximum extent possible, whether at the time of the initial grant or subsequently acquired, any and all of the rights conveyed herein.

1.9. "Modifications" means any addition to or deletion from the substance or structure of either the Original Code or any previous Modifications. When Covered Code is released as a series of files, a Modification is: A.

Any addition to or deletion from the contents of a file containing Original Code or previous Modifications. B.

Any new file that contains any part of the Original Code, or previous Modifications.

1.10. "Original Code" means Source Code of computer software code which is described in the Source Code notice required by Exhibit A as Original Code, and which, at the time of its release under this License is not already Covered Code governed by this License.

1.10.1. "Patent Claims" means any patent claim(s), now owned or hereafter acquired, including without limitation, method, process, and apparatus claims, in any patent Licensable by grantor.

<http://www.cs.fsu.edu/~engelen/license.html>

1.11. "Source Code" means the preferred form of the Covered Code for making modifications to it, including all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, scripts used to control compilation and installation of an Executable, or source code differential comparisons against either the Original Code or another well known, available Covered Code of the Contributor's choice. The Source Code can be in a compressed or archival form, provided the appropriate decompression or de-archiving software is widely available for no charge.

1.12. "You" (or "Your") means an individual or a legal entity exercising rights under, and complying with all of the terms of, this License or a future version of this License issued under Section 6.1. For legal entities, "You" includes any entity which controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with You. For purposes of this definition, "control" means (a) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (b) ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding shares or beneficial ownership of such entity.

### 2 SOURCE CODE LICENSE.

2.1. The Initial Developer Grant. The Initial Developer hereby grants You a world-wide, royalty-free, non-exclusive license, subject to third party intellectual property claims:

- (a) under intellectual property rights (other than patent or trademark) Licensable by Initial Developer to use, reproduce, modify, display, perform, sublicense and distribute the Original Code (or portions thereof) with or without Modifications, and/or as part of a Larger Work; and
- (b) under patents now or hereafter owned or controlled by Initial Developer, to make, have made, use and sell ("offer to sell and import") the Original Code, Modifications, or portions thereof, but solely to the extent that any such patent is reasonably necessary to enable You to utilize, alone or in combination with other software, the Original Code, Modifications, or any combination or portions thereof.

(c)

(d)

### 2.2. Contributor Grant.

Subject to third party intellectual property claims, each Contributor hereby grants You a world-wide, royalty-free, non-exclusive license

(a)

under intellectual property rights (other than patent or trademark) Licensable by Contributor, to use, reproduce, modify, display, perform, sublicense and distribute the Modifications created by such Contributor (or portions thereof) either on an unmodified basis, with other Modifications, as Covered Code and/or as part of a Larger Work; and

(b)

under patents now or hereafter owned or controlled by Contributor, to make, have made, use and sell ("offer to sell and import") the Contributor Version (or portions thereof), but solely to the extent that any such patent is reasonably necessary to enable You to utilize, alone or in combination with other software, the Contributor Version (or portions thereof).

(c)

(d)

### 3 DISTRIBUTION OBLIGATIONS.

#### 3.1. Application of License.

The Modifications which You create or to which You contribute are governed by the terms of this License, including without limitation Section 2.2. The Source Code version of Covered Code may be distributed only under the terms of this License or a future version of this License released under Section 6.1, and You must include a copy of this License with every copy of the Source Code You distribute. You may not offer or impose any terms on any Source Code version that alters or restricts the applicable version of this License or the recipients' rights hereunder. However, You may include an additional document offering the additional rights described in Section 3.5.

#### 3.2. Availability of Source Code.

Any Modification created by You will be provided to the Initial Developer in Source Code form and are subject to the terms of the License.

### 3.3. Description of Modifications.

You must cause all Covered Code to which You contribute to contain a file documenting the changes You made to create that Covered Code and the date of any change. You must include a prominent statement that the Modification is derived, directly or indirectly, from Original Code provided by the Initial Developer and including the name of the Initial Developer in (a) the Source Code, and (b) in any notice in an Executable version or related documentation in which You describe the origin or ownership of the Covered Code.

### 3.4. Intellectual Property Matters.

#### (a) Third Party Claims.

If Contributor has knowledge that a license under a third party's intellectual property rights is required to exercise the rights granted by such Contributor under Sections 2.1 or 2.2, Contributor must include a text file with the Source Code distribution titled "LEGAL" which describes the claim and the party making the claim in sufficient detail that a recipient will know whom to contact. If Contributor obtains such knowledge after the Modification is made available as described in Section 3.2, Contributor shall promptly modify the LEGAL file in all copies Contributor makes available thereafter and shall take other steps (such as notifying appropriate mailing lists or newsgroups) reasonably calculated to inform those who received the Covered Code that new knowledge has been obtained.

#### (b) Contributor APIs.

If Contributor's Modifications include an application programming interface and Contributor has knowledge of patent licenses which are reasonably necessary to implement that API, Contributor must also include this information in the LEGAL file.

#### (c) Representations.

Contributor represents that, except as disclosed pursuant to Section 3.4(a) above, Contributor believes that Contributor's Modifications are Contributor's original creation(s) and/or Contributor has sufficient rights to grant the rights conveyed by this License.

### 3.5. Required Notices.

You must duplicate the notice in Exhibit A in each file of the Source Code. If it is not possible to put such notice in a particular Source Code file due to its structure, then You must include such notice in a location (such as a relevant directory) where a user would be likely to look for such a notice. If You created one or more Modification(s) You may add your name as a Contributor to the notice described in Exhibit A. You must also duplicate this License in any documentation for the Source Code where You describe recipients' rights or ownership rights relating to Covered Code. You may choose to offer, and to charge a fee for, warranty, support, indemnity or liability obligations to one or more recipients of Covered Code. However, You may do so only on Your own behalf, and not on behalf of the Initial Developer or any Contributor.

### 3.6. Distribution of Executable Versions.

You may distribute Covered Code in Executable form only if the requirements of Section 3.1-3.5 have been met for that Covered Code. You may distribute the Executable version of Covered Code or ownership rights under a license of Your choice, which may contain terms different from this License, provided that You are in compliance with the terms of this License and that the license for the Executable version does not attempt to limit or alter the recipient's rights in the Source Code version from the rights set forth in this License. If You distribute the Executable version under a different license You must make it absolutely clear that any terms which differ from this License are offered by You alone, not by the Initial Developer or any Contributor. If you distribute executable versions containing Covered Code as part of a product, you must reproduce the notice in Exhibit B in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the product.

### 3.7. Larger Works.

You may create a Larger Work by combining Covered Code with other code not governed by the terms of this License and distribute the Larger Work as a single product. In such a case, You must make sure the requirements of this License are fulfilled for the Covered Code.

### 3.8. Restrictions.

You may not remove any product identification, copyright, proprietary notices or labels from gSOAP.

### 4 INABILITY TO COMPLY DUE TO STATUTE OR REGULATION.

If it is impossible for You to comply with any of the terms of this License with respect to some or all of the Covered Code due to statute, judicial order, or regulation then You must: (a) comply with the terms of this License to the maximum extent possible; and (b) describe the limitations and the code they affect. Such description must be included in the LEGAL file described in Section 3.4 and must be included with all distributions of the Source Code, Except to the extent prohibited by statute or regulation, such description must be sufficiently detailed for a recipient of ordinary skill to be able to understand it.

### 5 APPLICATION OF THIS LICENSE.

This License applies to code to which the Initial Developer has attached the notice in Exhibit A and to related Covered Code.

### 6 VERSIONS OF THE LICENSE.

#### 6.1. New Versions.

Grantor may publish revised and/or new versions of the License from time to time. Each version will be given a distinguishing version number.

#### 6.2. Effect of New Versions.

Once Covered Code has been published under a particular version of the License, You may always continue to use it under the terms of that version. You may also choose to use such Covered Code under the terms of any subsequent version of the License.

#### 6.3. Derivative Works.

If You create or use a modified version of this License (which you may only do in order to apply it to code which is not already Covered Code governed by this License), You must (a) rename Your license so that the phrase "gSOAP" or any confusingly similar phrase do not appear in your license (except to note that your license differs from this License) and (b) otherwise make it clear that Your version of the license contains terms which differ from the gSOAP Public License. (Filling in the name of the Initial Developer, Original Code or Contributor in the notice described in Exhibit A shall not of themselves be deemed to be modifications of this License.)

### 7 DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY.

COVERED CODE IS PROVIDED UNDER THIS LICENSE ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS, AND ANY WARRANTY THAT MAY ARISE BY REASON OF TRADE USAGE, CUSTOM, OR COURSE OF DEALING, WITHOUT LIMITING THE FOREGOING, YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND THAT THE AUTHORS DO NOT WARRANT THE SOFTWARE WILL RUN UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR FREE. LIMITED LIABILITY THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO RESULTS AND PERFORMANCE OF THE SOFTWARE IS ASSUMED BY YOU. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES WILL THE AUTHORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, EXEMPLARY OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE WHATSOEVER, WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, WARRANTY, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE SOFTWARE, EVEN IF THE AUTHORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED ON THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE OR IF SUCH DAMAGE COULD HAVE BEEN REASONABLY FORESEEN, AND NOTWITHSTANDING ANY FAILURE OF ESSENTIAL PURPOSE OF ANY EXCLUSIVE REMEDY PROVIDED. SUCH LIMITATION ON DAMAGES INCLUDES, BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF GOODWILL, LOST PROFITS, LOSS OF DATA OR SOFTWARE, WORK STOPPAGE, COMPUTER FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION OR IMPAIRMENT OF OTHER GOODS. IN NO EVENT WILL THE AUTHORS BE LIABLE FOR THE COSTS OF PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE SOFTWARE OR SERVICES. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THIS SOFTWARE IS NOT DESIGNED FOR USE IN ON-LINE EQUIPMENT IN HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTS SUCH AS OPERATION OF NUCLEAR FACILITIES, AIRCRAFT NAVIGATION OR CONTROL, OR LIFE-CRITICAL APPLICATIONS. THE AUTHORS EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ANY LIABILITY RESULTING FROM USE OF THE SOFTWARE IN ANY SUCH ON-LINE EQUIPMENT IN HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTS AND ACCEPTS NO LIABILITY IN RESPECT OF ANY ACTIONS OR CLAIMS BASED ON THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE IN ANY SUCH ON-LINE EQUIPMENT IN HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTS BY YOU. FOR PURPOSES OF THIS PARAGRAPH, THE TERM "LIFE-CRITICAL APPLICATION" MEANS AN APPLICATION IN WHICH THE FUNCTIONING OR MALFUNCTIONING OF THE SOFTWARE MAY RESULT DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY IN PHYSICAL INJURY OR LOSS OF HUMAN LIFE. THIS DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY CONSTITUTES AN ESSENTIAL PART OF THIS LICENSE. NO USE OF ANY COVERED CODE IS AUTHORIZED HEREUNDER EXCEPT UNDER THIS DISCLAIMER.

#### 8 TERMINATION.

##### 8.1.

This License and the rights granted hereunder will terminate automatically if You fail to comply with terms herein and fail to cure such breach within 30 days of becoming aware of the breach. All sublicenses to the Covered Code which are properly granted shall survive any termination of this License. Provisions which, by their nature, must remain in effect beyond the termination of this License shall survive.

##### 8.2.

##### 8.3.

If You assert a patent infringement claim against Participant alleging that such Participant's Contributor Version directly or indirectly infringes any patent where such claim is resolved (such as by license or settlement) prior to the initiation of patent infringement litigation, then the reasonable value of the licenses granted by such Participant under Sections 2.1 or 2.2 shall be taken into account in determining the amount or value of any payment or license.

##### 8.4.

In the event of termination under Sections 8.1 or 8.2 above, all end user license agreements (excluding distributors and resellers) which have been validly granted by You or any distributor hereunder prior to termination shall survive termination.

### 9 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES AND UNDER NO LEGAL THEORY, WHETHER TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, SHALL YOU, THE INITIAL DEVELOPER, ANY OTHER CONTRIBUTOR, OR ANY DISTRIBUTOR OF COVERED CODE, OR ANY SUPPLIER OF ANY OF SUCH PARTIES, BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY CHARACTER INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF GOODWILL, WORK STOPPAGE, COMPUTER FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION, OR ANY AND ALL OTHER COMMERCIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES, EVEN IF SUCH PARTY SHALL HAVE BEEN INFORMED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY SHALL NOT APPLY TO LIABILITY FOR DEATH OR PERSONAL INJURY RESULTING FROM SUCH PARTY'S NEGLIGENCE TO THE EXTENT APPLICABLE LAW PROHIBITS SUCH LIMITATION. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THIS EXCLUSION AND LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

### 10 U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS.

### 11 MISCELLANEOUS.

### 12 RESPONSIBILITY FOR CLAIMS.

As between Initial Developer and the Contributors, each party is responsible for claims and damages arising, directly or indirectly, out of its utilization of rights under this License and You agree to work with Initial Developer and Contributors to distribute such responsibility on an equitable basis. Nothing herein is intended or shall be deemed to constitute any admission of liability.

### EXHIBIT A.

"The contents of this file are subject to the gSOAP Public License Version 1.3 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at <http://www.cs.fsu.edu/engelen/soaplicense.html>

Software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" basis, WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing rights and limitations under the License.

The Original Code of the gSOAP Software is: stdsoap.h, stdsoap2.h, stdsoap.c, stdsoap2.c, stdsoap.cpp, stdsoap2.cpp, soapcpp2.h, soapcpp2.c, soapcpp2\_lex.l, soapcpp2\_yacc.y, error2.h, error2.c, symbol2.c, init2.c, soapdoc2.html, and soapdoc2.pdf, httpget.h, httpget.c, stl.h, stldeque.h, stllist.h, stlvector.h, stlset.h.

The Initial Developer of the Original Code is Robert A. van Engelen. Portions created by Robert A. van Engelen are Copyright (C) 2001-2004 Robert A. van Engelen, Genivia inc. All Rights Reserved. Contributor(s):

"-----"  
[Note: The text of this Exhibit A may differ slightly from the text of the notices in the Source Code files of the Original code. You should use the text of this Exhibit A rather than the text found in the Original Code Source Code for Your Modifications.] EXHIBIT B.

"Part of the software embedded in this product is gSOAP software. Portions created by gSOAP are Copyright (C) 2001-2009 Robert A. van Engelen, Genivia inc. All Rights Reserved. THE SOFTWARE IN THIS PRODUCT WAS IN PART PROVIDED BY GENIVIA INC AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE." <http://www.cs.fsu.edu/~engelen/license.html>

## ■ About fonts

Fonts are (c) Bitstream (see below). DejaVu changes are in public domain. Glyphs imported from Arev fonts are (c) Tavmjong Bah (see below)

### Bitstream Vera Fonts Copyright

-----  
Copyright (c) 2003 by Bitstream, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Bitstream Vera is a trademark of Bitstream, Inc.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of the fonts accompanying this license ("Fonts") and associated documentation files (the "Font Software"), to reproduce and distribute the Font Software, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Font Software, and to permit persons to whom the Font Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright and trademark notices and this permission notice shall be included in all copies of one or more of the Font Software typefaces.

The Font Software may be modified, altered, or added to, and in particular the designs of glyphs or characters in the Fonts may be modified and additional glyphs or characters may be added to the Fonts, only if the fonts are renamed to names not containing either the words "Bitstream" or the word "Vera".

This License becomes null and void to the extent applicable to Fonts or Font Software that has been modified and is distributed under the "Bitstream Vera" names.

The Font Software may be sold as part of a larger software package but no copy of one or more of the Font Software typefaces may be sold by itself.

THE FONT SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF COPYRIGHT, PATENT, TRADEMARK, OR OTHER RIGHT. IN NO EVENT SHALL BITSTREAM OR THE GNOME FOUNDATION BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE FONT SOFTWARE OR FROM OTHER DEALINGS IN THE FONT SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the names of Gnome, the Gnome Foundation, and Bitstream Inc., shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Font Software without prior written authorization from the Gnome Foundation or Bitstream Inc., respectively. For further information, contact: fonts at gnome dot org.

### Arev Fonts Copyright

-----  
Copyright (c) 2006 by Tavmjong Bah. All Rights Reserved.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of the fonts accompanying this license ("Fonts") and associated documentation files (the "Font Software"), to reproduce and distribute the modifications to the Bitstream Vera Font Software, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Font Software, and to permit persons to whom the Font Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright and trademark notices and this permission notice shall be included in all copies of one or more of the Font Software typefaces.

The Font Software may be modified, altered, or added to, and in particular the designs of glyphs or characters in the Fonts may be modified and additional glyphs or characters may be added to the Fonts, only if the fonts are renamed to names not containing either the words "Tavmjong Bah" or the word "Arev".

This License becomes null and void to the extent applicable to Fonts or Font Software that has been modified and is distributed under the "Tavmjong Bah Arev" names.

The Font Software may be sold as part of a larger software package but no copy of one or more of the Font Software typefaces may be sold by itself.

THE FONT SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF COPYRIGHT, PATENT, TRADEMARK, OR OTHER RIGHT. IN NO EVENT SHALL TAVMJONG BAH BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE FONT SOFTWARE OR FROM OTHER DEALINGS IN THE FONT SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of Tavmjong Bah shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Font Software without prior written authorization from Tavmjong Bah. For further information, contact: tavmjong @ free. fr.



